International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health

Children & Youth Version
Contents

ICF-CY Preface v

ICF-CY Introduction ix
  1. Background xi
  2. Purpose of the ICF-CY xii
  3. Development of the ICF-CY xiii
  4. Information for ICF-CY users xviii
  5. Case vignettes xxii
  6. Acknowledgements xxv

ICF Introduction 1
  1. Background 3
  2. Aims of ICF 5
  3. Properties of ICF 7
  4. Overview of ICF components 9
  5. Model of Functioning and Disability 17
  6. Use of ICF 20

ICF-CY One-level classification 25

ICF-CY Two-level classification 29

ICF-CY Detailed classification with definitions 43
  Body Functions 45
  Body Structures 107
  Activities and Participation 129
  Environmental Factors 189

ICF Annexes 225
  1. Taxonomic and terminological issues 227
  2. Guidelines for coding ICF 234
  3. Possible uses of the Activities and Participation list 248
  4. Case examples 252
  5. ICF and people with disabilities 255
  6. Ethical guidelines for the use of ICF 257
  7. Summary of the revision process 259
  8. Future directions for the ICF 263
9. Suggested ICF data requirements for ideal and minimal health information systems or surveys 265
10. Acknowledgements 266

ICF-CY Index to Introductions and Annexes 281

ICF-CY Index to categories within classifications 289
The first two decades of life are characterized by rapid growth and significant changes in the physical, social and psychological development of children and youth. Parallel changes define the nature and complexity of children’s environments across infancy, early childhood, middle childhood and adolescence. Each of these changes is associated with their growing competence, societal participation and independence.

The *International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health for Children and Youth (ICF-CY)* is derived from the *International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health* (ICF) (WHO, 2001) and is designed to record the characteristics of the developing child and the influence of its surrounding environment.

The ICF-CY can be used by providers, consumers and all those concerned with the health, education, and well-being of children and youth. It provides a common and universal language for clinical, public health and research applications to facilitate the documentation and measurement of health and disability in children and youth.

The classification builds on the ICF conceptual framework and uses a common language and terminology for recording problems involving functions and structures of the body, activity limitations and participation restrictions manifested in infancy, childhood and adolescence and relevant environmental factors.

The ICF-CY belongs to the “family” of international classifications developed by WHO for application to various aspects of health. The WHO Family of International Classifications (WHO-FIC) provides a framework to code a wide range of information about health (e.g. diagnosis, functioning and disability, and reasons for contact with health services), and uses a standardized language permitting communication about health and health care across the world in various disciplines and sciences. In WHO’s international classifications, health conditions, such as diseases, disorders and injuries are classified primarily in ICD-10, which provides an etiological framework. Functioning and disability associated with health conditions are classified in ICF. These two classifications are complementary and should be used together. The ICF-CY can assist clinicians, educators, researchers, administrators, policy-makers and parents to document the characteristics of children and youth that are of importance in promoting their growth, health and development.

The ICF-CY was developed in response to a need for a version of the ICF that could be used universally for children and youth in the health, education and social sectors. The manifestations of disability and health conditions in children and adolescents are different in nature, intensity and impact from those of adults. These differences need to be taken into account so that classification content is sensitive to the changes associated with development and encompasses the characteristics of different age groups and environments.
Between 2002 and 2005, a WHO Work Group\(^1\) for ICF-CY held a series of meetings\(^2\) and field trials to review existing ICF codes and identify new codes to describe the characteristics of children and youth. This publication is the outcome of that process\(^3\) and includes dimensions, classes and codes to document body functions and structures, activities and participation of children and youth, and their environments across developmental stages. Drawing on the guidelines in Annex 8 of the ICF, the version for children and youth is consistent with the organization and structure of the main volume.

Development activities took the form of:

(a) modifying or expanding descriptions;

(b) assigning new content to unused codes;

(c) modifying inclusion and exclusion criteria; and

(d) expanding qualifiers to include developmental aspects.

Thus, this derived version of the ICF for children and youth expands the coverage of the main ICF volume by providing specific content and additional detail to more fully cover the body functions and structures, activities and participation, and environments of particular relevance to infants, toddlers, children and adolescents.\(^4\) With its functional emphasis, the ICF-CY uses a common language that can be applied across disciplines as well as national boundaries to advance services, policy and research on behalf of children and youth.

---

\(^1\) Core members of the work group were Eva Bjorck-Akesson of Sweden, Judith Hollenweger (Switzerland), Don Lollar (the United States of America), Andrea Martinuzzi (Italy) and Huib Ten Napel (the Netherlands) with Matilde Leonardi (Italy) and Rune J. Simeonsson (USA) serving as co-chair and chair, respectively. In WHO, Nenad Kostanjsek managed and coordinated the efforts of the ICF-CY work group under the overall guidance of T. Bedirhan Üstün. Primary financial support of work group activities was provided by the National Center on Birth Defects and Developmental Disabilities of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC), USA. Additional support was provided by national ministries in Italy and Sweden, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, WHO and universities of respective work group members.

\(^2\) The first was a meeting in conjunction with the official introduction of the ICF by WHO to health ministers of the world at Trieste, Italy, in the spring of 2002. Subsequent meetings between 2002 and 2005 involved working sessions in various countries with local participation by representatives of consumer, service, policy and research communities.

\(^3\) A first draft version of the ICF-CY was produced in 2003 and field tested in 2004. Subsequently, the beta draft of the ICF-CY was developed and field tested in 2005. A pre-final version of the ICF-CY was submitted to WHO at the end of 2005 for expert review. Recommendations from that review process were incorporated into the final version submitted at the annual meeting of the Network of WHO Collaborating Centres for the Family of International Classifications (WHO-FIC) in Tunis in the autumn of 2006. The ICF-CY was officially accepted for publication as the first derived classification of the ICF in November 2006.

\(^4\) Although the addition of new codes and modification of existing codes in the ICF-CY were made specifically for children and youth, they may also be relevant to the ICF. Hence, the new or modified codes in ICF-CY have been incorporated into the ICF updating process.
ICF-CY

Introduction
1. Background

This volume contains the *International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health for Children and Youth* and is known as the ICF-CY. The ICF-CY is derived from, and compatible with, the *International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health* (ICF) (WHO, 2001). As such, it includes further detailed information on the application of the ICF when documenting the characteristics of children and youth below the age of 18 years. The original introduction and annexes of the ICF have been incorporated into this volume.

As a derived classification, the ICF-CY was prepared by "adopting the reference classification structure and categories, providing additional detail beyond that provided by the reference classification" (WHO-FIC, 2004, p. 5). Drawing on the guidelines in Annex 8 of the ICF, the ICF-CY was designed to be compatible with the organization and structure of the main volume.

Development activities took the form of:

(a) modifying or expanding descriptions;
(b) assigning new content to unused codes;
(c) modifying inclusion and exclusion criteria; and
(d) expanding qualifiers to encompass developmental aspects.5

Thus, the ICF-CY expands the coverage of the main volume through the addition of content and greater detail to encompass the body functions and structures, activities, participation and environments specific to infants, toddlers, children and adolescents.

The age range covered by the ICF-CY is from birth to 18 years of age, paralleling the age range of other United Nations conventions (e.g. UN Convention on the Rights of the Child, 1989). As a member of the WHO Family of International Classifications (WHO-FIC), the ICF-CY complements the ICD-10, and other derived and related classifications, by providing a framework and standard language for the description of health and health-related states in children and youth.

---

5 Although the addition of new codes and modification of existing codes in the ICF-CY were made with particular relevance to children and youth, they may also be relevant to the ICF. Hence, the new or modified codes in ICF-CY have been incorporated into the ICF update process.
2. Purpose of the ICF-CY

The ICF-CY is intended for use by clinicians, educators, policy-makers, family members, consumers and researchers to document characteristics of health and functioning in children and youth. The ICF-CY offers a conceptual framework and a common language and terminology for recording problems manifested in infancy, childhood and adolescence involving functions and structures of the body, activity limitations and participation restrictions, and environmental factors important for children and youth. With its emphasis on functioning, the ICF-CY can be used across disciplines, government sectors and national boundaries to define and document the health, functioning and development of children and youth.
3. Development of the ICF-CY

The development of the ICF-CY is summarized in terms of:

(a) the practical and philosophical rationales for its elaboration; and
(b) key issues informing the process.

A brief history of development activities is given in the preface.

3.1 Rationale for the ICF-CY

The rationale for the development of the ICF-CY was based on practical, philosophical, taxonomic and public health considerations.

A. Practical rationale

From a practical perspective, the need for a comprehensive classification of childhood disability that could be used across service systems has been recognized for some time, but not realized. Moreover, the implementation of children’s rights in the form of access to health care, education, and social and habilitation services required a classification system sensitive to the physical, social and psychological characteristics unique to children and youth. Thus, the ICF-CY was developed to capture the universe of functioning in children and youth. Further, the manifestations of functioning, disability and health conditions in childhood and adolescence are different in nature, intensity and impact from those of adults. These differences were taken into account and the ICF-CY was developed in a manner sensitive to changes associated with growth and development.

B. Philosophical rationale

From a philosophical perspective, it was essential that a classification defining the health and functioning of children and youth incorporate the fundamental human rights defined by the UN Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (UN, 2007). As a taxonomy derived from the ICF, the ICF-CY describes states of functioning and health in codes with greater granularity which serve as precursors of more mature functioning. The rationale for a public health framework was based on the promise of a population approach to preventing disability in childhood. All content in the ICF-CY is in conformity with international conventions and declarations on behalf of the rights of children. Hence, the documentation of categories and codes in the ICF-CY may serve as evidence in assuring the rights of children and youth.

The major themes of these conventions and declarations are summarized below, with emphasis on the most vulnerable children and youth – those with disabilities.

1989 UN Convention on the Rights of the Child with particular reference to article 23

“A mentally or physically disabled child should enjoy a full and decent life in conditions which ensure dignity, promotes self reliance and facilitates the child’s active participation in the community” (Article 23(1)).
This article of the Convention specifies that children with disabilities have the right to special care with assistance provided to children and caregivers appropriate to the child’s condition. Assistance is to be provided free-of-charge and designed to provide effective access to education, training, health-care and rehabilitation services in order to promote the child’s social integration and individual development.

**Standard Rules for the Equalization of Opportunities (1994)**

Rule 6 recognizes the principle of equal primary, secondary and tertiary educational opportunities for children, youth and adults with disabilities in integrated settings. Further, it emphasizes the importance of early intervention and special attention for very young children and preschool children with disabilities.


The Forum advocated for the expansion of early childhood care and education, and the provision of free and compulsory education for all. Additional goals include promoting learning and skills for young people and adults, increasing adult literacy, achieving gender parity and gender equality, and enhancing educational quality.

**Salamanca Statement on the Right to Education (2001)**

The Salamanca Statement declares that every child has a fundamental right to education and that special educational needs arise from disabilities or learning difficulties. The Statement also asserts that all children should be accommodated with child-centred pedagogy. In addition, the Statement emphasizes access to regular schooling with inclusive orientation for children with disabilities and the importance of early education to promote development and school-readiness.

**UN Convention on the Rights of Persons with Disabilities (2006)**

“[...] Children with disabilities should have full enjoyment of all human rights and fundamental freedoms on an equal basis with other children, and recalling obligations to that end undertaken by States Parties to the Convention on the Rights of the Child [...]” (Preamble).

“1. States Parties shall take all necessary measures to ensure the full enjoyment by children with disabilities of all human rights and fundamental freedoms on an equal basis with other children. 2. In all actions concerning children with disabilities, the best interests of the child shall be a primary consideration. 3. States Parties shall ensure that children with disabilities have the right to express their views freely on all matters affecting them, their views being given due weight in accordance with their age and maturity, on an equal basis with other children, and to be provided with disability and age-appropriate assistance to realize that right” (Article 7).

Article 30 of the Convention focuses on participation on an equal basis with others and underlines the importance for children with disabilities to play, participate in sports activities and cultural life. “Participation in cultural life, recreation, leisure and sport: 1. States Parties recognize the right of persons with disabilities to take part on an equal basis with others in cultural life [...] to have the opportunity to develop and utilize their creative, artistic and intellectual potential, not only for their own benefit, but also for the enrichment
of society; [...] to ensure that laws protecting intellectual property rights do not constitute 
an unreasonable or discriminatory barrier to access by persons with disabilities to cultural 
materials [...] to recognition and support of their specific cultural and linguistic identity, 
including sign languages and deaf culture. [...] to participate on an equal basis with others 
in recreational, leisure and sporting activities [...] children with disabilities have equal 
access with other children to participate in play, recreation and leisure, and sporting 
activities, including those activities in the school system;” (Article 30).

### 3.2 Issues relating to children and youth in the ICF-CY

Children’s growth and development constitute central themes guiding the identification 
and adaptation of the content for the ICF-CY. Many issues informed the addition or 
expansion of content, including the nature of cognition and language, play, disposition and 
behaviour in the developing child. Particular attention was given to four key issues in the 
derivation of the ICF-CY.

**The child in the context of the family**

Development is a dynamic process by which the child moves progressively from dependency 
on others for all activities in infancy towards physical, social and psychological maturity and 
independence in adolescence. In this dynamic process, the child’s functioning is dependent 
on continuous interactions with the family or other caregivers in a close, social environment. 
Therefore, the functioning of the child cannot be seen in isolation but rather in terms of the 
child in the context of the family system. This is an important consideration in making 
judgements about the child’s functioning in life situations. The influence of family 
interactions on the child’s functioning is greater in this developmental phase than at any 
later point in an individual’s lifespan. Further, as these interactions frame the acquisition 
of various skills over the first two decades of life, the role of the physical and social 
environment is crucial.

**Developmental delay**

In children and youth, there are variations in the time of emergence of body functions, 
structures and the acquisition of skills associated with individual differences in growth and 
development. Lags in the emergence of functions, structures or capacities may not be 
permanent but reflect delayed development. They are manifested in each domain (e.g. 
cognitive functions, speech functions, mobility and communication), are age-specific and 
are influenced by physical as well as psychological factors in the environment.

These variations in the emergence of body functions, structures or performance of expected 
developmental skills define the concept of developmental delay and often serve as the basis 
for identifying children with an increased risk of disabilities. An important consideration 
in the development of the ICF-CY pertained to the nature of the qualifier used to document 
the severity or magnitude of a problem of Body Functions, Body Structures, and Activities 
and Participation. In the main volume of the ICF, the universal severity qualifier for all 
domains encompasses five levels from (0) no impairment, difficulty or barrier to (4) 
complete impairment, difficulty or barrier. With children, it is important to consider the 
concept of a lag or delay in the emergence of functions, structures, activities and 
participation in the assignment of a severity qualifier. The ICF-CY includes, therefore, the 
term and concept of delay to define the universal qualifier for Body Functions and Structure,
and Activities and Participation. This allows for documentation of the extent or magnitude of lags or delays in the emergence of functions, structures and capacity, and in the performance of activities and participation in a child, recognizing that the severity of the qualifier codes may change over time.

**Participation**

Participation is defined as a person’s “involvement in a life situation” and represents the societal perspective of functioning. As the nature and settings of life situations of children and youth differ significantly from those of adults, participation has received special attention in the ICF-CY. With development, life situations change dramatically in number and complexity from the relationship with a primary caregiver and solitary play of the very young child to social play, peer relationships and schooling of children at later ages. The younger the child, the more likely it is that opportunities to participate are defined by parents, caregivers or service providers. The role of the family environment and others in the immediate environment is integral to understanding participation, especially in early childhood.

The ability to be engaged and interact socially develops in the young child’s close relations with others, such as parents, siblings and peers in its immediate environment. The social environment remains significant as a factor throughout the period of development but the nature and complexity of the environment changes from early childhood through to adolescence.

**Environments**

Environmental factors are defined as “the physical, social and attitudinal environment in which people live and conduct their lives”. The person-environment interaction implicit in the paradigm shift from a medical to a broader biopsychosocial model of disability requires special attention to environmental factors for children and youth. A central issue is that the nature and complexity of children’s environments change dramatically with transitions across the stages of infancy, early childhood, middle childhood and adolescence. Changes in the environments of children and youth are associated with their increasing competence and independence.

The environments of children and youth can be viewed in terms of a series of successive systems surrounding them from the most immediate to the most distant, each differing in its influence as a function of the age or stage of the developing child. The restricted environments of the infant and young child reflect their limited mobility and the need to assure their safety and security. The young child is significantly dependent on persons in the immediate environment. Products for personal use must be adapted to the child’s developmental level. Objects for play and access to peers, for example, are essential components of major life situations of young children. For older children, the environments of their everyday life are closely connected to home and school and, for youth, gradually become more diversified into environments in the larger context of community and society.

Given the dependence of the developing child, the physical and social elements of the environment have a significant impact on its functioning. Negative environmental factors often have a stronger impact on children than on adults. A child’s lack of nutritious food, access to clean water, and a safe and sanitary setting, for example, not only contributes to
disease and compromises health but also impairs its functioning and ability to learn. Thus, intervention and prevention efforts to promote children’s health and well-being focus on modification or enhancement of the physical, social or psychological environment.

Alteration of the physical environment immediate to the child involves the provision of food, shelter and safety. The provision of assistive devices or technology represents environmental alterations that may facilitate functioning in a child with significant physical impairments.

Alteration of the social and psychological elements of the child’s immediate environment may involve social support for the family and education for caregivers.

The nature and extent of environmental support will vary according to the age of the child with the needs of the young child differing from those of an infant or adolescent. Alterations in environments less immediate to children may take the form of legislation or national policies to ensure their access to health care, social services and education.
4. Information for ICF-CY users

4.1 Uses of the ICF-CY

The ICF-CY defines components of health and health-related components of well-being. Among children and youth these components include mental functions of attention, memory and perception as well as activities involving play, learning, family life and education in different domains. The domains of the ICF-CY are defined by two umbrella terms. “Functioning” is a term encompassing all body functions, activities and participation. “Disability” is a term encompassing impairments, activity limitations and participation restrictions. Environmental factors define barriers or facilitators to functioning.

The ICF-CY is using an alphanumeric coding system. The letters “b” for Body Function, “s” for Body Structures, “d” for Activities/Participation and “e” for Environmental Factors are followed by a numeric code that starts with the chapter number (one digit), followed by the second level heading (two digits), and the third and fourth level headings (one digit each). The universal qualifier with values from 0=no problem to 4=complete problem, is entered after the decimal point to specify the extent to which a function or activity differs from an expected or typical state. The negative aspects of environments are qualified in terms of barriers whereas positive values of the universal qualifier are used to denote the facilitating role of environments.6

The information provided by the ICF-CY may be used in a variety of ways including in clinical, administrative, surveillance, policy or research applications. In each case, ICF-CY classes can be used to record a single problem or a profile defining a child’s health and functioning difficulties.

In clinical applications, ICF-CY classes can provide a summary of assessment findings, clarifying diagnostic information and serving as the basis for planned interventions.

Administratively, information pertaining to eligibility, service provision, reimbursement and follow-up can be recorded with ICF-CY codes. In surveillance applications, a limited set of ICF-CY classes may be selected to standardize data collection procedures across instruments and over time in order to document prevalence of conditions, project service needs and service utilization patterns.

When applied to policy, the conceptual framework of the ICF-CY may be used to frame a particular policy focus, for example, children’s right to education.

In research, selected ICF-CY classes may be used to standardize the characteristics of participants, the selection of assessment measures and the definition of outcomes.

In all uses of the ICF-CY, parents, children and youth should be included whenever possible.

---

6 Detailed information on the coding structure is provided in Annex 2. Guidelines for coding ICF.
4.2 Steps in using the ICF-CY

The classification and coding of dimensions of disability in children and youth is a complex activity requiring consideration of significant limitations of body functions, body structures, activities and participation in physical, social and psychological development. General coding guidelines are presented in Annex 2 of this volume and provide information on the process of assigning codes for health and health-related states. It is highly recommended that users review these guidelines and obtain training in the use of the ICF-CY prior to initiating classification activities. Accurate coding of disability in children and youth requires knowledge of changes in functioning associated with growth and development, as well as the ability to distinguish between developmental changes that are within the normal range and changes that are atypical. Change in functioning is part of the “typical functioning” of a child. It is important, therefore, to recognize that “normality” is age-dependent and implies an understanding of “normal functioning” at a given time and its mediating role on the environments of children and youth.

The unit of classification in the ICF-CY is not a diagnosis for a child, but a profile of its functioning. The purpose of the ICF-CY is to describe the nature and severity of the limitations of the child’s functioning and identify the environmental factors influencing such functioning. Although coding may be carried out for a variety of purposes (according to the ethical guidelines in Annex 6), a consistent approach should be followed in order to produce reliable and valid data. When using the ICF-CY, it is mandatory to assign codes based on primary information in the form of direct measurement, observation, first-hand interview and/or professional judgement. It is recognized that the intended use of the ICF-CY is to define the level of detail in coding, which will range from clinical settings to survey applications. The following steps aim to guide users in assigning ICF-CY classes and codes related to problems in children and youth.

1. Define the information available for coding and identify whether it relates to the domain of Body Functions, Body Structures, Activities/Participation or Environmental Factors.
2. Locate the chapter (4-character code) within the appropriate domain that most closely corresponds to the information to be coded.
3. Read the description of the 4-character code and attend to any notes related to the description.
4. Review any inclusion or exclusion notes that apply to the code and proceed accordingly.
5. Determine if the information to be coded is consistent with the 4-character level or if a more detailed description at the 5- or 6-character code should be examined.
6. Proceed to the level of code that most closely corresponds to the information to be coded. Review the description and any inclusion or exclusion notes that apply to the code.
7. Select the code and review the available information in order to assign a value for the universal qualifier that defines the extent of the impairment in body function and structure, activity limitation, participation restriction (0=no
impairment/difficulty to 4=complete impairment/difficulty) or environmental barrier (0=no barrier to 4=complete barrier) or facilitator (0=no facilitator to +4=complete facilitator).

(8) Assign the code with the qualifier at the 2nd, 3rd or 4th item level. For example, d115.2 (moderate difficulty in listening).

(9) Repeat steps 1 to 8 for each manifestation of function or disability of interest for coding where information is available.

(10) Parents and consumers may participate in the process by completing age-appropriate inventories that allow specific areas of functional concern to be highlighted, but they should do so before full evaluations and codes are provided by professionals or a team of professionals.

4.3 Conventions

The main conventions for this classification are described in the Introduction and Annexes to the ICF, which follows this Introduction to the ICF-CY. They should be read carefully prior to using the ICF-CY. These conventions include notes, exclusion terms, inclusion terms and definitions for the code designations of Other Specified and Unspecified. There are several additional conventions that appear in the ICF-CY.

1. With reference to the definitions of the negative aspect of Body Functions, Body Structures and Activities/Participation, the term “delay” was added to reflect the fact that a problem in any of these domains may also reflect a lag in development.

2. In a related convention, the concept of delay also denotes the qualifier levels from 0=no delay to 4=complete delay.

4.4 Evidence for coding

The ICF-CY is a classification of Body Functions, Body Structures, Activities and Participation, and Environmental Factors stated in neutral terms. Documentation of a child’s problems through the assignment of codes is predicated on the use of the universal qualifier. Assignment of codes must not be based on inference but on explicit information related to the child’s functioning problems in the respective domains.

As noted above, evidence for coding can take the form of direct measurement, observation, respondent interview and/or professional judgement. Although the form of the evidence will depend on the characteristic of the function of interest and the purpose for coding, every effort should be made to obtain the most objective information possible. Direct measurement of laboratory, biomedical or anthropometric data constitutes appropriate information for Body Functions and Body Structure. For Activities and Participation, direct measurement may be made with a wide range of standardized instruments and other measures that provide data specific to a domain of interest. In both of these contexts, measurement that is based on normative data can facilitate translation to corresponding qualifier levels in the form of percentile values or standard deviation units. At present, there are instruments and measures that can be used as evidence for assigning codes. However, the correspondence to specific ICF-CY domains is limited. In the search for appropriate
instruments, the user is encouraged to select those that have the closest correspondence to these domains of interest and have demonstrated reliability.

Qualitative descriptions of the child, based on direct observation, may be useful in gathering evidence in areas of functioning where assessment instruments are not available or not appropriate. A major goal of the ICF and ICF-CY is to involve respondents in defining the nature and extent of their functioning in the context of their environments. This is especially important when participation is coded. The use of interview is encouraged with children and youth whenever possible. With young children and those with limited verbal skills, the primary caregiver can serve as a proxy respondent. Finally, evidence for coding can be based on professional judgement and on various sources of information including records, observation, and other forms of client contact.

There are several resources that can be drawn upon for evidence in assigning codes. It is beyond the scope of this volume to list instruments and measures for potential use during assessment, but users are encouraged to identify such a list. It may be helpful to review existing measures in reference texts that identify a range of measures applicable to the assessment of Body Functions and Structures, Activities and Participation, and Environmental Factors. Users are encouraged to access reference texts describing instruments accepted in those countries in which they work. The growing interest in the application of the ICF and ICF-CY is contributing to the identification of applicable instruments as well as to the development of new measures consistent with the framework of the ICF-CY. One helpful resource maybe the Practice Guideline for Psychiatric Evaluation of Adults (1995) developed by the American Psychological Association for use in service settings. The practice manual is designed for multidisciplinary use and provides comprehensive guidelines regarding the nature of the information needed to assign codes in each of the domains. Finally, training manuals and courses are increasingly likely to be available with the adoption of the ICF-CY in various settings.
5. Case vignettes

The brief information presented in the case vignettes below is designed to illustrate the source of information that can be used when assigning ICF-CY codes to problems manifested by children. In practice, the nature and complexity of information available about a child would clearly be more comprehensive than in these vignettes. However, for the purpose of illustrating the use of the ICF-CY, the user is encouraged to review the cases and identify codes reflecting the problems characterizing each of the children presented. As an initial step, it may be helpful to review the broad questions below and identify any problems noted in the case description. The user can then proceed with the sequence of steps described in the previous section for assigning ICF-CY codes on the basis of information available about a child. The primary focus should be on identifying relevant codes because the vignettes do not provide sufficient information to assign the level of the qualifier.

1. Is the child or adolescent manifesting problems in body functions?
2. Does the child or adolescent have problems of organ, limb or other body structures?
3. Does the child or adolescent have problems executing tasks or actions?
4. Does the child or adolescent have problems engaging in age appropriate life situations?
5. Are there environmental factors that restrict or facilitate the child’s or adolescent’s functioning?

Case
3-year-old girl

C is a 3-year-old girl who was born following an uneventful pregnancy. She has a history of congenital heart problems, which were corrected in two surgeries early in life. She continues to have frequent upper respiratory and ear infections, which appear to have affected her hearing.

C and her mother live in an apartment in the centre of a large city and receive their medical care from a clinic at one of the city’s hospitals. C’s father left shortly after her birth and does not contribute to the family financially. C is cared for by a neighbour during the day while her mother works at a local store. When her mother works on the weekends, C stays at her grandmother’s with her siblings. C is a serious child who does not smile or laugh easily. She spends much of the time in simple play with objects by herself and does not interact much with other children. She likes things that make noise when they are pushed or pulled and will play with them for long periods of time. Other than that, she is easily distracted. When her attention is not engaged, she is inclined to engage in body rocking. She started walking only three months ago and is unable to climb stairs unless someone is holding her hand. She has a vocabulary of about 20 words that are intelligible, such as “mine”, “more”, “block”, “juice”, and a larger vocabulary that is unintelligible. Sitting on her mother’s lap to be read a story is one of her favourite activities. She will point to familiar pictures but has difficulty learning the names of objects in the pictures. Frequently, when her name is called, she does not respond and often seems unaware of people talking around her. The basis for these
behaviours is unclear but may be due to hearing loss from frequent ear infections. An assessment conducted when she was 24 months old revealed that her developmental level was equivalent to 17 months. Particular delay was evident in receptive and expressive language. Hearing assessment revealed mild, bilateral hearing loss.

*With reference to the five questions defined above, the problems manifested by this child suggests codes in Chapters 1, 2, 4 and 7 of the Body Functions component. For Activities and Participation, applicable codes could be considered from Chapters 1, 3, 4, 7 and 8. Codes defining the nature of barriers and facilitators in this child’s situation would include some found in Chapters 1 and 3 of the Environmental Factors component.*

**Case**  
**10-year-old boy**

T is a ten-year-old boy who was referred to a clinic for an evaluation after experiencing pervasive academic difficulties in the previous two years of school. On the basis of observation, it is clear that he has significant problems in concentrating on academic tasks and is easily distracted. His parents report that T is “on the go” all the time and does not seem to listen. According to his parents and teachers, he has difficulty keeping still for any length of time at home and at school. At the present time, this means that he has trouble completing assigned work in the classroom. He has particular difficulties remembering material he has studied. He is currently failing all of his academic classes and his performance in reading and writing is at the second grade level. He also shows difficulties adjusting to social situations involving other children.

T’s teacher and parents are concerned about his high level of activity and the fact that he does not seem to be able to think before he acts. This is evident in his social behaviour when he fails to wait for his turn in games and sports and, at home, when he rides his bicycle into a busy street without looking. A number of different interventions have been tried to help T perform in the classroom, but these have not resulted in improved performance. While the family has been reluctant to consider medication, T was recently seen by his paediatrician who prescribed a stimulant medication for his high level of activity. In conjunction with the medication trial, the school is designing a comprehensive plan to support T in the classroom.

*The problems presented by this 10-year-old boy encompass a number of codes in Chapter 1 of the Body Functions component. For the Activities and Participation component, Chapters 1, 2, 3, 7 and 8 contain codes applicable to document his elevated level of activity and difficulties in meeting the situational and academic demands of the classroom. Applicable codes to describe relevant Environmental Factors would include some found in Chapters 1 and 5.*

**Case**  
**14-year-old adolescent**

J is a 14-year-old girl living with her parents in a small town. She has severe asthma which was detected at a very young age. In addition to heightened response to specific allergens, J’s asthmatic attacks are also triggered by exercise, cold air and anxiety. These attacks last 1 to 2 hours and occur several times a week. She is currently prescribed a bronchodilator and uses a nebulizer prophylactically. In the last year, however, J has been inconsistent in following the medication regimen with the result that acute episodes are occurring more frequently. From the time she was enrolled in a preschool programme to the present, J’s
school attendance has been marked by frequent absences. As a result, her achievement levels have been consistently poor and, while she has not failed any grades, she is falling farther and farther behind her peers.

At the present time, she is in the eighth grade in the local middle school. As exercise triggers acute episodes, she does not participate in the physical education programme at school and does not undertake any regular physical activity. She is frequently absent from school, remaining at home where she watches television and eats snacks. She has gained a significant amount of weight in the last year. Because of frequent absences, J has not developed a consistent group of friends at school. J reports feeling different from others and isolated from her peers. Her parents are becoming very concerned about her physical and emotional health and are consulting a medical doctor.

The chronic health condition of this adolescent is manifested in problems that would be captured primarily in codes found in Chapters 1, 4 and 5 under the Body Functions component. For the Activities and Participation component, most of the applicable codes would be found in Chapters 2, 5, 7, 8 and 9. Finally, for the significant role of the natural environment and asthma medication as well as associated consequences of social isolation, Chapters 1, 2 and 3 of the Environmental Factors component would yield appropriate codes for the documentation of barriers faced by this young person.
6. Acknowledgements

The Members of the Work Group acknowledge with appreciation the support and contributions made by:

Christian Care Foundation for Children with Disabilities in Thailand (CCD), Nonthaburi, Thailand; Collaborating Centres for the WHO Family of International Classifications (WHO-FIC) and affiliated agencies in Australia, Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Iceland, Japan, the Netherlands, Norway, the People’s Republic of China, Sweden and the USA; EducAid, Rimini, Italy; Instituto Nazionale Neurologico Carlo Besta, Fondazione IRCCS [Italian National Neurological Institute Carlo Besta IRCCS Foundation], Milan, Italy; Gruppo di ricerca, Istituto di Ricoero e Cura a Carattere Scientifico (IRCCS) “Eugenio Medea”, Associazione la Nostra Famiglia [Research Group for the Scientific Institute “Eugenio Medea” for Research, Hospitalization and Health Care, Association “La Nostra Famiglia”], Costamasnaga, Italy; Neuropsychiatric Unit, Treviglio Hospital, Treviglio, Italy; Organismo Volontari Cooperazione Internazional (OVCI-La Nostra Famiglia) [Volunteers Organization for International Cooperation], Usratuna, Juba, Sudan; persons associated with government agencies, public and private programmes for children and youth around the world who participated in field trial activities; regional representatives participating in meetings of the WHO Work Group in South Africa, Sweden, Switzerland, Thailand and the USA; The Centre for Epidemiology, Swedish National Board of Health and Welfare, Stockholm, Sweden; The National Center on Birth Defects and Developmental Disabilities of the US Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, Atlanta, GA, USA; University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill NC, USA; University of Zurich, Zurich, Switzerland.

Individuals:

Argentina
Christian Plebst

Australia
Sharynne McLeod

Brazil
Heloisa Dinubila

Canada
Diane Caulfield
Patrick Fougeryrollas
Janice Miller

China
Qiu Zhuoying

Denmark
Tora Dahl

Egypt
Mohammed El Banna

Finland
Markku Leskinen

France
Catherine Barral
Jean-Yves Barreyre
Marie Cuenot

Ghana
Kofi Marfo

Iceland
Halla Tulinius

Italy
Daniela Ajovalasit
Francesca Albanesi
Luigi Barruffo
Mariamalia Battaglia
Daniela Beretta
Debora Bonacina
Gabriella Borri
Giovanni Cattoni
Introduction
United States of America
Stephen Bagnato
Scott Brown
Wendy Coster
Marjorie Greenberg
Heidi Feldman

Anita Scarborough
Travis Threats

Zambia
Elisa Facelli
Sister Irina
Paolo Marelli
ICF

Introduction
1. Background

This volume contains the *International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health*, known as ICF. The overall aim of the ICF classification is to provide a unified and standard language and framework for the description of health and health-related states. It defines components of health and some health-related components of well-being (such as education and labour). The domains contained in ICF can, therefore, be seen as *health domains* and *health-related domains*. These domains are described from the perspective of the body, the individual and society in two basic lists: (1) Body Functions and Structures; and (2) Activities and Participation. As a classification, ICF systematically groups different domains for a person in a given health condition (e.g. what a person with a disease or disorder does or can do). *Functioning* is an umbrella term encompassing all body functions, activities and participation; similarly, *disability* serves as an umbrella term for impairments, activity limitations or participation restrictions. ICF also lists environmental factors that interact with all these constructs. In this way, it enables the user to record useful profiles of individuals' functioning, disability and health in various domains.

ICF belongs to the “family” of international classifications developed by the World Health Organization (WHO) for application to various aspects of health. The WHO family of international classifications provides a framework to code a wide range of information about health (e.g. diagnosis, functioning and disability, reasons for contact with health services) and uses a standardized common language permitting communication about health and health care across the world in various disciplines and sciences.

In WHO’s international classifications, health conditions (diseases, disorders, injuries, etc.) are classified primarily in ICD-10 (shorthand for the International Classification of Diseases, Tenth Revision), which provides an etiological framework. Functioning and disability

---

7 The text represents a revision of the International Classification of Impairments, Disabilities, and Handicaps (ICIDH), which was first published by the World Health Organization for trial purposes in 1980. Developed after systematic field trials and international consultation over the past five years, it was endorsed by the Fifty-fourth World Health Assembly for international use on 22 May 2001 (resolution WHA54.21).

8 These terms, which replace the formerly used terms “impairment”, “disability” and “handicap”, extend the scope of the classification to allow positive experiences to be described. The new terms are further defined in this Introduction and are detailed within the classification. It should be noted that these terms are used with specific meanings that may differ from their everyday usage.

9 A domain is a practical and meaningful set of related physiological functions, anatomical structures, actions, tasks, or areas of life.

associated with health conditions are classified in ICF. ICD-10 and ICF are therefore complementary, and users are encouraged to utilize these two members of the WHO family of international classifications together. ICD-10 provides a “diagnosis” of diseases, disorders or other health conditions, and this information is enriched by the additional information given by ICF on functioning. Together, information on diagnosis plus functioning provides a broader and more meaningful picture of the health of people or populations, which can then be used for decision-making purposes.

The WHO family of international classifications provides a valuable tool to describe and compare the health of populations in an international context. The information on mortality (provided by ICD-10) and on health outcomes (provided by ICF) may be combined in summary measures of population health for monitoring the health of populations and its distribution, and also for assessing the contributions of different causes of mortality and morbidity.

ICF has moved away from being a “consequences of disease” classification (1980 version) to become a “components of health” classification. “Components of health” identifies the constituents of health, whereas “consequences” focuses on the impacts of diseases or other health conditions that may follow as a result. Thus, ICF takes a neutral stand with regard to etiology so that researchers can draw causal inferences using appropriate scientific methods. Similarly, this approach is also different from a “determinants of health” or “risk factors” approach. To facilitate the study of determinants or risk factors, ICF includes a list of environmental factors that describe the context in which individuals live.

---

11 It is also important to recognize the overlap between ICD-10 and ICF. Both classifications begin with the body systems. Impairments refer to body structures and functions, which are usually parts of the “disease process” and are therefore also used in the ICD-10. Nevertheless, ICD-10 uses impairments (as signs and symptoms) as parts of a constellation that forms a “disease”, or sometimes as reasons for contact with health services, whereas the ICF system uses impairments as problems of body functions and structures associated with health conditions.

12 Two persons with the same disease can have different levels of functioning, and two persons with the same level of functioning do not necessarily have the same health condition. Hence, joint use enhances data quality for medical purposes. Use of ICF should not bypass regular diagnostic procedures. In other uses, ICF may be used alone.
2. Aims of ICF

ICF is a multipurpose classification designed to serve various disciplines and different sectors. Its specific aims can be summarized as follows:

- to provide a scientific basis for understanding and studying health and health-related states, outcomes and determinants;
- to establish a common language for describing health and health-related states in order to improve communication between different users, such as health-care workers, researchers, policy-makers and the public, including people with disabilities;
- to permit comparison of data across countries, health-care disciplines, services and time;
- to provide a systematic coding scheme for health information systems.

These aims are interrelated, since the need for and uses of ICF require the construction of a meaningful and practical system that can be used by various consumers for health policy, quality assurance and outcome evaluation in different cultures.

2.1 Applications of ICF

Since its publication as a trial version in 1980, ICIDH has been used for various purposes, for example:

- as a statistical tool – in the collection and recording of data (e.g. in population studies and surveys or in management information systems);
- as a research tool – to measure outcomes, quality of life or environmental factors;
- as a clinical tool – in needs assessment, matching treatments with specific conditions, vocational assessment, rehabilitation and outcome evaluation;
- as a social policy tool – in social security planning, compensation systems and policy design and implementation;
- as an educational tool – in curriculum design and to raise awareness and undertake social action.

Since ICF is inherently a health and health-related classification it is also used by sectors such as insurance, social security, labour, education, economics, social policy and general legislation development, and environmental modification. It has been accepted as one of the United Nations social classifications and is referred to in and incorporates The Standard Rules on the Equalization of Opportunities for Persons with Disabilities. Thus, ICF provides an appropriate instrument for the implementation of stated international human rights mandates as well as national legislation.

ICF is useful for a broad spectrum of different applications, for example social security, evaluation in managed health care, and population surveys at local, national and international levels. It offers a conceptual framework for information that is applicable to personal health care, including prevention, health promotion, and the improvement of participation by removing or mitigating societal hindrances and encouraging the provision of social supports and facilitators. It is also useful for the study of health-care systems, in terms of both evaluation and policy formulation.
3. Properties of ICF

A classification should be clear about what it classifies: its universe, its scope, its units of classification, its organization, and how these elements are structured in terms of their relation to each other. The following sections explain these basic properties of ICF.

3.1 Universe of ICF

ICF encompasses all aspects of human health and some health-relevant components of well-being and describes them in terms of health domains and health-related domains. The classification remains in the broad context of health and does not cover circumstances that are not health-related, such as those brought about by socioeconomic factors. For example, because of their race, gender, religion or other socioeconomic characteristics people may be restricted in their execution of a task in their current environment, but these are not health-related restrictions of participation as classified in ICF.

There is a widely held misunderstanding that ICF is only about people with disabilities; in fact, it is about all people. The health and health-related states associated with all health conditions can be described using ICF. In other words, ICF has universal application.

3.2 Scope of ICF

ICF provides a description of situations with regard to human functioning and its restrictions and serves as a framework to organize this information. It structures the information in a meaningful, interrelated and easily accessible way.

ICF organizes information in two parts. Part 1 deals with Functioning and Disability, while Part 2 covers Contextual Factors. Each part has two components.

1. Components of Functioning and Disability

The Body component comprises two classifications, one for functions of body systems, and one for body structures. The chapters in both classifications are organized according to the body systems.

The Activities and Participation component covers the complete range of domains denoting aspects of functioning from both an individual and a societal perspective.

2. Components of Contextual Factors

A list of Environmental Factors is the first component of Contextual Factors. Environmental factors have an impact on all components of functioning and disability and are organized in sequence from the individual’s most immediate environment to the general environment.

---

14 Examples of health domains include seeing, hearing, walking, learning and remembering, while examples of health-related domains include transportation, education and social interactions.

Personal Factors is also a component of Contextual Factors but they are not classified in ICF because of the large social and cultural variance associated with them.

The components of Functioning and Disability in Part 1 of ICF can be expressed in two ways. On the one hand, they can be used to indicate problems (e.g. impairment, activity limitation or participation restriction summarized under the umbrella term disability); on the other hand, they can indicate nonproblematic (i.e. neutral) aspects of health and health-related states summarized under the umbrella term functioning).

These components of functioning and disability are interpreted by means of four separate but related constructs. These constructs are operationalized by using qualifiers. Body functions and structures can be interpreted by means of changes in physiological systems or in anatomical structures. For the Activities and Participation component, two constructs are available: capacity and performance (see section 4.2).

A person’s functioning and disability is conceived as a dynamic interaction\(^{16}\) between health conditions (diseases, disorders, injuries, traumas, etc.) and contextual factors. As indicate above, Contextual Factors include both personal and environmental factors. ICF includes a comprehensive list of environmental factors as an essential component of the classification. Environmental factors interact with all the components of functioning and disability. The basic construct of the Environmental Factors component is the facilitating or hindering impact of features of the physical, social and attitudinal world.

3.3 Unit of classification

ICF classifies health and health-related states. The unit of classification is, therefore, categories within health and health-related domains. It is important to note, therefore, that in ICF persons are not the units of classification; that is, ICF does not classify people, but describes the situation of each person within an array of health or health-related domains. Moreover, the description is always made within the context of environmental and personal factors.

3.4 Presentation of ICF

ICF is presented in two versions in order to meet the needs of different users for varying levels of detail.

The full version of ICF, as contained in this volume, provides classification at four levels of detail. These four levels can be aggregated into a higher-level classification system that includes all the domains at the second level. The two-level system is also available as a short version of ICF.

\(^{16}\) This interaction can be viewed as a process or a result depending on the user.
4. Overview of ICF components

**DEFINITIONS**

In the context of health:

**Body functions** are the physiological functions of body systems (including psychological functions).

**Body structures** are anatomical parts of the body such as organs, limbs and their components.

**Impairments** are problems in body function or structure such as a significant deviation or loss.

**Activity** is the execution of a task or action by an individual.

**Participation** is involvement in a life situation.

**Activity limitations** are difficulties an individual may have in executing activities.

**Participation restrictions** are problems an individual may experience in involvement in life situations.

**Environmental factors** make up the physical, social and attitudinal environment in which people live and conduct their lives.

An overview of these concepts is given in Table 1; they are explained further in operational terms in section 5.1. As the table indicates:

- ICF has two parts, each with two components:
  
  Part 1. Functioning and Disability
  
  (a) Body Functions and Structures
  
  (b) Activities and Participation

  Part 2. Contextual Factors
  
  (c) Environmental Factors
  
  (d) Personal Factors.

- Each component can be expressed in both positive and negative terms.

---

17 See also Annex 1, Taxonomic and Terminological Issues.
Each component consists of various domains and, within each domain, categories, which are the units of classification. Health and health-related states of an individual may be recorded by selecting the appropriate category code or codes and then adding *qualifiers*, which are numeric codes that specify the extent or the magnitude of the functioning or disability in that category, or the extent to which an environmental factor is a facilitator or barrier.

### Table 1. An overview of ICF

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Components</th>
<th>Part 1: Functioning and Disability</th>
<th>Part 2: Contextual Factors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Domains</strong></td>
<td>Body Functions and Structures</td>
<td>Activities and Participation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body functions</td>
<td>Life areas (tasks, actions)</td>
<td>External influences on functioning and disability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body structures</td>
<td>Performance Executing tasks in the current environment</td>
<td>Internal influences on functioning and disability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Constructs</strong></td>
<td>Change in body functions (physiological)</td>
<td>Capacity Executing tasks in a standard environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in body structures (anatomical)</td>
<td>Performance Executing tasks in the current environment</td>
<td>Impact of attributes of the person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Positive aspect</strong></td>
<td>Functional and structural integrity</td>
<td>Activities Participation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Negative aspect</strong></td>
<td>Impairment</td>
<td>Activity limitation Participation restriction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4.1 Body Functions and Structures and impairments

Definitions: *Body functions* are the physiological functions of body systems (including psychological functions).
Body structures are anatomical parts of the body such as organs, limbs and their components.

Impairments are problems in body function or structure as a significant deviation or loss.

(1) Body functions and body structures are classified in two different sections. These two classifications are designed for use in parallel. For example, body functions include basic human senses such as “seeing functions” and their structural correlates exist in the form of “eye and related structures”.

(2) “Body” refers to the human organism as a whole; hence, it includes the brain and its functions, i.e. the mind. Mental (or psychological) functions are therefore subsumed under body functions.

(3) Body functions and structures are classified according to body systems; consequently, body structures are not considered as organs.18

(4) Impairments of structure can involve an anomaly, defect, loss or other significant deviation in body structures. Impairments have been conceptualized in congruence with biological knowledge at the level of tissues or cells and at the subcellular or molecular level. For practical reasons, however, these levels are not listed.19 The biological foundations of impairments have guided the classification and there may be room for expanding the classification at the cellular or molecular levels. For medical users, it should be noted that impairments are not the same as the underlying pathology, but are the manifestations of that pathology.

(5) Impairments represent a deviation from certain generally accepted population standards in the biomedical status of the body and its functions, and definition of their constituents is undertaken primarily by those qualified to judge physical and mental functioning according to these standards.

(6) Impairments can be temporary or permanent; progressive, regressive or static; intermittent or continuous. The deviation from the population norm may be slight or severe and may fluctuate over time. These characteristics are captured in further descriptions, mainly in the codes, by means of qualifiers after the point.

(7) Impairments are not contingent on etiology or how they are developed; for example, loss of vision or a limb may arise from a genetic abnormality or an injury. The presence of an impairment necessarily implies a cause; however, the cause may not be sufficient to explain the resulting impairment. Also, when there is an impairment, there is a dysfunction in body functions or structures, but this may be related to any of the various diseases, disorders or physiological states.

---

18 Although organ level was mentioned in the 1980 version of ICIDH, the definition of an “organ” is not clear. The eye and ear are traditionally considered as organs; however, it is difficult to identify and define their boundaries, and the same is true of extremities and internal organs. Instead of an approach by “organ”, which implies the existence of an entity or unit within the body, ICF replaces this term with “body structure”.

19 Thus impairments coded using the full version of ICF should be detectable or noticeable by others or the person concerned by direct observation or by inference from observation.
Impairments may be part or an expression of a health condition, but do not necessarily indicate that a disease is present or that the individual should be regarded as sick.

Impairments are broader and more inclusive in scope than disorders or diseases; for example, the loss of a leg is an impairment of body structure, but not a disorder or a disease.

Impairments may result in other impairments; for example, a lack of muscle power may impair movement functions, heart functions may relate to deficit in respiratory functions, and impaired perception may relate to thought functions.

Some categories of the Body Functions and Structures component and the ICD-10 categories seem to overlap, particularly with regard to symptoms and signs. However, the purposes of the two classifications are different. ICD-10 classifies symptoms in special chapters to document morbidity or service utilization, whereas ICF shows them as part of the body functions, which may be used for prevention or identifying patients’ needs. Most importantly, in ICF the Body Functions and Structures classification is intended to be used along with the Activities and Participation categories.

Impairments are classified in the appropriate categories using defined identification criteria (e.g. as present or absent according to a threshold level). These criteria are the same for body functions and structures. They are: (a) loss or lack; (b) reduction; (c) addition or excess; and (d) deviation. Once an impairment is present, it may be scaled in terms of its severity using the generic qualifier in the ICF.

Environmental factors interact with body functions, as in the interactions between air quality and breathing, light and seeing, sounds and hearing, distracting stimuli and attention, ground texture and balance, and ambient temperature and body temperature regulation.

### 4.2 Activities and Participation /activity limitations and participation restrictions

**Definitions:**

- **Activity** is the execution of a task or action by an individual.
- **Participation** is involvement in a life situation.
- **Activity limitations** are difficulties an individual may have in executing activities.
- **Participation restrictions** are problems an individual may experience in involvement in life situations.

The domains for the Activities and Participation component are given in a single list that covers the full range of life areas (from basic learning or watching to composite areas such as interpersonal interactions or employment). The component can be used to denote activities (a) or participation (p) or both. The domains of this component are qualified by the two qualifiers of performance and capacity. Hence, the information gathered from the list provides a data matrix that has no overlap or redundancy (see Table 2).
Table 2. Activities and Participation: information matrix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Domains</th>
<th>Qualifiers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d1 Learning and applying knowledge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d2 General tasks and demands</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d3 Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d4 Mobility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d5 Self-care</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d6 Domestic life</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d7 Interpersonal interactions and relationships</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d8 Major life areas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d9 Community, social and civic life</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) The performance qualifier describes what an individual does in his or her current environment. Because the current environment includes a societal context, performance can also be understood as “involvement in a life situation” or “the lived experience” of people in the actual context in which they live. This context includes the environmental factors – all aspects of the physical, social and attitudinal world, which can be coded using the Environmental Factors component.

(3) The capacity qualifier describes an individual’s ability to execute a task or an action. This construct aims to indicate the highest probable level of functioning that a person may reach in a given domain at a given moment. To assess the full ability of the individual, one would need to have a “standardized” environment to neutralize the varying impact of different environments on the ability of the individual. This standardized environment may be: (a) an actual environment commonly used for capacity assessment in test settings; or (b) in cases where this is not possible, an assumed environment which can be thought to have a uniform impact. This environment can be called a “uniform” or “standard” environment. Thus, capacity reflects the environmentally adjusted ability of the individual. This adjustment has to be the same for all persons in all countries to allow for international comparisons. The features of the uniform or standard environment can be coded using the Environmental Factors component.

---

20 The definition of “participation” brings in the concept of involvement. Some proposed definitions of “involvement” incorporate taking part, being included or engaged in an area of life, being accepted, or having access to needed resources. Within the information matrix in Table 2, the only possible indicator of participation is coding through performance. This does not mean that participation is automatically equated with performance. The concept of involvement should also be distinguished from the subjective experience of involvement (the sense of “belonging”). Users who wish to code involvement separately should refer to the coding guidelines in Annex 2.
classification. The gap between capacity and performance reflects the difference between the impacts of current and uniform environments and, thus, provides a useful guide as to what can be done to the environment of the individual to improve performance.

(4) Both capacity and performance qualifiers can also be used with and without assistive devices or personal assistance. While neither devices nor personal assistance eliminate the impairments, they may remove limitations on functioning in specific domains. This type of coding is particularly useful to identify how much the functioning of the individual would be limited without the assistive devices (see coding guidelines in Annex 2).

(5) Difficulties or problems in these domains can arise when there is a qualitative or quantitative alteration in the way in which an individual carries out these domain functions. Limitations or restrictions are assessed against a generally accepted population standard. The standard or norm against which an individual’s capacity and performance is compared is that of an individual without a similar health condition (disease, disorder or injury, etc.). The limitation or restriction records the discordance between the observed and the expected performance. The expected performance is the population norm, which represents the experience of people without the specific health condition. The same norm is used in the capacity qualifier so that one can infer what can be done to the environment of the individual to enhance performance.

(6) A problem with performance can result directly from the social environment, even when the individual has no impairment. For example, an individual who is HIV-positive without any symptoms or disease, or someone with a genetic predisposition to a certain disease, may exhibit no impairments or may have sufficient capacity to work, yet may not do so because of the denial of access to services, discrimination or stigma.

(7) It is difficult to distinguish between “Activities” and “Participation” on the basis of the domains in the Activities and Participation component. Similarly, differentiating between “individual” and “societal” perspectives on the basis of domains has not been possible given international variation and differences in the approaches of professionals and theoretical frameworks. Therefore, ICF provides a single list that can be used, if users so wish, to differentiate activities and participation in their own operational ways. This is further explained in Annex 3. There are four possible ways of doing so:

(a) to designate some domains as activities and others as participation, not allowing any overlap;

(b) same as (a) above, but allowing partial overlap;

(c) to designate all detailed domains as activities and the broad category headings as participation;

(d) to use all domains as both activities and participation.
4.3 Contextual Factors

Contextual Factors represent the complete background of an individual’s life and living. They include two components: Environmental Factors and Personal Factors, which may have an impact on the individual with a health condition and that individual’s health and health-related states.

Environmental factors make up the physical, social and attitudinal environment in which people live and conduct their lives. These factors are external to individuals and can have a positive or negative influence on the individual’s performance as a member of society, on the individual’s capacity to execute actions or tasks, or on the individual’s body function or structure.

1) Environmental factors are organized in the classification to focus on two different levels.

   (a) Individual – in the immediate environment of the individual, including settings such as home, workplace and school. Included at this level are the physical and material features of the environment that an individual comes face to face with, as well as direct contact with others such as family, acquaintances, peers and strangers.

   (b) Societal – formal and informal social structures, services and overarching approaches or systems in the community or society that have an impact on individuals. This level includes organizations and services related to the work environment, community activities, government agencies, communication and transportation services, and informal social networks as well as laws, regulations, formal and informal rules, attitudes and ideologies.

2) Environmental factors interact with the components of Body Functions and Structures and Activities and Participation. For each component, the nature and extent of that interaction may be elaborated by future scientific work. Disability is characterized as the outcome or result of a complex relationship between an individual’s health condition and personal factors, and of the external factors that represent the circumstances in which the individual lives. Because of this relationship, different environments may have a very different impact on the same individual with a given health condition. An environment with barriers, or without facilitators, will restrict the individual’s performance; other environments that are more facilitating may increase that performance. Society may hinder an individual’s performance because either it creates barriers (e.g. inaccessible buildings) or it does not provide facilitators (e.g. unavailability of assistive devices).

Personal factors are the particular background of an individual’s life and living, and comprise features of the individual that are not part of a health condition or health states. These factors may include gender, race, age, other health conditions, fitness, lifestyle, habits, upbringing, coping styles, social background, education, profession, past and current experience (past life events and concurrent events), overall behaviour pattern and character style, individual
psychological assets and other characteristics, all or any of which may play a role in disability at any level. Personal factors are not classified in ICF. However, they are included in Fig. 1 to show their contribution, which may have an impact on the outcome of various interventions.
5. Model of Functioning and Disability

5.1 Process of functioning and disability

As a classification, ICF does not model the “process” of functioning and disability. It can be used, however, to describe the process by providing the means to map the different constructs and domains. It provides a multi-perspective approach to the classification of functioning and disability as an interactive and evolutionary process. It provides the building blocks for users who wish to create models and study different aspects of this process. In this sense, ICF can be seen as a language: the texts that can be created with it depend on the users, their creativity and their scientific orientation. In order to visualize the current understanding of interaction of various components, the diagram presented in Fig. 1 may be helpful.21

Fig. 1. Interactions between the components of ICF

![Diagram of ICF interactions]

In this diagram, an individual’s functioning in a specific domain is an interaction or complex relationship between the health condition and contextual factors (i.e. environmental and personal factors). There is a dynamic interaction among these entities: interventions in one entity have the potential to modify one or more of the other entities. These interactions are specific and not always in a predictable one-to-one relationship. The interaction works in two directions; the presence of disability may even modify the health condition itself. To infer a limitation in capacity from one or more impairments, or a restriction of performance

21 ICF differs substantially from the 1980 version of ICIDH in the depiction of the interrelations between functioning and disability. It should be noted that any diagram is likely to be incomplete and prone to misrepresentation because of the complexity of interactions in a multidimensional model. The model is drawn to illustrate multiple interactions. Other depictions indicating other important foci in the process are certainly possible. Interpretations of interactions between different components and constructs may also vary (for example, the impact of environmental factors on body functions certainly differs from their impact on participation).
from one or more limitations, may often seem reasonable. It is important, however, to collect data on these constructs independently and thereafter explore associations and causal links between them. If the full health experience is to be described, all components are useful. For example, one may:

- have impairments without having capacity limitations (e.g. a disfigurement in leprosy may have no effect on a person’s capacity);
- have performance problems and capacity limitations without evident impairments (e.g. reduced performance in daily activities associated with many diseases);
- have performance problems without impairments or capacity limitations (e.g. an HIV-positive individual, or an ex-patient recovered from mental illness, facing stigmatization or discrimination in interpersonal relations or work);
- have capacity limitations without assistance, and no performance problems in the current environment (e.g. an individual with mobility limitations may be provided by society with assistive technology to move around);
- experience a degree of influence in a reverse direction (e.g. lack of use of limbs can cause muscle atrophy; institutionalization may result in loss of social skills).

Case examples in Annex 4 further illustrate possibilities of interactions between the constructs.

The scheme shown in Fig. 1 demonstrates the role that contextual factors (i.e. environmental and personal factors) play in the process. These factors interact with the individual with a health condition and determine the level and extent of the individual’s functioning. Environmental factors are extrinsic to the individual (e.g. the attitudes of the society, architectural characteristics, the legal system) and are classified in the Environmental Factors classification. Personal Factors, on the other hand, are not classified in the current version of ICF. They include gender, race, age, fitness, lifestyle, habits, coping styles and other such factors. Their assessment is left to the user, if needed.

5.2 Medical and social models

A variety of conceptual models has been proposed to understand and explain disability and functioning. These may be expressed in a dialectic of “medical model” versus “social model”. The medical model views disability as a problem of the person, directly caused by disease, trauma or other health condition, which requires medical care provided in the form of individual treatment by professionals. Management of the disability is aimed at cure or the individual’s adjustment and behaviour change. Medical care is viewed as the main issue, and at the political level the principal response is that of modifying or reforming health care policy. The social model of disability, on the other hand, sees the issue mainly as a socially created problem, and basically as a matter of the full integration of individuals into society. Disability is not an attribute of an individual, but rather a complex collection of conditions, many of which are created by the social environment. Hence, the management of the problem requires social action, and it is the collective responsibility of society at large to

---

22 The term “model” here means construct or paradigm, which differs from the use of the term in the previous section.
make the environmental modifications necessary for the full participation of people with disabilities in all areas of social life. The issue is, therefore, an attitudinal or ideological one requiring social change, which at the political level becomes a question of human rights. For this model disability is a political issue.

ICF is based on an integration of these two opposing models. In order to capture the integration of the various perspectives of functioning, a “biopsychosocial” approach is used. Thus, ICF attempts to achieve a synthesis, in order to provide a coherent view of different perspectives of health from a biological, individual and social perspective.23

---

23 See also Annex 5 – “ICF and people with disabilities”.
6. Use of ICF

ICF is a classification of human functioning and disability. It systematically groups health and health-related domains. Within each component, domains are further grouped according to their common characteristics (such as their origin, type, or similarity) and ordered in a meaningful way. The classification is organized according to a set of principles (see Annex 1). These principles refer to the interrelatedness of the levels and the hierarchy of the classification (sets of levels). However, some categories in ICF are arranged in a non-hierarchical manner, with no ordering but as equal members of a branch.

The following are structural features of the classification that have a bearing on its use.

1. ICF gives standard operational definitions of the health and health-related domains as opposed to “vernacular” definitions of health. These definitions describe the essential attributes of each domain (e.g. qualities, properties and relationships) and contain information as to what is included and excluded in each domain. The definitions contain commonly used anchor points for assessment so that they can be translated into questionnaires. Conversely, results from existing assessment instruments can be coded in ICF terms. For example, “seeing functions” are defined in terms of functions of sensing form and contour, from varying distances, using one or both eyes, so that the severity of difficulties of vision can be coded at mild, moderate, severe or total levels in relation to these parameters.

2. ICF uses an alphanumeric system in which the letters b, s, d and e are used to denote Body Functions, Body Structures, Activities and Participation, and Environmental Factors. These letters are followed by a numeric code that starts with the chapter number (one digit), followed by the second level (two digits), and the third and fourth levels (one digit each).

3. ICF categories are “nested” so that broader categories are defined to include more detailed subcategories of the parent category. For example, Chapter 4 on Mobility in the Activities and Participation component includes separate categories on standing, sitting, walking, carrying items, and so on. The short (concise) version covers two levels, whereas the full (detailed) version extends to four levels. The short version and full version codes are in correspondence, and the short version can be aggregated from the full version.

4. Any individual may have a range of codes at each level. These may be independent or interrelated.

5. The ICF codes are only complete with the presence of a qualifier, which denotes a magnitude of the level of health (e.g. severity of the problem). Qualifiers are coded as one, two or more numbers after a point (or separator). Use of any code should be accompanied by at least one qualifier. Without qualifiers, codes have no inherent meaning.

6. The first qualifier for Body Functions and Structures, the performance and capacity qualifiers for Activities and Participation, and the first qualifier for Environmental Factors all describe the extent of problems in the respective component.

7. All three components classified in ICF (Body Functions and Structures, Activities and Participation, and Environmental Factors) are quantified using the same generic scale.
Having a problem may mean an impairment, limitation, restriction or barrier depending on the construct. Appropriate qualifying words as shown in brackets below should be chosen according to the relevant classification domain (where xxx stands for the second-level domain number). For this quantification to be used in a universal manner, assessment procedures need to be developed through research. Broad ranges of percentages are provided for those cases in which calibrated assessment instruments or other standards are available to quantify the impairment, capacity limitation, performance problem or barrier. For example, when “no problem” or “complete problem” is specified the coding has a margin of error of up to 5%. “Moderate problem” is defined as up to half of the time or half the scale of total difficulty. The percentages are to be calibrated in different domains with reference to relevant population standards as percentiles.

| xxx.0 NO problem                        | none, absent, negligible,… | 0-4 % |
| xxx.1 MILD problem                     | slight, low,…              | 5-24 %|
| xxx.2 MODERATE problem                 | medium, fair,…             | 25-49 %|
| xxx.3 SEVERE problem                   | high, extreme,…            | 50-95 %|
| xxx.4 COMPLETE problem                 | total,…                    | 96-100 %|
| xxx.8 not specified                    |                             |       |
| xxx.9 not applicable                   |                             |       |

(8) In the case of environmental factors, this first qualifier can be used to denote either the extent of positive effects of the environment, i.e. facilitators, or the extent of negative effects, i.e. barriers. Both use the same 0-4 scale, but, to denote facilitators, the point is replaced by a plus sign: for example e110+2. Environmental Factors can be coded (a) in relation to each construct individually, or (b) overall, without reference to any individual construct. The first option is preferable, since it identifies the impact and attribution more clearly.

(9) For different users, it might be appropriate and helpful to add other kinds of information to the coding of each item. There are a variety of additional qualifiers that could be useful. Table 3 sets out the details of the qualifiers for each component as well as suggested additional qualifiers to be developed.

(10) The descriptions of health and health-related domains refer to their use at a given moment (i.e. as a snapshot). However, use at multiple time points is possible to describe a trajectory over time and process.

(11) In ICF, a person’s health and health-related states are given an array of codes that encompass the two parts of the classification. Thus, the maximum number of codes per person can be 34 at the one-digit level (8 body functions, 8 body structures, 9 performance and 9 capacity codes). Similarly, for the two-level items the total number of codes is 362. At more detailed levels, these codes number up to 1424 items. In real-life applications of ICF, a set of 3 to 18 codes may be adequate to describe a case with two-level (three-digit) precision. Generally, the more detailed four-level version is used for specialist services (e.g. rehabilitation outcomes, geriatrics), whereas the two-level classification can be used for surveys and clinical outcome evaluation.
Further coding guidelines are presented in Annex 2. Users are strongly recommended to obtain training in the use of the classification through WHO and its network of collaborating centres.
### Table 3. Qualifiers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Components</th>
<th>First qualifier</th>
<th>Second qualifier</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Body Functions (b)</strong></td>
<td>Generic qualifier with the negative scale used to indicate the extent or magnitude of an impairment</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example: b167.3 to indicate a severe impairment in specific mental functions of language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Body Structures (s)</strong></td>
<td>Generic qualifier with the negative scale used to indicate the extent or magnitude of an impairment</td>
<td>Used to indicate the nature of the change in the respective body structure:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example: s730.3 to indicate a severe impairment of the upper extremity</td>
<td>0 no change in structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 total absence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 partial absence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 additional part</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 aberrant dimensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5 discontinuity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6 deviating position</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7 qualitative changes in structure, including accumulation of fluid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>8 not specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9 not applicable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Example: s730.32 to indicate the partial absence of the upper extremity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Activities and Participation (d)</strong></td>
<td>Performance Generic qualifier Problem in the person’s current environment</td>
<td>Capacity Generic qualifier Limitation without assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example: d5101.1_ to indicate mild difficulty with bathing the whole body with the use of assistive devices that are available to the person in his or her current environment</td>
<td>Example: d5101._2 to indicate moderate difficulty with bathing the whole body; implies that there is moderate difficulty without the use of assistive devices or personal help</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental Factors (e)</strong></td>
<td>Generic qualifier, with negative and positive scale, to denote extent of barriers and facilitators respectively</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example: e130.2 to indicate that products for education are a moderate barrier. Conversely, e130 +2 would indicate that products for education are a moderate facilitator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
54th World Health Assembly endorsement of ICF for international use

The resolution WHA54.21 reads as follows:

The Fifty-fourth World Health Assembly,

1. ENDORSES the second edition of the International Classification of Impairments, Disabilities and Handicaps (ICIDH), with the title International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health, henceforth referred to in short as ICF;

2. URGES Member States to use ICF in their research, surveillance and reporting as appropriate, taking into account specific situations in Member States and, in particular, in view of possible future revisions;

3. REQUESTS the Director-General to provide support to Member States, at their request, in making use of ICF.
ICF-CY

One-level classification

List of chapter headings in the classification
Body functions
Chapter 1  Mental functions
Chapter 2  Sensory functions and pain
Chapter 3  Voice and speech functions
Chapter 4  Functions of the cardiovascular, haematological, immunological and respiratory systems
Chapter 5  Functions of the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems
Chapter 6  Genitourinary and reproductive functions
Chapter 7  Neuromusculoskeletal and movement-related functions
Chapter 8  Functions of the skin and related structures

Body structures
Chapter 1  Structures of the nervous system
Chapter 2  The eye, ear and related structures
Chapter 3  Structures involved in voice and speech
Chapter 4  Structures of the cardiovascular, immunological and respiratory systems
Chapter 5  Structures related to the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems
Chapter 6  Structures related to the genitourinary and reproductive systems
Chapter 7  Structures related to movement
Chapter 8  Skin and related structures

Activities and participation
Chapter 1  Learning and applying knowledge
Chapter 2  General tasks and demands
Chapter 3  Communication
Chapter 4  Mobility
Chapter 5  Self-care
Chapter 6  Domestic life
Chapter 7  Interpersonal interactions and relationships
Chapter 8  Major life areas
Chapter 9  Community, social and civic life

Environmental factors
Chapter 1  Products and technology
Chapter 2  Natural environment and human-made changes to environment
Chapter 3  Support and relationships
Chapter 4  Attitudes
Chapter 5  Services, systems and policies
ICF-CY

Two-level classification

List of chapter headings and first branching level in the classification
BODY FUNCTIONS

Chapter 1 Mental functions

Global mental functions (b110-b139)
- b110 Consciousness functions
- b114 Orientation functions
- b117 Intellectual functions
- b122 Global psychosocial functions
- b125 Dispositions and intra-personal functions
- b126 Temperament and personality functions
- b130 Energy and drive functions
- b134 Sleep functions
- b139 Global mental functions, other specified and unspecified

Specific mental functions (b140-b189)
- b140 Attention functions
- b144 Memory functions
- b147 Psychomotor functions
- b152 Emotional functions
- b156 Perceptual functions
- b160 Thought functions
- b163 Basic cognitive functions
- b164 Higher-level cognitive functions
- b167 Mental functions of language
- b172 Calculation functions
- b176 Mental function of sequencing complex movements
- b180 Experience of self and time functions
- b189 Specific mental functions, other specified and unspecified
- b198 Mental functions, other specified
- b199 Mental functions, unspecified

Chapter 2 Sensory functions and pain

Seeing and related functions (b210-b229)
- b210 Seeing functions
- b215 Functions of structures adjoining the eye
- b220 Sensations associated with the eye and adjoining structures
- b229 Seeing and related functions, other specified and unspecified

Hearing and vestibular functions (b230-b249)
- b230 Hearing functions
- b235 Vestibular functions
- b240 Sensations associated with hearing and vestibular function
- b249 Hearing and vestibular functions, other specified and unspecified

Additional sensory functions (b250-b279)
- b250 Taste function
- b255 Smell function
Proprioceptive function
Touch function
Sensory functions related to temperature and other stimuli
Additional sensory functions, other specified and unspecified

Pain (b280-b289)
Sensation of pain
Sensation of pain, other specified and unspecified
Sensory functions and pain, other specified
Sensory functions and pain, unspecified

Chapter 3 Voice and speech functions
Voice functions
Articulation functions
Fluency and rhythm of speech functions
Alternative vocalization functions
Voice and speech functions, other specified
Voice and speech functions, unspecified

Chapter 4 Functions of the cardiovascular, haematological, immunological and respiratory systems
Functions of the cardiovascular system (b410-b429)
Heart functions
Blood vessel functions
Blood pressure functions
Functions of the cardiovascular system, other specified and unspecified

Functions of the haematological and immunological systems (b430-b439)
Haematological system functions
Immunological system functions
Functions of the haematological and immunological systems, other specified and unspecified

Functions of the respiratory system (b440-b449)
Respiration functions
Respiratory muscle functions
Functions of the respiratory system, other specified and unspecified

Additional functions and sensations of the cardiovascular and respiratory systems (b450-b469)
Additional respiratory functions
Exercise tolerance functions
Sensations associated with cardiovascular and respiratory functions
Additional functions and sensations of the cardiovascular and respiratory systems, other specified and unspecified
Functions of the cardiovascular, haematological, immunological and respiratory systems, other specified
b499 Functions of the cardiovascular, haematological, immunological and respiratory systems, unspecified

Chapter 5 Functions of the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems

Functions related to the digestive system (b510-b539)
b510 Ingestion functions
b515 Digestive functions
b520 Assimilation functions
b525 Defecation functions
b530 Weight maintenance functions
b535 Sensations associated with the digestive system
b539 Functions related to the digestive system, other specified and unspecified

Functions related to metabolism and the endocrine system (b540-b569)
b540 General metabolic functions
b545 Water, mineral and electrolyte balance functions
b550 Thermoregulatory functions
b555 Endocrine gland functions
b560 Growth maintenance functions
b569 Functions related to metabolism and the endocrine system, other specified and unspecified
b598 Functions of the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems, other specified
b599 Functions of the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems, unspecified

Chapter 6 Genitourinary and reproductive functions

Urinary functions (b610-b639)
b610 Urinary excretory functions
b620 Urination functions
b630 Sensations associated with urinary functions
b639 Urinary functions, other specified and unspecified

Genital and reproductive functions (b640-b679)
b640 Sexual functions
b650 Menstruation functions
b660 Procreation functions
b670 Sensations associated with genital and reproductive functions
b679 Genital and reproductive functions, other specified and unspecified
b698 Genitourinary and reproductive functions, other specified
b699 Genitourinary and reproductive functions, unspecified

Chapter 7 Neuromusculoskeletal and movement-related functions

Functions of the joints and bones (b710-b729)
b710 Mobility of joint functions
b715 Stability of joint functions
b720 Mobility of bone functions
b729 Functions of the joints and bones, other specified and unspecified
Muscle functions (b730-b749)
b730 Muscle power functions
b735 Muscle tone functions
b740 Muscle endurance functions
b749 Muscle functions, other specified and unspecified

Movement functions (b750-b789)
b750 Motor reflex functions
b755 Involuntary movement reaction functions
b760 Control of voluntary movement functions
b765 Involuntary movement functions
b770 Gait pattern functions
b780 Sensations related to muscles and movement functions
b789 Movement functions, other specified and unspecified
b798 Neuromusculoskeletal and movement-related functions, other specified
b799 Neuromusculoskeletal and movement-related functions, unspecified

Chapter 8 Functions of the skin and related structures

Functions of the skin (b810-b849)
b810 Protective functions of the skin
b820 Repair functions of the skin
b830 Other functions of the skin
b840 Sensation related to the skin
b849 Functions of the skin, other specified and unspecified

Functions of the hair and nails (b850-b869)
b850 Functions of hair
b860 Functions of nails
b869 Functions of the hair and nails, other specified and unspecified
b898 Functions of the skin and related structures, other specified
b899 Functions of the skin and related structures, unspecified
BODY STRUCTURES

Chapter 1 Structures of the nervous system
s110 Structure of brain
s120 Spinal cord and related structures
s130 Structure of meninges
s140 Structure of sympathetic nervous system
s150 Structure of parasympathetic nervous system
s198 Structure of the nervous system, other specified
s199 Structure of the nervous system, unspecified

Chapter 2 The eye, ear and related structures
s210 Structure of eye socket
s220 Structure of eyeball
s230 Structures around eye
s240 Structure of external ear
s250 Structure of middle ear
s260 Structure of inner ear
s298 Eye, ear and related structures, other specified
s299 Eye, ear and related structures, unspecified

Chapter 3 Structures involved in voice and speech
s310 Structure of nose
s320 Structure of mouth
s330 Structure of pharynx
s340 Structure of larynx
s398 Structures involved in voice and speech, other specified
s399 Structures involved in voice and speech, unspecified

Chapter 4 Structures of the cardiovascular, immunological and respiratory systems
s410 Structure of cardiovascular system
s420 Structure of immune system
s430 Structure of respiratory system
s498 Structures of the cardiovascular, immunological and respiratory systems, other specified
s499 Structures of the cardiovascular, immunological and respiratory systems, unspecified

Chapter 5 Structures related to the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems
s510 Structure of salivary glands
s520 Structure of oesophagus
s530 Structure of stomach
s540 Structure of intestine
s550 Structure of pancreas
Chapter 6 Structures related to the genitourinary and reproductive systems

s610 Structure of urinary system  
s620 Structure of pelvic floor  
s630 Structure of reproductive system  
s698 Structures related to the genitourinary and reproductive systems, other specified  
s699 Structures related to the genitourinary and reproductive systems, unspecified

Chapter 7 Structures related to movement

s710 Structure of head and neck region  
s720 Structure of shoulder region  
s730 Structure of upper extremity  
s740 Structure of pelvic region  
s750 Structure of lower extremity  
s760 Structure of trunk  
s770 Additional musculoskeletal structures related to movement  
s798 Structures related to movement, other specified  
s799 Structures related to movement, unspecified

Chapter 8 Skin and related structures

s810 Structure of areas of skin  
s820 Structure of skin glands  
s830 Structure of nails  
s840 Structure of hair  
s898 Skin and related structures, other specified  
s899 Skin and related structures, unspecified
ACTIVITIES AND PARTICIPATION

Chapter 1 Learning and applying knowledge

Purposeful sensory experiences (d110-d129)
- d110 Watching
- d115 Listening
- d120 Other purposeful sensing
- d129 Purposeful sensory experiences, other specified and unspecified

Basic learning (d130-d159)
- d130 Copying
- d131 Learning through actions with objects
- d132 Acquiring information
- d133 Acquiring language
- d134 Acquiring additional language
- d135 Rehearsing
- d137 Acquiring concepts
- d140 Learning to read
- d145 Learning to write
- d150 Learning to calculate
- d155 Acquiring skills
- d159 Basic learning, other specified and unspecified

Applying knowledge (d160-d179)
- d160 Focusing attention
- d161 Directing attention
- d163 Thinking
- d166 Reading
- d170 Writing
- d172 Calculating
- d175 Solving problems
- d177 Making decisions
- d179 Applying knowledge, other specified and unspecified
- d198 Learning and applying knowledge, other specified
- d199 Learning and applying knowledge, unspecified

Chapter 2 General tasks and demands

- d210 Undertaking a single task
- d220 Undertaking multiple tasks
- d230 Carrying out daily routine
- d240 Handling stress and other psychological demands
- d250 Managing one’s own behaviour
- d298 General tasks and demands, other specified
- d299 General tasks and demands, unspecified
Chapter 3 Communication

Communicating - receiving (d310-d329)
- d310 Communicating with - receiving - spoken messages
- d315 Communicating with - receiving - nonverbal messages
- d320 Communicating with - receiving - formal sign language messages
- d325 Communicating with - receiving - written messages
- d329 Communicating - receiving, other specified and unspecified

Communicating - producing (d330-d349)
- d330 Speaking
- d331 Pre-talking
- d332 Singing
- d335 Producing nonverbal messages
- d340 Producing messages in formal sign language
- d345 Writing messages
- d349 Communication - producing, other specified and unspecified

Conversation and use of communication devices and techniques (d350-d369)
- d350 Conversation
- d355 Discussion
- d360 Using communication devices and techniques
- d369 Conversation and use of communication devices and techniques, other specified and unspecified
- d398 Communication, other specified
- d399 Communication, unspecified

Chapter 4 Mobility

Changing and maintaining body position (d410-d429)
- d410 Changing basic body position
- d415 Maintaining a body position
- d420 Transferring oneself
- d429 Changing and maintaining body position, other specified and unspecified

Carrying, moving and handling objects (d430-d449)
- d430 Lifting and carrying objects
- d435 Moving objects with lower extremities
- d440 Fine hand use
- d445 Hand and arm use
- d446 Fine foot use
- d449 Carrying, moving and handling objects, other specified and unspecified

Walking and moving (d450-d469)
- d450 Walking
- d455 Moving around
- d460 Moving around in different locations
- d465 Moving around using equipment
- d469 Walking and moving, other specified and unspecified
Moving around using transportation (d470-d489)
- d470 Using transportation
- d475 Driving
- d480 Riding animals for transportation
- d489 Moving around using transportation, other specified and unspecified
- d498 Mobility, other specified
- d499 Mobility, unspecified

Chapter 5 Self-care
- d510 Washing oneself
- d520 Caring for body parts
- d530 Toileting
- d540 Dressing
- d550 Eating
- d560 Drinking
- d570 Looking after one’s health
- d571 Looking after one’s safety
- d598 Self-care, other specified
- d599 Self-care, unspecified

Chapter 6 Domestic life

Acquisition of necessities (d610-d629)
- d610 Acquiring a place to live
- d620 Acquisition of goods and services
- d629 Acquisition of necessities, other specified and unspecified

Household tasks (d630-d649)
- d630 Preparing meals
- d640 Doing housework
- d649 Household tasks, other specified and unspecified

Caring for household objects and assisting others (d650-d669)
- d650 Caring for household objects
- d660 Assisting others
- d669 Caring for household objects and assisting others, other specified and unspecified
- d698 Domestic life, other specified
- d699 Domestic life, unspecified

Chapter 7 Interpersonal interactions and relationships

General interpersonal interactions (d710-d729)
- d710 Basic interpersonal interactions
- d720 Complex interpersonal interactions
- d729 General interpersonal interactions, other specified and unspecified
**Particular interpersonal relationships (d730-d779)**
- d730 Relating with strangers
- d740 Formal relationships
- d750 Informal social relationships
- d760 Family relationships
- d770 Intimate relationships
- d779 Particular interpersonal relationships, other specified and unspecified
- d798 Interpersonal interactions and relationships, other specified
- d799 Interpersonal interactions and relationships, unspecified

**Chapter 8 Major life areas**

**Education (d810-d839)**
- d810 Informal education
- d815 Preschool education
- d816 Preschool life and related activities
- d819 School education
- d825 Vocational training
- d830 Higher education
- d835 School life and related activities
- d839 Education, other specified and unspecified

**Work and employment (d840-d859)**
- d840 Apprenticeship (work preparation)
- d845 Acquiring, keeping and terminating a job
- d850 Remunerative employment
- d855 Non-remunerative employment
- d859 Work and employment, other specified and unspecified

**Economic life (d860-d879)**
- d860 Basic economic transactions
- d865 Complex economic transactions
- d870 Economic self-sufficiency
- d879 Economic life, other specified and unspecified
- d880 Engagement in play
- d898 Major life areas, other specified
- d899 Major life areas, unspecified

**Chapter 9 Community, social and civic life**
- d910 Community life
- d920 Recreation and leisure
- d930 Religion and spirituality
- d940 Human rights
- d950 Political life and citizenship
- d998 Community, social and civic life, other specified
- d999 Community, social and civic life, unspecified
ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS

Chapter 1 Products and technology

e110  Products or substances for personal consumption

e115  Products and technology for personal use in daily living

e120  Products and technology for personal indoor and outdoor mobility and transportation

e125  Products and technology for communication

e130  Products and technology for education

e135  Products and technology for employment

e140  Products and technology for culture, recreation and sport

e145  Products and technology for the practice of religion and spirituality

e150  Design, construction and building products and technology of buildings for public use

e155  Design, construction and building products and technology of buildings for private use

e160  Products and technology of land development

e165  Assets

e198  Products and technology, other specified

e199  Products and technology, unspecified

Chapter 2 Natural environment and human-made changes to environment

e210  Physical geography

e215  Population

e220  Flora and fauna

e225  Climate

e230  Natural events

e235  Human-caused events

e240  Light

e245  Time-related changes

e250  Sound

e255  Vibration

e260  Air quality

e298  Natural environment and human-made changes to environment, other specified

e299  Natural environment and human-made changes to environment, unspecified

Chapter 3 Support and relationships

e310  Immediate family

e315  Extended family

e320  Friends

e325  Acquaintances, peers colleagues, neighbours and community members

e330  People in positions of authority

e335  People in subordinate positions

e340  Personal care providers and personal assistants

e345  Strangers
Chapter 4 Attitudes

e410 Individual attitudes of immediate family members
e415 Individual attitudes of extended family members
e420 Individual attitudes of friends
e425 Individual attitudes of acquaintances, peers colleagues, neighbours and community members
e430 Individual attitudes of people in positions of authority
e435 Individual attitudes of people in subordinate positions
e440 Individual attitudes of personal care providers and personal assistants
e445 Individual attitudes of strangers
e450 Individual attitudes of health professionals
e455 Individual attitudes of other professionals
e460 Societal attitudes
e465 Social norms, practices and ideologies
e498 Attitudes, other specified
e499 Attitudes, unspecified

Chapter 5 Services, systems and policies

e510 Services, systems and policies for the production of consumer goods
e515 Architecture and construction services, systems and policies
e520 Open space planning services, systems and policies
e525 Housing services, systems and policies
e530 Utilities services, systems and policies
e535 Communication services, systems and policies
e540 Transportation services, systems and policies
e545 Civil protection services, systems and policies
e550 Legal services, systems and policies
e555 Associations and organizational services, systems and policies
e560 Media services, systems and policies
e565 Economic services, systems and policies
e570 Social security services, systems and policies
e575 General social support services, systems and policies
e580 Health services, systems and policies
e585 Education and training services, systems and policies
e590 Labour and employment services, systems and policies
e595 Political services, systems and policies
e598 Services, systems and policies, other specified
e599 Services, systems and policies, unspecified
ICF-CY

Detailed classification with definitions

All categories within the classification with their definitions, inclusions and exclusions
BODY FUNCTIONS

Definitions: *Body functions* are the physiological functions of body systems (including psychological functions).

*Impairments* are problems in body function or structure as a significant deviation or loss.

During childhood and adolescence, impairments may also take the form of delays or lags in the emergence of body functions during development.

**Qualifier**

Generic qualifier with the negative scale, used to indicate the extent or magnitude of an impairment:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impairment Level</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Percentage Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>xxx.0</td>
<td>NO impairment</td>
<td>(none, absent, negligible,...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx.1</td>
<td>MILD impairment</td>
<td>(slight, low,...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx.2</td>
<td>MODERATE impairment</td>
<td>(medium, fair,...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx.3</td>
<td>SEVERE impairment</td>
<td>(high, extreme,...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx.4</td>
<td>COMPLETE impairment</td>
<td>(total,...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx.8</td>
<td>not specified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx.9</td>
<td>not applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Broad ranges of percentages are provided for those cases in which calibrated assessment instruments or other standards are available to quantify the impairment in body function. For example, when “no impairment” or “complete impairment” in body function is coded, this scaling may have margin of error of up to 5%. “Moderate impairment” is generally up to half of the scale of total impairment. The percentages are to be calibrated in different domains with reference to population standards as percentiles. For this quantification to be used in a uniform manner, assessment procedures need to be developed through research.

For a further explanation of coding conventions in ICF, refer to Annex 2.
Chapter 1

Mental functions

This chapter is about the functions of the brain: both global mental functions, such as consciousness, energy and drive, and specific mental functions, such as memory, language and calculation mental functions.

Global mental functions (b110-b139)

b 110 Consciousness functions
General mental functions of the state of awareness and alertness, including the clarity and continuity of the wakeful state.

Inclusions: functions of the state, continuity and quality of consciousness; loss of consciousness, coma, vegetative states, fugues, trance states, possession states, pharmacologically-(drug)induced altered consciousness, delirium, stupor

Exclusions: orientation functions (b114); energy and drive functions (b130); sleep functions (b134)

b 1100 State of consciousness
Mental functions that when altered produce states, such as clouding of consciousness, stupor or coma.

b 1101 Continuity of consciousness
Mental functions that produce sustained wakefulness, alertness and awareness and, when disrupted, may produce fugue, trance or other similar states.

b 1102 Quality of consciousness
Mental functions that when altered effect changes in the character of wakeful, alert and aware sentience, such as drug-induced altered states or delirium.

b 1103 Regulation of states of wakefulness
Mental functions regulating the organization of stable states of wakefulness and awareness.

b 1108 Consciousness functions, other specified

b 1109 Consciousness functions, unspecified
Orientation functions

General mental functions of knowing and ascertaining one’s relation to object, to self, to others, to time and to one’s surroundings and space.

Inclusions: functions of orientation to time, space, place and person; orientation to self and others; disorientation to time, place and person

Exclusions: consciousness functions (b110); attention functions (b140); memory functions (b144)

b 1140 Orientation to time
Mental functions that produce awareness of today, tomorrow, yesterday, date, month and year.

b 1141 Orientation to place
Mental functions that produce awareness of one’s location, such as one’s immediate surroundings, one’s town or country.

b 1142 Orientation to person
Mental functions that produce awareness of one’s own identity and of individuals in the immediate environment.

b 11420 Orientation to self
Mental functions that produce awareness of one’s own identity.

b 11421 Orientation to others
Mental functions that produce awareness of the identity of other individuals in one’s immediate environment.

b 11428 Orientation to person, other specified

b 11429 Orientation to person, unspecified

b 1143 Orientation to objects
Mental functions that produce awareness of objects or features of objects.

b 1144 Orientation to space
Mental functions that produce awareness of one’s body in relationship to the immediate physical space.

b 1148 Orientation functions, other specified

b 1149 Orientation functions, unspecified
**b 117 Intellectual functions**

General mental functions, required to understand and constructively integrate the various mental functions, including all cognitive functions and their development over the life span.

*Inclusions: functions of intellectual growth; intellectual retardation, mental retardation, dementia*

*Exclusions: memory functions (b144); thought functions (b160); basic cognitive functions (b163); higher-level cognitive functions (b164)*

**b 122 Global psychosocial functions**

General mental functions, as they develop over the life span, required to understand and constructively integrate the mental functions that lead to the formation of the personal and interpersonal skills needed to establish reciprocal social interactions, in terms of both meaning and purpose.

*Inclusion: any difficulty in self-other relationships including attachment*

**b 125 Dispositions and intra-personal functions**

Disposition to act or react in a particular way, characterizing the personal, behavioural style of an individual that is distinct from others. These behavioural and responses styles are developmental in nature and may be foundational for later patterns of temperament and personality functions.

*Remark: The codes on Dispositions and Intra-personal functions can be related to the codes on expression of Temperament and Personality functions (b126). Users may use either or both. The taxonomic properties of these codes and their relationship need to be developed through research.*

*Inclusion: functions of adaptability, responsivity, activity level, predictability, persistence and approachability*

*Exclusions: intellectual functions (b117); energy and drive functions (b130); psychomotor functions (b147); emotional functions (b152)*

**b 1250 Adaptability**

Disposition to act or react to new objects or experiences in an accepting manner rather than a resistant manner.

**b 1251 Responsivity**

Disposition to react in a positive rather than negative manner to actual or perceived demand.

**b 1252 Activity level**

Disposition to act or react with energy and action rather than lethargy and inaction.
b 1253  Predictability
Disposition to act or react in a predictable and stable manner rather than an erratic or unpredictable manner.

b 1254  Persistence
Disposition to act with an appropriately sustained rather than limited effort.

b 1255  Approachability
Disposition to act in an initiating manner, moving towards persons or things rather than retreating or withdrawing.

b 1258  Dispositions and intra-personal functions, other specified

b 1259  Dispositions and intra-personal functions, unspecified

b 126  Temperament and personality functions
General mental functions of constitutional disposition of the individual to react in a particular way to situations, including the set of mental characteristics that makes the individual distinct from others.

Remark: The codes on Temperament and Personality functions can be related to the codes on expression of Dispositions and Intra-personal functions (b125). Users may use either or both. The taxonomic properties of these codes and their relationship need to be developed through research.

Inclusions: functions of extraversion, introversion, agreeableness, conscientiousness, psychic and emotional stability, and openness to experience; optimism; novelty seeking; confidence; trustworthiness

Exclusions: intellectual functions (b117); energy and drive functions (b130); psychomotor functions (b147); emotional functions (b152)

b 1260  Extraversion
Mental functions that produce a personal disposition that is outgoing, sociable and demonstrative, as contrasted to being shy, restricted and inhibited.

b 1261  Agreeableness
Mental functions that produce a personal disposition that is cooperative, amicable, and accommodating, as contrasted to being unfriendly, oppositional and defiant.

b 1262  Conscientiousness
Mental functions that produce personal dispositions such as in being hard-working, methodical and scrupulous, as contrasted to mental
functions producing dispositions such as in being lazy, unreliable and irresponsible.

b 1263 Psychic stability
Mental functions that produce a personal disposition that is even-tempered, calm and composed, as contrasted to being irritable, worried, erratic and moody.

b 1264 Openness to experience
Mental functions that produce a personal disposition that is curious, imaginative, inquisitive and experience-seeking, as contrasted to being stagnant, inattentive and emotionally inexpressive.

b 1265 Optimism
Mental functions that produce a personal disposition that is cheerful, buoyant and hopeful, as contrasted to being downhearted, gloomy and despairing.

b 1266 Confidence
Mental functions that produce a personal disposition that is self-assured, bold and assertive, as contrasted to being timid, insecure and self-effacing.

b 1267 Trustworthiness
Mental functions that produce a personal disposition that is dependable and principled, as contrasted to being deceitful and antisocial.

b 1268 Temperament and personality functions, other specified

b 1269 Temperament and personality functions, unspecified

b 130 Energy and drive functions
General mental functions of physiological and psychological mechanisms that cause the individual to move towards satisfying specific needs and general goals in a persistent manner.

Inclusions: functions of energy level, motivation, appetite, craving (including craving for substances that can be abused), and impulse control

Exclusions: consciousness functions (b110); temperament and personality functions (b126); sleep functions (b134); psychomotor functions (b147); emotional functions (b152)

b 1300 Energy level
Mental functions that produce vigour and stamina.
b 1301 Motivation
Mental functions that produce the incentive to act; the conscious or unconscious driving force for action.

b 1302 Appetite
Mental functions that produce a natural longing or desire, especially the natural and recurring desire for food and drink.

b 1303 Craving
Mental functions that produce the urge to consume substances, including substances that can be abused.

b 1304 Impulse control
Mental functions that regulate and resist sudden intense urges to do something.

b 1308 Energy and drive functions, other specified

b 1309 Energy and drive functions, unspecified

b 134 Sleep functions
General mental functions of periodic, reversible and selective physical and mental disengagement from one’s immediate environment accompanied by characteristic physiological changes.

Inclusions: functions of amount of sleeping, and onset, maintenance and quality of sleep; functions involving the sleep cycle, such as in insomnia, hypersomnia and narcolepsy

Exclusions: consciousness functions (b110); energy and drive functions (b130); attention functions (b140); psychomotor functions (b147)

b 1340 Amount of sleep
Mental functions involved in the time spent in the state of sleep in the diurnal cycle or circadian rhythm.

b 1341 Onset of sleep
Mental functions that produce the transition between wakefulness and sleep.

b 1342 Maintenance of sleep
Mental functions that sustain the state of being asleep.
b 1343  Quality of sleep  
Mental functions that produce the natural sleep leading to optimal physical and mental rest and relaxation.

b 1344  Functions involving the sleep cycle  
Mental functions that produce rapid eye movement (REM) sleep (associated with dreaming) and non-rapid eye movement sleep (NREM) (characterized by the traditional concept of sleep as a time of decreased physiological and psychological activity).

b 1348  Sleep functions, other specified

b 1349  Sleep functions, unspecified

b 139  Global mental functions, other specified and unspecified

Specific mental functions (b140-b189)

b 140  Attention functions  
Specific mental functions of focusing on an external stimulus or internal experience for the required period of time.

Inclusions: functions of sustaining attention, shifting attention, dividing attention, sharing attention; concentration; distractibility

Exclusions: consciousness functions (b110); energy and drive functions (b130); sleep functions (b134); memory functions (b144); psychomotor functions (b147); perceptual functions (b156)

b 1400  Sustaining attention  
Mental functions that produce concentration for the period of time required.

b 1401  Shifting attention  
Mental functions that permit refocusing concentration from one stimulus to another.

b 1402  Dividing attention  
Mental functions that permit focusing on two or more stimuli at the same time.

b 1403  Sharing attention  
Mental functions that permit focusing on the same stimulus by two or more people, such as a child and a caregiver both focusing on a toy.
b 1408  Attention functions, other specified

b 1409  Attention functions, unspecified

b 144  Memory functions
Specific mental functions of registering and storing information and retrieving it as needed.

Inclusions: functions of short-term and long-term memory, immediate, recent and remote memory; memory span; retrieval of memory; remembering; functions used in recalling and learning, such as in nominal, selective and dissociative amnesia

Exclusions: consciousness functions (b110); orientation functions (b114); intellectual functions (b117); attention functions (b140); perceptual functions (b156); thought functions (b160); higher-level cognitive functions (b164); mental functions of language (b167); calculation functions (b172)

b 1440  Short-term memory
Mental functions that produce a temporary, disruptable memory store of around 30 seconds duration from which information is lost if not consolidated into long-term memory.

b 1441  Long-term memory
Mental functions that produce a memory system permitting the long-term storage of information from short-term memory and both autobiographical memory for past events and semantic memory for language and facts.

b 1442  Retrieval and processing of memory
Specific mental functions of recalling information stored in long-term memory and bringing it into awareness.

b 1448  Memory functions, other specified

b 1449  Memory functions, unspecified

b 147  Psychomotor functions
Specific mental functions of control over both motor and psychological events at the body level.

Inclusions: manual and lateral dominance functions of psychomotor control, such as in psychomotor delay, excitement and agitation, posturing, stereotypes, motor perseveration, catatonia, negativism, ambitendency, echopraxia and echolalia; quality of psychomotor function.
Exclusions: consciousness functions (b110); orientation functions (b114); intellectual functions (b117); energy and drive functions (b130); attention functions (b140); basic cognitive functions (b163); mental functions of language (b167); clumsiness (b760)

b 1470  Psychomotor control
Mental functions that regulate the speed of behaviour or response time that involves both motor and psychological components, such as in disruption of control producing psychomotor retardation (moving and speaking slowly; decrease in gesturing and spontaneity) or psychomotor excitement (excessive behavioural and cognitive activity, usually nonproductive and often in response to inner tension as in toe-tapping, hand-wringing, agitation, or restlessness.)

b 1471  Quality of psychomotor functions
Mental functions that produce nonverbal behaviour in the proper sequence and character of its subcomponents, such as hand and eye coordination, or gait.

b 1472  Organization of psychomotor functions
Mental functions that produce complex goal directed sequences of movement.

b 1473  Manual dominance
Development and preference in hand use.

b 1474  Lateral dominance
Development and preference of eye, and limb use.

b 1478  Psychomotor functions, other specified

b 1479  Psychomotor functions, unspecified

b 152  Emotional functions
Specific mental functions related to the feeling and affective components of the processes of the mind.

Inclusions: functions of appropriateness of emotion, regulation and range of emotion; affect; sadness, happiness, love, fear, anger, hate, tension, anxiety, joy, sorrow; lability of emotion; flattening of affect

Exclusions: temperament and personality functions (b126); energy and drive functions (b130)

b 1520  Appropriateness of emotion
Mental functions that produce congruence of feeling or affect with the situation, such as happiness at receiving good news.
b 1521  Regulation of emotion
Mental functions that control the experience and display of affect.

b 1522  Range of emotion
Mental functions that produce the spectrum of experience of arousal of affect or feelings such as love, hate, anxiousness, sorrow, joy, fear and anger.

b 1528  Emotional functions, other specified

b 1529  Emotional functions, unspecified

b 156  Perceptual functions
Specific mental functions of recognizing and interpreting sensory stimuli.

Inclusions: functions of auditory, visual, olfactory, gustatory, tactile and visuospatial perception, such as hallucination or illusion

Exclusions: consciousness functions (b110); orientation functions (b114); attention functions (b140); memory functions (b144); mental functions of language (b167); seeing and related functions (b210-b229); hearing and vestibular functions (b230-b249); additional sensory functions (b250-b279)

b 1560  Auditory perception
Mental functions involved in discriminating sounds, tones, pitches and other acoustic stimuli.

b 1561  Visual perception
Mental functions involved in discriminating shape, size, colour and other ocular stimuli.

b 1562  Olfactory perception
Mental functions involved in distinguishing differences in smells.

b 1563  Gustatory perception
Mental functions involved in distinguishing differences in tastes, such as sweet, sour, salty and bitter stimuli, detected by the tongue.

b 1564  Tactile perception
Mental functions involved in distinguishing differences in texture, such as rough or smooth stimuli, detected by touch.

b 1565  Visuospatial perception
Mental function involved in distinguishing by sight the relative position of objects in the environment or in relation to oneself.
b 1568  Perceptual functions, other specified

b 1569  Perceptual functions, unspecified

b 160  Thought functions
Specific mental functions related to the ideational component of the mind.

Inclusions: functions of pace, form, control and content of thought; goal-directed thought functions, non-goal directed thought functions; logical thought functions, such as pressure of thought, flight of ideas, thought block, incoherence of thought, tangentiality, circumstantiality, delusions, obsessions and compulsions

Exclusions: intellectual functions (b117); memory functions (b144); psychomotor functions (b147); perceptual functions (b156); higher-level cognitive functions (b164); mental functions of language (b167); calculation functions (b172)

b 1600  Pace of thought
Mental functions that govern speed of the thinking process.

b 1601  Form of thought
Mental functions that organize the thinking process as to its coherence and logic.

Inclusions: impairments of ideational perseveration, tangentiality and circumstantiality

b 1602  Content of thought
Mental functions consisting of the ideas that are present in the thinking process and what is being conceptualized.

Inclusions: impairments of delusions, overvalued ideas and somatization

b 1603  Control of thought
Mental functions that provide volitional control of thinking and are recognized as such by the person.

Inclusions: impairments of rumination, obsession, thought broadcast and thought insertion

b 1608  Thought functions, other specified

b 1609  Thought functions, unspecified

b 163  Basic cognitive functions
Mental functions involved in acquisition of knowledge about objects, events and experiences; and the organization and application of that knowledge in tasks requiring mental activity.
Inclusion: functions of cognitive development of representation, knowing and reasoning

Exclusion: higher level cognitive functions (b164)

**b164 Higher-level cognitive functions**

Specific mental functions especially dependent on the frontal lobes of the brain, including complex goal-directed behaviours such as decision-making, abstract thinking, planning and carrying out plans, mental flexibility, and deciding which behaviours are appropriate under what circumstances; often called executive functions.

**Inclusions:** functions of abstraction and organization of ideas; time management, insight and judgement; concept formation, categorization and cognitive flexibility

**Exclusions:** memory functions (b144); thought functions (b160); mental functions of language (b167); calculation functions (b172)

**b1640 Abstraction**
Mental functions of creating general ideas, qualities or characteristics out of, and distinct from, concrete realities, specific objects or actual instances.

**b1641 Organization and planning**
Mental functions of coordinating parts into a whole, of systematizing; the mental function involved in developing a method of proceeding or acting.

**b1642 Time management**
Mental functions of ordering events in chronological sequence, allocating amounts of time to events and activities.

**b1643 Cognitive flexibility**
Mental functions of changing strategies, or shifting mental sets, especially as involved in problem-solving.

**b1644 Insight**
Mental functions of awareness and understanding of oneself and one’s behaviour.

**b1645 Judgement**
Mental functions involved in discriminating between and evaluating different options, such as those involved in forming an opinion.

**b1646 Problem-solving**
Mental functions of identifying, analysing and integrating incongruent or conflicting information into a solution.
b 1648  Higher-level cognitive functions, other specified

b 1649  Higher-level cognitive functions, unspecified

b 167  Mental functions of language
Specific mental functions of recognizing and using signs, symbols and other components of a language.

Inclusions: functions of reception and decryption of spoken, written or other forms of language such as sign language; functions of expression of spoken, written or other forms of language; integrative language functions, spoken and written, such as involved in receptive, expressive, Broca’s, Wernicke’s and conduction aphasia

Exclusions: attention functions (b140); memory functions (b144); perceptual functions (b156); thought functions (b160); higher-level cognitive functions (b164); calculation functions (b172); mental functions of complex movements (b176); Chapter 2 Sensory Functions and Pain; Chapter 3 Voice and Speech Functions

b 1670  Reception of language
Specific mental functions of decoding messages in spoken, written or other forms, such as sign language, to obtain their meaning.

b 16700  Reception of spoken language
Mental functions of decoding spoken messages to obtain their meaning.

b 16701  Reception of written language
Mental functions of decoding written messages to obtain their meaning.

b 16702  Reception of sign language
Mental functions of decoding messages in languages that use signs made by hands and other movements, in order to obtain their meaning.

b 16703  Reception of gestural language
Mental functions of decoding messages in non-formalized gestures made by hands and other movements in order to obtain their meaning.

b 16708  Reception of language, other specified

b 16709  Reception of language, unspecified
b 1671 Expression of language
Specific mental functions necessary to produce meaningful messages in spoken, written, signed or other forms of language.

b 16710 Expression of spoken language
Mental functions necessary to produce meaningful spoken messages.

b 16711 Expression of written language
Mental functions necessary to produce meaningful written messages.

b 16712 Expression of sign language
Mental functions necessary to produce meaningful messages in languages that use signs made by hands and other movements.

b 16713 Expression of gestural language
Mental functions necessary to produce messages in non-formalized gestures made by hands and other movements.

b 16718 Expression of language, other specified

b 16719 Expression of language, unspecified

b 1672 Integrative language functions
Mental functions that organize semantic and symbolic meaning, grammatical structure and ideas for the production of messages in spoken, written or other forms of language.

b 1678 Mental functions of language, other specified

b 1679 Mental functions of language, unspecified

b 172 Calculation functions
Specific mental functions of determination, approximation and manipulation of mathematical symbols and processes.

Inclusions: functions of addition, subtraction, and other simple mathematical calculations; functions of complex mathematical operations

Exclusions: attention functions (b140); memory functions (b144); thought functions (b160); higher-level cognitive functions (b164); mental functions of language (b167)
b 1720  Simple calculation
Mental functions of computing with numbers, such as addition, subtraction, multiplication and division.

b 1721  Complex calculation
Mental functions of translating word problems into arithmetic procedures, translating mathematical formulas into arithmetic procedures, and other complex manipulations involving numbers.

b 1728  Calculation functions, other specified

b 1729  Calculation functions, unspecified

b 176  Mental function of sequencing complex movements
Specific mental functions of sequencing and coordinating complex, purposeful movements.

Inclusions: impairments such as in ideation, ideomotor, dressing, oculomotor and speech apraxia

Exclusions: psychomotor functions (b147); higher-level cognitive functions (b164); Chapter 7 Neuromusculoskeletal and Movement-Related Functions

b 180  Experience of self and time functions
Specific mental functions related to the awareness of one’s identity, one’s body, one’s position in the reality of one’s environment and of time.

Inclusions: functions of experience of self, body image and time

b 1800  Experience of self
Specific mental functions of being aware of one’s own identity and one’s position in the reality of the environment around oneself.

Inclusion: impairments such as depersonalization and derealization

b 1801  Body image
Specific mental functions related to the representation and awareness of one’s body.

Inclusion: impairments such as phantom limb and feeling too fat or too thin

b 1802  Experience of time
Specific mental functions of the subjective experiences related to the length and passage of time.

Inclusion: impairments such as jamais vu and déjà vu
b 1808  Experience of self and time functions, other specified

b 1809  Experience of self and time functions, unspecified

b 189   Specific mental functions, other specified and unspecified

b 198   Mental functions, other specified

b 199   Mental functions, unspecified
Chapter 2

Sensory functions and pain

This chapter is about the functions of the senses, seeing, hearing, tasting and so on, as well as the sensation of pain.

Seeing and related functions (b210-b229)

**b 210 Seeing functions**
Sensory functions relating to sensing the presence of light and sensing the form, size, shape and colour of the visual stimuli.

*Inclusions:* visual acuity functions; visual field functions; quality of vision; functions of sensing light and colour, visual acuity of distant and near vision, monocular and binocular vision; visual picture quality; impairments such as myopia, hypermetropia, astigmatism, hemianopia, colour-blindness, tunnel vision, central and peripheral scotoma, diplopia, night blindness and impaired adaptability to light

*Exclusion:* perceptual functions (b156)

**b 2100 Visual acuity functions**
Seeing functions of sensing form and contour, both binocular and monocular, for both distant and near vision.

- **b 21000 Binocular acuity of distant vision**
Seeing functions of sensing size, form and contour, using both eyes, for objects distant from the eye.

- **b 21001 Monocular acuity of distant vision**
Seeing functions of sensing size, form and contour, using either right or left eye alone, for objects distant from the eye.

- **b 21002 Binocular acuity of near vision**
Seeing functions of sensing size, form and contour, using both eyes, for objects close to the eye.

- **b 21003 Monocular acuity of near vision**
Seeing functions of sensing size, form and contour, using either right or left eye alone, for objects close to the eye.

- **b 21008 Visual acuity functions, other specified**

- **b 21009 Visual acuity functions, unspecified**
b 2101 Visual field functions
Seeing functions related to the entire area that can be seen with fixation of gaze.

*Inclusions: impairments such as in scotoma, tunnel vision, anopsia*

b 2102 Quality of vision
Seeing functions involving light sensitivity, colour vision, contrast sensitivity and the overall quality of the picture.

b 21020 Light sensitivity
Seeing functions of sensing a minimum amount of light (light minimum), and the minimum difference in intensity (light difference.)

*Inclusions: functions of dark adaptation; impairments, such as night blindness (hyposensitivity to light) and photophobia (hypersensitivity to light)*

b 21021 Colour vision
Seeing functions of differentiating and matching colours.

b 21022 Contrast sensitivity
Seeing functions of separating figure from ground, involving the minimum amount of luminance required.

b 21023 Visual picture quality
Seeing functions involving the quality of the picture.

*Inclusions: impairments such as in seeing stray lights, affected picture quality (floaters or webbing), picture distortion, and seeing stars or flashes*

b 21028 Quality of vision, other specified

b 21029 Quality of vision, unspecified

b 2108 Seeing functions, other specified

b 2109 Seeing functions, unspecified

b 215 Functions of structures adjoining the eye
Functions of structures in and around the eye that facilitate seeing functions.
Inclusions: functions of internal muscles of the eye, eyelid, external muscles of the eye, including voluntary and tracking movements and fixation of the eye, lachrymal glands, accommodation, pupillary reflex; impairments such as in nystagmus, xerophthalmia and ptosis.

Exclusions: seeing functions (b210); Chapter 7 Neuromusculoskeletal and Movement-related Functions.

b 2150 Functions of internal muscles of the eye
Functions of the muscles inside the eye, such as the iris, that adjust the shape and size of the pupil and lens of the eye.

Inclusions: functions of accommodation; pupillary reflex

b 2151 Functions of the eyelid
Functions of the eyelid, such as the protective reflex.

b 2152 Functions of external muscles of the eye
Functions of the muscles that are used to look in different directions, to follow an object as it moves across the visual field, to produce saccadic jumps to catch up with a moving target, and to fix the eye.

Inclusions: nystagmus; cooperation of both eyes

b 2153 Functions of lachrymal glands
Functions of the tear glands and ducts.

b 2158 Functions of structures adjoining the eye, other specified

b 2159 Functions of structures adjoining the eye, unspecified

b 220 Sensations associated with the eye and adjoining structures
Sensations of tired, dry and itching eye and related feelings.

Inclusions: feelings of pressure behind the eye, of something in the eye, eye strain, burning in the eye; eye irritation

Exclusion: sensation of pain (b280)

b 229 Seeing and related functions, other specified and unspecified
Hearing and vestibular functions (b230-b249)

**b 230** Hearing functions
Sensory functions relating to sensing the presence of sounds and discriminating the location, pitch, loudness and quality of sounds.

*Inclusions: functions of hearing, auditory discrimination, localization of sound source, lateralization of sound, speech discrimination; impairments such as deafness, hearing impairment and hearing loss*

*Exclusions: perceptual functions (b156) and mental functions of language (b167)*

**b 2300** Sound detection
Sensory functions relating to sensing the presence of sounds.

**b 2301** Sound discrimination
Sensory functions relating to sensing the presence of sound involving the differentiation of ground and binaural synthesis, separation and blending.

**b 2302** Localisation of sound source
Sensory functions relating to determining the location of the source of sound.

**b 2303** Lateralization of sound
Sensory functions relating to determining whether the sound is coming from the right or left side.

**b 2304** Speech discrimination
Sensory functions relating to determining spoken language and distinguishing it from other sounds.

**b 2308** Hearing functions, other specified

**b 2309** Hearing functions, unspecified

**b 235** Vestibular functions
Sensory functions of the inner ear related to position, balance and movement.

*Inclusions: functions of position and positional sense; functions of balance of the body and movement*

*Exclusion: sensation associated with hearing and vestibular functions (b240)*
b 2350 Vestibular function of position
Sensory functions of the inner ear related to determining the position of
the body.

b 2351 Vestibular function of balance
Sensory functions of the inner ear related to determining the balance of
the body.

b 2352 Vestibular function of determination of movement
Sensory functions of the inner ear related to determining movement of
the body, including its direction and speed.

b 2358 Vestibular functions, other specified

b 2359 Vestibular functions, unspecified

b 240 Sensations associated with hearing and vestibular function
Sensations of dizziness, falling, tinnitus and vertigo.

Inclusions: sensations of ringing in ears, irritation in ear, aural pressure, nausea
associated with dizziness or vertigo

Exclusions: vestibular functions (b235); sensation of pain (b280)

b 2400 Ringing in ears or tinnitus
Sensation of low-pitched rushing, hissing or ringing in the ear.

b 2401 Dizziness
Sensation of motion involving either oneself or one’s environment;
sensation of rotating, swaying or tilting.

b 2402 Sensation of falling
Sensation of losing one’s grip and falling.

b 2403 Nausea associated with dizziness or vertigo
Sensation of wanting to vomit that arises from dizziness or vertigo.

b 2404 Irritation in the ear
Sensation of itching or other similar sensations in the ear.

b 2405 Aural pressure
Sensation of pressure in the ear.
b 2408  Sensations associated with hearing and vestibular function, other specified

b 2409  Sensations associated with hearing and vestibular function, unspecified

b 249  Hearing and vestibular functions, other specified and unspecified

**Additional sensory functions** *(b250-b279)*

b 250  Taste function
Sensory functions of sensing qualities of bitterness, sweetness, sourness and saltiness.

*Inclusions: gustatory functions; impairments such as ageusia and hypogeusia*

b 255  Smell function
Sensory functions of sensing odours and smells.

*Inclusions: olfactory functions; impairments such as anosmia or hyposmia*

b 260  Proprioceptive function
Sensory functions of sensing the relative position of body parts.

*Inclusions: functions of statesthesia and kinaesthesia*

*Exclusions: vestibular functions (b235); sensations related to muscles and movement functions (b780)*

b 265  Touch function
Sensory functions of sensing surfaces and their texture or quality.

*Inclusions: functions of touching, feeling of touch; impairments such as numbness, anaesthesia, tingling, paraesthesia and hyperaesthesia*

*Exclusions: sensory functions related to temperature and other stimuli (b270)*

b 270  Sensory functions related to temperature and other stimuli
Sensory functions of sensing temperature, vibration, pressure and noxious stimulus.

*Inclusions: functions of being sensitive to temperature, vibration, shaking or oscillation, superficial pressure, deep pressure, burning sensation or a noxious stimulus*

*Exclusions: touch functions (b265); sensation of pain (b280)
b 2700  Sensitivity to temperature
Sensory functions of sensing cold and heat.

b 2701  Sensitivity to vibration
Sensory functions of sensing shaking or oscillation.

b 2702  Sensitivity to pressure
Sensory functions of sensing pressure against or on the skin.

Inclusions: impairments such as sensitivity to touch, numbness, hypaesthesia, hyperaesthesia, paraesthesia and tingling

b 2703  Sensitivity to a noxious stimulus
Sensory functions of sensing painful or uncomfortable sensations.

Inclusions: impairments such as hypalgesia, hyperpathia, allodynia, analgesia and anaesthesia dolorosa

b 2708  Sensory functions related to temperature and other stimuli, other specified

b 2709  Sensory functions related to temperature and other stimuli, unspecified

b 279  Additional sensory functions, other specified and unspecified

Pain (b280-b289)

b 280  Sensation of pain
Sensation of unpleasant feeling indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure.

Inclusions: sensations of generalized or localized pain, in one or more body part, pain in a dermatome, stabbing pain, burning pain, dull pain, aching pain; impairments such as myalgia, analgesia and hyperalgesia

b 2800  Generalized pain
Sensation of unpleasant feeling indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure felt all over, or throughout the body.

b 2801  Pain in body part
Sensation of unpleasant feeling indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure felt in a specific part, or parts, of the body.
b 28010 Pain in head and neck
Sensation of unpleasant feeling indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure felt in the head and neck.

b 28011 Pain in chest
Sensation of unpleasant feeling indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure felt in the chest.

b 28012 Pain in stomach or abdomen
Sensation of unpleasant feeling indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure felt in the stomach or abdomen.

Inclusion: pain in the pelvic region

b 28013 Pain in back
Sensation of unpleasant feeling indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure felt in the back.

Inclusions: pain in the trunk; low backache

b 28014 Pain in upper limb
Sensation of unpleasant feeling indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure felt in either one or both upper limbs, including hands.

b 28015 Pain in lower limb
Sensation of unpleasant feeling indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure felt in either one or both lower limbs, including feet.

b 28016 Pain in joints
Sensation of unpleasant feeling indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure felt in one or more joints, including small and big joints.

Inclusions: pain in the hip; pain in the shoulder

b 28018 Pain in body part, other specified

b 28019 Pain in body part, unspecified

b 2802 Pain in multiple body parts
Unpleasant sensation indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure located in several body parts.
b 2803 Radiating pain in a dermatome
Unpleasant sensation indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure located in areas of skin served by the same nerve root.

b 2804 Radiating pain in a segment or region
Unpleasant sensation indicating potential or actual damage to some body structure located in areas of skin in different body parts not served by the same nerve root.

b 289 Sensation of pain, other specified and unspecified

b 298 Sensory functions and pain, other specified

b 299 Sensory functions and pain, unspecified
Chapter 3

Voice and speech functions

This chapter is about the functions of producing sounds and speech.

b310 Voice functions
Functions of the production of various sounds by the passage of air through the larynx.
Inclusions: functions of production and quality of voice; functions of phonation, pitch, loudness and other qualities of voice; impairments such as aphonia, dysphonia, hoarseness, hypernasality and hyponasality

Exclusions: mental functions of language (b167); articulation functions (b320); babbling (b3401)

b3100 Production of voice
Functions of the production of sound made through coordination of the larynx and surrounding muscles with the respiratory system.

Inclusions: functions of phonation, loudness; impairment of aphonia

b3101 Quality of voice
Functions of the production of characteristics of voice including pitch, resonance and other features.

Inclusions: functions of high or low pitch; impairments such as hypernasality, hyponasality, dysphonia, hoarseness or harshness

b3108 Voice functions, other specified

b3109 Voice functions, unspecified

b320 Articulation functions
Functions of the production of speech sounds.

Inclusions: functions of enunciation, articulation of phonemes; spastic, ataxic, flaccid dysarthria; anarthria

Exclusions: mental functions of language (b167); voice functions (b310)

b330 Fluency and rhythm of speech functions
Functions of the production of flow and tempo of speech.

Inclusions: functions of fluency, rhythm, speed and melody of speech; prosody and intonation; impairments such as stuttering, stammering, cluttering, bradylalia and tachylalia
Exclusions: mental functions of language (b167); voice functions (b310); articulation functions (b320)

b 3300 Fluency of speech
Functions of the production of smooth, uninterrupted flow of speech.

Inclusions: functions of smooth connection of speech; impairments such as stuttering, stammering, cluttering, dysfluency, repetition of sounds, words or parts of words and irregular breaks in speech

b 3301 Rhythm of speech
Functions of the modulated, tempo and stress patterns in speech.

Inclusions: impairments such as stereotypic or repetitive speech cadence

b 3302 Speed of speech
Functions of the rate of speech production.

Inclusions: impairments such as bradylalia and tachylalia

b 3303 Melody of speech
Functions of modulation of pitch patterns in speech.

Inclusions: prosody of speech, intonation, melody of speech; impairments such as monotone speech

b 3308 Fluency and rhythm of speech functions, other specified

b 3309 Fluency and rhythm of speech functions, unspecified

b 340 Alternative vocalization functions
Functions of the production of other manners of vocalization.

Inclusions: functions of the production of notes and range of sounds, such as in singing, chanting, babbling and humming; crying aloud and screaming

Exclusions: mental functions of language (b167); voice functions (b310); articulation functions (b320); fluency and rhythm of speech functions (b330)

b 3400 Production of notes
Functions of production of musical vocal sounds.

Inclusions: sustaining, modulating and terminating production of single or connected vocalizations with variation in pitch such as in singing, humming and chanting
b 3401 Making a range of sounds  
Functions of production of a variety of vocalizations.

_Inclusions: functions of crying, cooing, gurgling and babbling_

b 3408 Alternative vocalization functions, other specified

b 3409 Alternative vocalization functions, unspecified

b 398 Voice and speech functions, other specified

b 399 Voice and speech functions, unspecified
Chapter 4

Functions of the cardiovascular, haematological, immunological and respiratory systems

This chapter is about the functions involved in the cardiovascular system (functions of the heart and blood vessels), the haematological and immunological systems (functions of blood production and immunity), and the respiratory system (functions of respiration and exercise tolerance).

Functions of the cardiovascular system (b410-b429)

b410  Heart functions
Functions of pumping the blood in adequate or required amounts and pressure throughout the body.

Inclusions: functions of heart rate, rhythm and output; contraction force of ventricular muscles; functions of heart valves; pumping the blood through the pulmonary circuit; dynamics of circulation to the heart; impairments such as tachycardia, bradycardia and irregular heart beat and as in heart failure, cardiomyopathy, myocarditis, and coronary insufficiency

Exclusions: blood vessel functions (b415); blood pressure functions (b420); exercise tolerance functions (b455)

b4100  Heart rate
Functions related to the number of times the heart contracts every minute.

Inclusions: impairments such as rates that are too fast (tachycardia) or too slow (bradycardia)

b4101  Heart rhythm
Functions related to the regularity of the beating of the heart.

Inclusions: impairments such as arrhythmias

b4102  Contraction force of ventricular muscles
Functions related to the amount of blood pumped by the ventricular muscles during every beat.

Inclusions: impairments such as diminished cardiac output

b4103  Blood supply to the heart
Functions related to the volume of blood available to the heart muscle.

Inclusion: impairments such as coronary ischaemia
b 4108  Heart functions, other specified

b 4109  Heart functions, unspecified

b 415  Blood vessel functions
Functions of transporting blood throughout the body.

Inclusions: functions of arteries, capillaries and veins; vasomotor function; functions of pulmonary arteries, capillaries and veins; functions of valves of veins; impairments such as in blockage or constriction of arteries; atherosclerosis, arteriosclerosis, thromboembolism and varicose veins

Exclusions: heart functions (b410); blood pressure functions (b420); haematological system functions (b430); exercise tolerance functions (b455)

b 4150  Functions of arteries
functions related to blood flow in the arteries

Inclusions: impairments such as arterial dilation; arterial constriction such as in intermittent claudication

b 4151  Functions of capillaries
Functions related to blood flow in the capillaries.

b 4152  Functions of veins
Functions related to blood flow in the veins, and the functions of valves of veins.

Inclusions: impairments such as venous dilation; venous constriction; insufficient closing of valves as in varicose veins

b 4158  Blood vessel functions, other specified

b 4159  Blood vessel functions, unspecified

b 420  Blood pressure functions
Functions of maintaining the pressure of blood within the arteries.

Inclusions: functions of maintenance of blood pressure; increased and decreased blood pressure; impairments such as in hypotension, hypertension and postural hypotension

Exclusions: heart functions (b410); blood vessel functions (b415); exercise tolerance functions (b455)
b 4200 Increased blood pressure
Functions related to a rise in systolic or diastolic blood pressure above normal for the age.

b 4201 Decreased blood pressure
Functions related to a fall in systolic or diastolic blood pressure below normal for the age.

b 4202 Maintenance of blood pressure
Functions related to maintaining an appropriate blood pressure in response to changes in the body.

b 4208 Blood pressure functions, other specified

b 4209 Blood pressure functions, unspecified

b 429 Functions of the cardiovascular system, other specified and unspecified

Functions of the haematological and immunological systems (b430-b439)

b 430 Haematological system functions
Functions of blood production, oxygen and metabolite carriage, and clotting.

Inclusions: functions of the production of blood and bone marrow; oxygen-carrying functions of blood; blood-related functions of spleen; metabolite-carrying functions of blood; clotting; impairments such as anaemia, haemophilia and other clotting dysfunctions

Exclusions: functions of the cardiovascular system (b410-b429); immunological system functions (b435); exercise tolerance functions (b455)

b 4300 Production of blood
Functions related to the production of blood and all its constituents.

b 4301 Oxygen-carrying functions of the blood
Functions related to the blood’s capacity to carry oxygen throughout the body.

b 4302 Metabolite-carrying functions of the blood
Functions related to the blood’s capacity to carry metabolites throughout the body.

b 4303 Clotting functions
Functions related to the coagulation of blood, such as at a site of injury.
b 4308 Haematological system functions, other specified

b 4309 Haematological system functions, unspecified

b 435 Immunological system functions
Functions of the body related to protection against foreign substances, including infections, by specific and non-specific immune responses.

*Inclusions: immune response (specific and non-specific); hypersensitivity reactions; functions of lymphatic vessels and nodes; functions of cell-mediated immunity, antibody-mediated immunity; response to immunization; impairments such as in autoimmunity, allergic reactions, lymphadenitis and lymphoedema*

*Exclusion: haematological system functions (b430)*

b 4350 Immune response
Functions of the body’s response of sensitization to foreign substances, including infections.

b 43500 Specific immune response
Functions of the body’s response of sensitization to a specific foreign substance.

b 43501 Non-specific immune response
Functions of the body’s general response of sensitization to foreign substances, including infections.

b 43508 Immune response, other specified

b 43509 Immune response, unspecified

b 4351 Hypersensitivity reactions
Functions of the body’s response of increased sensitization to foreign substances, such as in sensitivities to different antigens.

*Inclusions: impairments such as hypersensitivities or allergies*

*Exclusion: tolerance to food (b5153)*

b 4352 Functions of lymphatic vessels
Functions related to vascular channels that transport lymph.

b 4353 Functions of lymph nodes
Functions related to glands along the course of lymphatic vessels.
b 4358 Immunological system functions, other specified

b 4359 Immunological system functions, unspecified

b 439 Functions of the haematological and immunological systems, other specified and unspecified

Functions of the respiratory system (b440-b449)

b 440 Respiration functions
Functions of inhaling air into the lungs, the exchange of gases between air and blood, and exhaling air.

Inclusions: functions of respiration rate, rhythm and depth; impairments such as apnoea, hyperventilation, irregular respiration, paradoxical respiration, and brochial spasm, and as in pulmonary emphysema; upper pulmonary obstruction, reduction in airflow through upper and lower airways

Exclusions: respiratory muscle functions (b445); additional respiratory functions (b450); exercise tolerance functions (b455)

b 4400 Respiration rate
Functions related to the number of breaths taken per minute.

Inclusions: impairments such as rates that are too fast (tachypnoea) or too slow (bradypnoea)

b 4401 Respiratory rhythm
Functions related to the periodicity and regularity of breathing.

Inclusions: impairments such as irregular breathing

b 4402 Depth of respiration
Functions related to the volume of expansion of the lungs during breathing.

Inclusions: impairments such as superficial or shallow respiration

b 4408 Respiration functions, other specified

b 4409 Respiration functions, unspecified

b 445 Respiratory muscle functions
Functions of the muscles involved in breathing.
Inclusions: functions of thoracic respiratory muscles; functions of the diaphragm; functions of accessory respiratory muscles

Exclusions: respiration functions (b440); additional respiratory functions (b450); exercise tolerance functions (b455)

b 4450  Functions of the thoracic respiratory muscles
Functions of the thoracic muscles involved in breathing.

b 4451  Functions of the diaphragm
Functions of the diaphragm as involved in breathing.

b 4452  Functions of accessory respiratory muscles
Functions of the additional muscles involved in breathing.

b 450  Additional respiratory functions
Additional functions related to breathing, such as coughing, sneezing and yawning.

Inclusions: functions of blowing, whistling and mouth breathing, functions of producing and transporting mucus

b 4500  Production of airway mucus
Functions of producing mucus of upper and lower airways.

b 4501  Transportation of airways mucus
Functions of transporting mucus of upper and lower airways.

b 4508  Additional respiratory functions, other specified

b 4509  Additional respiratory functions, unspecified

b 455  Exercise tolerance functions
Functions related to respiratory and cardiovascular capacity as required for enduring physical exertion.
Inclusions: functions of physical endurance, aerobic capacity, stamina and fatiguability

Exclusions: functions of the cardiovascular system (b410-b429); haematological system functions (b430); respiration functions (b440); respiratory muscle functions (b445); additional respiratory functions (b450)

b 4550 General physical endurance
Functions related to the general level of tolerance of physical exercise or stamina.

b 4551 Aerobic capacity
Functions related to the extent to which a person can exercise without getting out of breath.

b 4552 Fatiguability
Functions related to susceptibility to fatigue, at any level of exertion.

b 4558 Exercise tolerance functions, other specified

b 4559 Exercise tolerance functions, unspecified

b 460 Sensations associated with cardiovascular and respiratory functions
Sensations such as missing a heart beat, palpitation and shortness of breath.

Inclusions: sensations of tightness of chest, feelings of irregular beat, dyspnoea, air hunger, choking, gagging and wheezing

Exclusion: sensation of pain (b280)

b 469 Additional functions and sensations of the cardiovascular and respiratory systems, other specified and unspecified

b 498 Functions of the cardiovascular, haematological, immunological and respiratory systems, other specified

b 499 Functions of the cardiovascular, haematological, immunological and respiratory systems, unspecified
Chapter 5

Functions of the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems

This chapter is about the functions of ingestion, digestion and elimination, as well as functions involved in metabolism and the endocrine glands, and the growth maintenance functions.

Functions related to the digestive system (b510-b539)

b 510 Ingestion functions
Functions related to taking in and manipulating solids or liquids through the mouth into the body.

Inclusions: functions of sucking, chewing and biting, manipulating food in the mouth, salivation, swallowing, burping, regurgitation, spitting and vomiting; impairments such as dysphagia, aspiration of food, aerophagia, excessive salivation, drooling and insufficient salivation

Exclusion: sensations associated with digestive system (b535)

b 5100 Sucking
Functions of drawing into the mouth by a suction force produced by movements of the cheeks, lips and tongue.

b 5101 Biting
Functions of cutting into, piercing or tearing off food with the front teeth.

b 5102 Chewing
Functions of crushing, grinding and masticating food with the back teeth (e.g. molars).

b 5103 Manipulation of food in the mouth
Functions of moving food around the mouth with the teeth and tongue.

b 5104 Salivation
Function of the production of saliva within the mouth.

b 5105 Swallowing
Functions of clearing the food and drink through the oral cavity, pharynx and oesophagus into the stomach at an appropriate rate and speed.

Inclusions: oral, pharyngeal or oesophageal dysphagia; impairments in oesophageal passage of food
b 51050  Oral swallowing
Function of clearing the food and drink through the oral cavity at an appropriate rate and speed.

b 51051  Pharyngeal swallowing
Function of clearing the food and drink through the pharynx at an appropriate rate and speed.

b 51052  Oesophageal swallowing
Function of clearing the food and drink through the oesophagus at an appropriate rate and speed.

b 51058  Swallowing, other specified

b 51059  Swallowing, unspecified

b 5106  Vomiting
Functions of moving food or liquid in the reverse direction to ingestion, from stomach to oesophagus to mouth and out, such as in gastro-esophageal reflux, recurrent vomiting, pyloric stenosis.

b 51060  Regurgitating
Functions of moving food or liquid in the reverse direction to ingestion, from stomach to oesophagus to mouth without expelling it.

b 5107  Ruminating
Functions of maintaining and manipulating vomit in the mouth.

b 5108  Ingestion functions, other specified

b 5109  Ingestion functions, unspecified

b 515  Digestive functions
Functions of transporting food through the gastrointestinal tract, breakdown of food and absorption of nutrients.

Inclusions: functions of transport of food through the stomach, peristalsis; breakdown of food, enzyme production and action in stomach and intestines; absorption of nutrients and tolerance to food; impairments such as in hyperacidity of stomach, malabsorption, intolerance to food, hypermotility of intestines, intestinal paralysis, intestinal obstruction and decreased bile production

Exclusions: ingestion functions (b510); assimilation functions (b520); defecation functions (b525); sensations associated with the digestive system (b535)
b 5150  Transport of food through stomach and intestines
Peristalsis and related functions that mechanically move food through stomach and intestines.

b 5151  Breakdown of food
Functions of mechanically reducing food to smaller particles in the gastrointestinal tract.

b 5152  Absorption of nutrients
Functions of passing food and drink nutrients into the blood stream from along the intestines.

b 5153  Tolerance to food
Functions of accepting suitable food and drink for digestion and rejecting what is unsuitable.

   Inclusion: impairments such as hypersensitivities, gluten intolerance

b 5158  Digestive functions, other specified

b 5159  Digestive functions, unspecified

b 520  Assimilation functions
Functions by which nutrients are converted into components of the living body.

   Inclusion: functions of storage of nutrients in the body

   Exclusions: digestive functions (b515); defecation functions (b525); weight maintenance functions (b530); general metabolic functions (b540)

b 525  Defecation functions
Functions of elimination of wastes and undigested food as faeces and related functions.

   Inclusions: functions of elimination, faecal consistency, frequency of defecation; faecal continence, flatulence; impairments such as constipation, diarrhoea, watery stool and anal sphincter incompetence or incontinence

   Exclusions: digestive functions (b515); assimilation functions (b520); sensations associated with the digestive system (b535)

b 5250  Elimination of faeces
Functions of the elimination of waste from the rectum, including the functions of contraction of the abdominal muscles in doing so.
Faecal consistency
Consistency of faeces such as hard, firm, soft or watery.

Frequency of defecation
Functions involved in the frequency of defecation.

Faecal continence
Functions involved in voluntary control over the elimination function.

Flatulence
Functions involved in the expulsion of excessive amounts of air or gases from the intestines.

Defecation functions, other specified

Defecation functions, unspecified

Weight maintenance functions
Functions of maintaining appropriate body weight, including weight gain during the developmental period.

Inclusions: functions of maintenance of acceptable Body Mass Index (BMI); and impairments such as underweight, cachexia, wasting, overweight, emaciation and such as in primary and secondary obesity

Exclusions: assimilation functions (b520); general metabolic functions (b540); endocrine gland functions (b555)

Sensations associated with the digestive system
Sensations arising from eating, drinking and related digestive functions.

Inclusions: sensations of nausea, feeling bloated, and the feeling of abdominal cramps; fullness of stomach, globus feeling, spasm of stomach, gas in stomach and heartburn

Exclusions: sensation of pain (b280); ingestion functions (b510); digestive functions (b515); defecation functions (b525)

Sensation of nausea
Sensation of needing to vomit.

Feeling bloated
Sensation of distension of the stomach or abdomen.
b 5352  Sensation of abdominal cramp
Sensation of spasmodic or painful muscular contractions of the smooth muscles of the gastrointestinal tract.

b 5358  Sensations associated with the digestive system, other specified

b 5359  Sensations associated with the digestive system, unspecified

b 539  Functions related to the digestive system, other specified and unspecified

**Functions related to metabolism and the endocrine system (b540-b569)**

b 540  General metabolic functions
Functions of regulation of essential components of the body such as carbohydrates, proteins and fats, the conversion of one to another, and their breakdown into energy.

*Inclusions: functions of metabolism, basal metabolic rate, metabolism of carbohydrate, protein and fat, catabolism, anabolism, energy production in the body; increase or decrease in metabolic rate*

*Exclusions: assimilation functions (b520); weight maintenance functions (b530); water, mineral and electrolyte balance functions (b545); thermoregulatory functions (b550); endocrine glands functions (b555)*

b 5400  Basal metabolic rate
Functions involved in oxygen consumption of the body at specified conditions of rest and temperature.

*Inclusions: increase or decrease in basic metabolic rate; impairments such as in hyperthyroidism and hypothyroidism*

b 5401  Carbohydrate metabolism
Functions involved in the process by which carbohydrates in the diet are stored and broken down into glucose and subsequently into carbon dioxide and water.

b 5402  Protein metabolism
Functions involved in the process by which proteins in the diet are converted to amino acids and broken down further in the body.

b 5403  Fat metabolism
Functions involved in the process by which fat in the diet is stored and broken down in the body.
b 5408  General metabolic functions, other specified

b 5409  General metabolic functions, unspecified

b 545  Water, mineral and electrolyte balance functions
Functions of the regulation of water, mineral and electrolytes in the body.

Inclusions: functions of water balance, balance of minerals such as calcium, zinc and iron, and balance of electrolytes such as sodium and potassium; impairments such as in water retention, dehydration, hypercalcaemia, hypocalcaemia, iron deficiency, hypernatraemia, hyponatraemia, hyperkalaemia and hypokalaemia

Exclusions: haematological system functions (b430); general metabolic functions (b540); endocrine gland functions (b555)

b 5450  Water balance
Functions involved in maintaining the level or amount of water in the body.

Inclusions: impairments such as in dehydration and rehydration

b 54500  Water retention
Functions involved in keeping water in the body.

b 54501  Maintenance of water balance
Functions involved in maintaining the optimal amount of water in the body.

b 54508  Water balance functions, other specified

b 54509  Water balance functions, unspecified

b 5451  Mineral balance
Functions involved in maintaining an equilibrium between intake, storage, utilization and excretion of minerals in the body.

b 5452  Electrolyte balance
Functions involved in maintaining an equilibrium between intake, storage, utilization and excretion of electrolytes in the body.

b 5458  Water, mineral and electrolyte balance functions, other specified

b 5459  Water, mineral and electrolyte balance functions, unspecified
Thermoregulatory functions
Functions of the regulation of body temperature.

Inclusions: functions of maintenance of body temperature; impairments such as hypothermia, hyperthermia

Exclusions: general metabolic functions (b540); endocrine gland functions (b555)

b 5500 Body temperature
Functions involved in regulating the core temperature of the body.

Inclusions: impairments such as hyperthermia or hypothermia

b 5501 Maintenance of body temperature
Functions involved in maintaining optimal body temperature as environmental temperature changes.

Inclusion: tolerance to heat or cold

b 5508 Thermoregulatory functions, other specified

b 5509 Thermoregulatory functions, unspecified

Endocrine gland functions
Functions of production and regulation of hormonal levels in the body, including cyclical changes.

Inclusions: functions of hormonal balance; hyperpituitarism, hypopituitarism, hyperthyroidism, hypothyroidism, hyperadrenalism, hypoadrenalism, hyperparathyroidism, hypoparathyroidism, hypergonadism, hypogonadism

Exclusions: general metabolic functions (b540); water, mineral and electrolyte balance functions (b545); thermoregulatory functions (b550); sexual functions (b640); menstruation functions (b650)

b 5550 Pubertal functions
Functions associated with the onset of puberty and manifestations of primary and secondary sexual characteristics.

b 55500 Body and pubic hair development
Functions associated with the development of body and pubic hair.

b 55501 Breast and nipple development
Functions associated with breast and nipple development.
b 55502 Penis, testes and scrotum development
Functions associated with development of penis, testes and scrotum.

b 55508 Pubertal functions, other specified

b 55509 Pubertal functions, unspecified

b 560 Growth maintenance functions
Functions of attaining expected growth milestones according to contextually adjusted normative auxological parameters.

Inclusion: dwarfism and gigantism

b 569 Functions related to metabolism and the endocrine system, other specified and unspecified

b 598 Functions of the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems, other specified

b 599 Functions of the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems, unspecified
Chapter 6
Genitourinary and reproductive functions

This chapter is about the functions of urination and the reproductive functions, including sexual and procreative functions.

_**Urinary functions (b610-b639)**_

**b 610** Urinary excretory functions
Functions of filtration and collection of the urine.

*Inclusions: functions of urinary filtration, collection of urine; impairments such as in renal insufficiency, anuria, oliguria, hydronephrosis, hypotonic urinary bladder and ureteric obstruction*

*Exclusion: urination functions (b620)*

**b 6100** Filtration of urine
Functions of filtration of urine by the kidneys.

**b 6101** Collection of urine
Functions of collection and storage of urine by the ureters and bladder.

**b 6108** Urinary excretory functions, other specified

**b 6109** Urinary excretory functions, unspecified

**b 620** Urination functions
Functions of discharge of urine from the urinary bladder.

*Inclusions: functions of urination, frequency of urination, urinary continence; impairments such as in stress, urge, reflex, overflow, continuous incontinence, dribbling, automatic bladder, polyuria, urinary retention and urinary urgency*

*Exclusions: urinary excretory functions (b610); sensations associated with urinary functions (b630)*

**b 6200** Urination
Functions of voiding the urinary bladder.

*Inclusions: impairments such as in urine retention*

**b 6201** Frequency of urination
Functions involved in the number of times urination occurs.
b 6202  Urinary continence
Functions of control over urination.

*Inclusions: impairments such as in stress, urge, reflex, continuous and mixed incontinence*

b 6208  Urination functions, other specified

b 6209  Urination functions, unspecified

b 630  Sensations associated with urinary functions
Sensations arising from voiding and related urinary functions.

*Inclusions: sensations of incomplete voiding of urine, feeling of fullness of bladder*

*Exclusions: sensations of pain (b280); urination functions (b620)*

b 639  Urinary functions, other specified and unspecified

**Genital and reproductive functions (b640-b679)**

b 640  Sexual functions
Mental and physical functions related to the sexual act, including the arousal, preparatory, orgasmic and resolution stages.

*Inclusions: functions of the sexual arousal, preparatory, orgasmic and resolution phase: functions related to sexual interest, performance, penile erection, clitoral erection, vaginal lubrication, masturbation, ejaculation, orgasm; impairments such as impotence, frigidity, vaginismus, premature ejaculation, priapism and delayed ejaculation*

*Exclusions: procreation functions (b660); sensations associated with genital and reproductive functions (b670)*

b 6400  Functions of sexual arousal phase
Functions of sexual interest and excitement.

b 6401  Functions of sexual preparatory phase
Functions of engaging in sexual intercourse.

b 6402  Functions of orgasmic phase
Functions of reaching orgasm.

b 6403  Functions of sexual resolution phase
Functions of satisfaction after orgasm and accompanying relaxation.
Inclusions: impairments such as dissatisfaction with orgasm

b 6408 Sexual functions, other specified

b 6409 Sexual functions, unspecified

b 650 Menstruation functions
Functions associated with the menstrual cycle, including regularity of menstruation and discharge of menstrual fluids.

Inclusions: functions of regularity and interval of menstruation, extent of menstrual bleeding, menarche, menopause; impairments such as primary and secondary amenorrhoea, menorrhagia, polymenorrhoea and retrograde menstruation premenstrual tension

Exclusions: sexual functions (b640); procreation functions (b660); sensations associated with genital and reproductive functions (b670); sensation of pain (b280)

b 6500 Regularity of menstrual cycle
Functions involved in the regularity of the menstrual cycle.

Inclusions: too frequent or too few occurrences of menstruation

b 6501 Interval between menstruation
Functions relating to the length of time between two menstrual cycles.

b 6502 Extent of menstrual bleeding
Functions involved in the quantity of menstrual flow.

Inclusions: too little menstrual flow (hypomenorrhoea); too much menstrual flow (menorrhagia, hypermenorrhoea)

b 6503 Onset of menstruation
Functions related to the onset of the first menarche.

b 6508 Menstruation functions, other specified

b 6509 Menstruation functions, unspecified

b 660 Procreation functions
Functions associated with fertility, pregnancy, childbirth and lactation.

Inclusions: functions of male fertility and female fertility, pregnancy and childbirth, and lactation; impairments such as azoospermia, oligozoospermia, agalactorrhea, galactorrhea, alactation and such as in subfertility, sterility, spontaneous abortions, ectopic pregnancy, miscarriage, small fetus, hydramnios and premature childbirth,
and delayed childbirth

Exclusions: sexual functions (b640); menstruation functions (b650)

b 6600 Functions related to fertility
Functions related to the ability to produce gametes for procreation.

Inclusion: impairments such as in subfertility and sterility

Exclusion: sexual functions (b640)

b 6601 Functions related to pregnancy
Functions involved in becoming pregnant and being pregnant.

b 6602 Functions related to childbirth
Functions involved during childbirth.

b 6603 Lactation
Functions involved in producing milk and making it available to the child.

b 6608 Procreation functions, other specified

b 6609 Procreation functions, unspecified

b 670 Sensations associated with genital and reproductive functions
Sensations arising from sexual arousal, intercourse, menstruation, and related genital or reproductive functions.

Inclusions: sensations of dyspareunia, dysmenorrhoea, hot flushes during menopause and night sweats during menopause

Exclusions: sensation of pain (b280); sensations associated with urinary functions (b630); sexual functions (b640); menstruation functions (b650); procreation functions (b660)

b 6700 Discomfort associated with sexual intercourse
Sensations associated with sexual arousal, preparation, intercourse, orgasm and resolution.

b 6701 Discomfort associated with the menstrual cycle
Sensations involved with menstruation, including pre- and post-menstrual phases.

b 6702 Discomfort associated with menopause
Sensations associated with cessation of the menstrual cycle.
Inclusions: hot flushes and night sweats during menopause

b 6703 Genital functions
Functions associated with arousal of the genitals.

Exclusions: sexual functions (b640); procreation functions (b660)

b 6708 Sensations associated with genital and reproductive functions, other specified

b 6709 Sensations associated with genital and reproductive functions, unspecified

b 679 Genital and reproductive functions, other specified and unspecified

b 698 Genitourinary and reproductive functions, other specified

b 699 Genitourinary and reproductive functions, unspecified
Chapter 7

Neuromusculoskeletal and movement-related functions

This chapter is about the functions of movement and mobility, including functions of joints, bones, reflexes and muscles.

*Functions of the joints and bones (b710-b729)*

**b 710 Mobility of joint functions**
Functions of the range and ease of movement of a joint.

*Inclusions: functions of mobility of single or several joints, vertebral, shoulder, elbow, wrist, hip, knee, ankle, small joints of hands and feet; mobility of joints generalized; impairments such as in hypermobility of joints, frozen joints, frozen shoulder, arthritis*

*Exclusions: stability of joint functions (b715); control of voluntary movement functions (b760)*

**b 7100 Mobility of a single joint**
Functions of the range and ease of movement of one joint.

**b 7101 Mobility of several joints**
Functions of the range and ease of movement of more than one joint.

**b 7102 Mobility of joints generalized**
Functions of the range and ease of movement of joints throughout the body.

**b 7108 Mobility of joint functions, other specified**

**b 7109 Mobility of joint functions, unspecified**

**b 715 Stability of joint functions**
Functions of the maintenance of structural integrity of the joints.

*Inclusions: functions of the stability of a single joint, several joints, and joints generalized; impairments such as in unstable shoulder joint, dislocation of a joint, dislocation of shoulder and hip*

*Exclusion: mobility of joint functions (b710)*

**b 7150 Stability of a single joint**
Functions of the maintenance of structural integrity of one joint.
b 7151  Stability of several joints
Functions of the maintenance of structural integrity of more than one joint.

b 7152  Stability of joints generalized
Functions of the maintenance of structural integrity of joints throughout the body.

b 7158  Stability of joint functions, other specified

b 7159  Stability of joint functions, unspecified

b 720  Mobility of bone functions
Functions of the range and ease of movement of the scapula, pelvis, carpal and tarsal bones.

Inclusions: impairments such as frozen scapula and frozen pelvis

Exclusion: mobility of joints functions (b710)

b 7200  Mobility of scapula
Functions of the range and ease of movement of the scapula.

Inclusions: impairments such as protraction, retraction, laterorotation and medial rotation of the scapula

b 7201  Mobility of pelvis
Functions of the range and ease of movement of the pelvis.

Inclusion: rotation of the pelvis

b 7202  Mobility of carpal bones
Functions of the range and ease of movement of the carpal bones.

b 7203  Mobility of tarsal bones
Functions of the range and ease of movement of the tarsal bones.

b 7208  Mobility of bone functions, other specified

b 7209  Mobility of bone functions, specified

b 729  Functions of the joints and bones, other specified and unspecified
Muscle functions (b730-b749)

b 730 Muscle power functions
Functions related to the force generated by the contraction of a muscle or muscle groups.

Inclusions: functions associated with the power of specific muscles and muscle groups, muscles of one limb, one side of the body, the lower half of the body, all limbs, the trunk and the body as a whole; impairments such as weakness of small muscles in feet and hands, muscle paresis, muscle paralysis, monoplegia, hemiplegia, paraplegia, quadriplegia and akinetic mutism

Exclusions: functions of structures adjoining the eye (b215); muscle tone functions (b735); muscle endurance functions (b740)

b 7300 Power of isolated muscles and muscle groups
Functions related to the force generated by the contraction of specific and isolated muscles and muscle groups.

Inclusions: impairments such as weakness of small muscles of feet or hands

b 7301 Power of muscles of one limb
Functions related to the force generated by the contraction of the muscles and muscle groups of one arm or leg.

Inclusions: impairments such as monoparesis and monoplegia

b 7302 Power of muscles of one side of the body
Functions related to the force generated by the contraction of the muscles and muscle groups found on the left or right side of the body.

Inclusions: impairments such as hemiparesis and hemiplegia

b 7303 Power of muscles in lower half of the body
Functions related to the force generated by the contraction of the muscles and muscle groups found in the lower half of the body.

Inclusions: impairments such as paraparesis and paraplegia

b 7304 Power of muscles of all limbs
Functions related to the force generated by the contraction of muscles and muscle groups of all four limbs.

Inclusions: impairments such as tetraparesis and tetraplegia
b 7305  Power of muscles of the trunk  
Functions related to the force generated by the contraction of muscles and muscle groups in the trunk.

b 7306  Power of all muscles of the body  
Functions related to the force generated by the contraction of all muscles and muscle groups of the body.

*Inclusions: impairments such as akinetic mutism*

b 7308  Muscle power functions, other specified

b 7309  Muscle power functions, unspecified

**Muscle tone functions**  
Functions related to the tension present in the resting muscles and the resistance offered when trying to move the muscles passively.

*Inclusions: functions associated with the tension of isolated muscles and muscle groups, muscles of one limb, one side of the body and the lower half of the body, muscles of all limbs, muscles of the trunk, and all muscles of the body; impairments such as hypotonia, hypertonia and muscle spasticity, myotonia and paramyotonia*

*Exclusions: muscle power functions (b730); muscle endurance functions (b740)*

b 7350  Tone of isolated muscles and muscle groups  
Functions related to the tension present in the resting isolated muscles and muscle groups and the resistance offered when trying to move those muscles passively.

*Inclusions: impairments such as in focal dystonias, e.g. torticollis*

b 7351  Tone of muscles of one limb  
Functions related to the tension present in the resting muscles and muscle groups in one arm or leg and the resistance offered when trying to move those muscles passively.

*Inclusions: impairments associated with monoparesis and monoplegia*

b 7352  Tone of muscles of one side of body  
Functions related to the tension present in the resting muscles and muscle groups of the right or left side of the body and the resistance offered when trying to move those muscles passively.

*Inclusions: impairments associated with hemiparesis and hemiplegia*
b 7353  **Tone of muscles of lower half of body**
Functions related to the tension present in the resting muscles and muscle groups in the lower half of the body and the resistance offered when trying to move those muscles passively.

*Inclusions: impairments associated with paraparesis and paraplegia*

b 7354  **Tone of muscles of all limbs**
Functions related to the tension present in the resting muscles and muscle groups in all four limbs and the resistance offered when trying to move those muscles passively.

*Inclusions: impairments associated with tetraparesis and tetraplegia*

b 7355  **Tone of muscles of trunk**
Functions related to the tension present in the resting muscles and muscle groups of the trunk and the resistance offered when trying to move those muscles passively.

b 7356  **Tone of all muscles of the body**
Functions related to the tension present in the resting muscles and muscle groups of the whole body and the resistance offered when trying to move those muscles passively.

*Inclusions: impairments such as in generalized dystonias and Parkinson’s disease, or general paresis and paralysis*

b 7358  **Muscle tone functions, other specified**

b 7359  **Muscle tone functions, unspecified**

b 740  **Muscle endurance functions**
Functions related to sustaining muscle contraction for the required period of time.

*Inclusions: functions associated with sustaining muscle contraction for isolated muscles and muscle groups, and all muscles of the body; impairments such as in myasthenia gravis*

*Exclusions: exercise tolerance functions (b455); muscle power functions (b730); muscle tone functions (b735)*

b 7400  **Endurance of isolated muscles**
Functions related to sustaining muscle contraction of isolated muscles for the required period of time.
b 7401 Endurance of muscle groups
Functions related to sustaining muscle contraction of isolated muscle
groups for the required period of time.

Inclusions: impairments associated with monoparesis, monoplegia,
hemiparesis and hemiplegia, paraparesis and paraplegia

b 7402 Endurance of all muscles of the body
Functions related to sustaining muscle contraction of all muscles of the
body for the required period of time.

Inclusions: impairments sddocaited with tetraparesis, tetraplegia, general
paresis and paralysis

b 7408 Muscle endurance functions, other specified

b 7409 Muscle endurance functions, unspecified

b 749 Muscle functions, other specified and unspecified

Movement functions (b750-b789)

b 750 Motor reflex functions
Functions of involuntary contraction of muscles automatically induced by specific
stimuli.

Inclusions: functions of stretch motor reflex, automatic local joint reflex, reflexes
generated by noxious stimuli and other exteroceptive stimuli; withdrawal reflex, biceps
reflex, radius reflex, quadriceps reflex, patellar reflex, ankle reflex, appearance and
persistence of reflexes

b 7500 Stretch motor reflex
Functions of involuntary contractions of muscles automatically induced
by stretching.

b 7501 Reflexes generated by noxious stimuli
Functions of involuntary contractions of muscles automatically induced
by painful or other noxious stimuli.

Inclusion: withdrawal reflex

b 7502 Reflexes generated by other exteroceptive stimuli
Functions of involuntary contractions of muscles automatically induced
by external stimuli other than noxious stimuli.

Inclusion: rooting
b 7508  Motor reflex functions, other specified

b 7509  Motor reflex functions, unspecified

**b 755  Involuntary movement reaction functions**
Functions of involuntary contractions of large muscles or the whole body induced by body position, balance and threatening stimuli.

*Inclusions: functions of postural reactions, righting reactions, body adjustment reactions, balance reactions, supporting reactions, defensive reactions*

*Exclusion: motor reflex functions (b750)*

**b 760  Control of voluntary movement functions**
Functions associated with control over and coordination of voluntary movements.

*Inclusions: functions of control of simple voluntary movements and of complex voluntary movements, coordination of voluntary movements, supportive functions of arm or leg, right left motor coordination, eye hand coordination, eye foot coordination; impairments such as control and coordination problems, e.g. clumsiness and dysdiadochokinesia*

*Exclusions: muscle power functions (b730); involuntary movement functions (b765); gait pattern functions (b770)*

b 7600  Control of simple voluntary movements
Functions associated with control over and coordination of simple or isolated voluntary movements.

b 7601  Control of complex voluntary movements
Functions associated with control over and coordination of complex voluntary movements.

b 7602  Coordination of voluntary movements
Functions associated with coordination of simple and complex voluntary movements, performing movements in an orderly combination.

*Inclusions: right left coordination, coordination of visually directed movements, such as eye hand coordination and eye foot coordination; impairments such as dysdiadochokinesia*

b 7603  Supportive functions of arm or leg
Functions associated with control over and coordination of voluntary movements by placing weight either on the arms (elbows or hands) or on the legs (knees or feet).
b 7608  Control of voluntary movement functions, other specified

b 7609  Control of voluntary movement functions, unspecified

b 761  Spontaneous movements
Functions associated with frequency, fluency and complexity of total and individual body-part movements, such as infant spontaneous movements.

b 7610  General movements
Repertoire and quality of age-specific general spontaneous movements, such as “writhing” movements and “fidgety” movements in early life.

b 7611  Specific spontaneous movements
Repertoire and quality of other spontaneous movements normally present in the first postnatal months, such as arm and leg movements toward midline, finger movements and kicking.

b 7618  Spontaneous movements, other specified

b 7619  Spontaneous movements, unspecified

b 765  Involuntary movement functions
Functions of unintentional, non- or semi-purposive involuntary contractions of a muscle or group of muscles.

Inclusions: involuntary contractions of muscles; impairments such as tremors, tics, mannerisms, stereotypies, motor perseveration, chorea, athetosis, vocal tics, dystonic movements and dyskinesia

Exclusions: control of voluntary movement functions (b760); gait pattern functions (b770)

b 7650  Involuntary contractions of muscles
Functions of unintentional, non- or semi-purposive involuntary contractions of a muscle or group of muscles, such as those involved as part of a psychological dysfunction.

Inclusions: impairments such as choreatic and athetotic movements; sleep-related movement disorders

b 7651  Tremor
Functions of alternating contraction and relaxation of a group of muscles around a joint, resulting in shakiness.
b 7652  Tics and mannerisms
Functions of repetitive, quasi-purposive, involuntary contractions of a group of muscles.

*Inclusion: impairments such as vocal tics, coprolalia and bruxism*

b 7653  Stereotypies and motor perseveration
Functions of spontaneous, non-purposive movements such as repetitively rocking back and forth and nodding the head or wiggling.

b 7658  Involuntary movement functions, other specified

b 7659  Involuntary movement functions, unspecified

b 770  Gait pattern functions
Functions of movement patterns associated with walking, running or other whole body movements.

*Inclusions: walking patterns and running patterns; impairments such as spastic gait, hemiplegic gait, paraplegic gait, asymmetric gait, limping and stiff gait pattern*

*Exclusions: muscle power functions (b730); muscle tone functions (b735); control of voluntary movement functions (b760); involuntary movement functions (b765)*

b 780  Sensations related to muscles and movement functions
Sensations associated with the muscles or muscle groups of the body and their movement.

*Inclusions: sensations of muscle stiffness and tightness of muscles, muscle spasm or constriction, and heaviness of muscles*

*Exclusion: sensation of pain (b280)*

b 7800  Sensation of muscle stiffness
Sensation of tightness or stiffness of muscles.

b 7801  Sensation of muscle spasm
Sensation of involuntary contraction of a muscle or a group of muscles.

b 7808  Sensations related to muscles and movement functions, other specified

b 7809  Sensations related to muscles and movement functions, unspecified

b 789  Movement functions, other specified and unspecified
b798 Neuromusculoskeletal and movement-related functions, other specified

b799 Neuromusculoskeletal and movement-related functions, unspecified
Chapter 8
Functions of the skin and related structures

This chapter is about the functions of skin, nails and hair.

**Functions of the skin (b810-b849)**

**b810** Protective functions of the skin
Functions of the skin for protecting the body from physical, chemical and biological threats.

*Inclusions: functions of protecting against the sun and other radiation, photosensitivity, pigmentation, quality of skin; insulating function of skin, callus formation, hardening; impairments such as broken skin, ulcers, bedsores and thinning of skin*

*Exclusions: repair functions of the skin (b820); other functions of the skin (b830)*

**b820** Repair functions of the skin
Functions of the skin for repairing breaks and other damage to the skin.

*Inclusions: functions of scab formation, healing, scarring; bruising and keloid formation*

*Exclusions: protective functions of the skin (b810); other functions of the skin (b830)*

**b830** Other functions of the skin
Functions of the skin other than protection and repair, such as cooling and sweat secretion.

*Inclusions: functions of sweating, glandular functions of the skin and resulting body odour*

*Exclusions: protective functions of the skin (b810); repair functions of the skin (b820)*

**b840** Sensation related to the skin
Sensations related to the skin such as itching, burning sensation and tingling.

*Inclusions: impairments such as pins and needles sensation and crawling sensation*

*Exclusion: sensation of pain (b280)*

**b849** Functions of the skin, other specified and unspecified
Functions of the hair and nails (b850-b869)

b 850  Functions of hair
Functions of the hair, such as protection, coloration and appearance.

Inclusions: functions of growth of hair, pigmentation of hair, location of hair; impairments such as loss of hair or alopecia

b 860  Functions of nails
Functions of the nails, such as protection, scratching and appearance.

Inclusions: growth and pigmentation of nails, quality of nails

b 869  Functions of the hair and nails, other specified and unspecified

b 898  Functions of the skin and related structures, other specified

b 899  Functions of the skin and related structures, unspecified
BODY STRUCTURES

Definitions:  **Body structures** are anatomical parts of the body such as organs, limbs and their components.

**Impairments** are problems in body function or structure as a significant deviation or loss.

During childhood and adolescence, impairments may also take the form of delays or lags in the emergence of body structures in development.

*First qualifier*

Generic qualifier with the negative scale used to indicate the extent or magnitude of an impairment:

| xxx.0 | NO impairment | (none, absent, negligible, … ) | 0-4 % |
| xxx.1 | MILD impairment | (slight, low, … ) | 5-24 % |
| xxx.2 | MODERATE impairment | (medium, fair, … ) | 25-49 % |
| xxx.3 | SEVERE impairment | (high, extreme, … ) | 50-95 % |
| xxx.4 | COMPLETE impairment | (total, … ) | 96-100 % |
| xxx.8 | not specified | | |
| xxx.9 | not applicable | | |

Broad ranges of percentages are provided for those cases in which calibrated assessment instruments or other standards are available to quantify the impairment in body structure. For example, when “no impairment” or “complete impairment” in body structure is coded, this scaling may have margin of error of up to 5%. “Moderate impairment” is generally up to half of the scale of total impairment. The percentages are to be calibrated in different domains with reference to population standards as percentiles. For this quantification to be used in a uniform manner, assessment procedures need to be developed through research.

*Second qualifier*

Used to indicate the nature of the change in the respective body structure:

| 0 | no change in structure |
| 1 | total absence |
| 2 | partial absence |
| 3 | additional part |
| 4 | aberrant dimensions |
| 5 | discontinuity |
| 6 | deviating position |
| 7 | qualitative changes in structure, including accumulation of fluid |
| 8 | not specified |
| 9 | not applicable |
Third qualifier (suggested)

To be developed to indicate localization

0  more than one region
1  right
2  left
3  both sides
4  front
5  back
6  proximal
7  distal
8  not specified
9  not applicable

For a further explanation of coding conventions in ICF, refer to Annex 2.
Chapter 1

Structures of the nervous system

s 110  Structure of brain

s 1100  Structure of cortical lobes

s 11000  Frontal lobe
s 11001  Temporal lobe
s 11002  Parietal lobe
s 11003  Occipital lobe
s 11008  Structure of cortical lobes, other specified
s 11009  Structure of cortical lobes, unspecified

s 1101  Structure of midbrain
s 1102  Structure of diencephalon
s 1103  Basal ganglia and related structures
s 1104  Structure of cerebellum
s 1105  Structure of brain stem

s 11050  Medulla oblongata
s 11051  Pons
s 11058  Structure of brain stem, other specified
s 11059  Structure of brain stem, unspecified

s 1106  Structure of cranial nerves
s 1107  Structure of white matter
s 11070  Corpus callosum
s 11078  Structure of white matter, other specified
s 11079  Structure of white matter, unspecified
s 1108   Structure of brain, other specified
s 1109   Structure of brain, unspecified

s 120    Spinal cord and related structures
s 1200   Structure of spinal cord
  s 12000 Cervical spinal cord
  s 12001 Thoracic spinal cord
  s 12002 Lumbosacral spinal cord
  s 12003 Cauda equina
  s 12008 Structure of spinal cord, other specified
  s 12009 Structure of spinal cord, unspecified
s 1201   Spinal nerves
s 1208   Spinal cord and related structures, other specified
s 1209   Spinal cord and related structures, unspecified

s 130    Structure of meninges
s 140    Structure of sympathetic nervous system
s 150    Structure of parasympathetic nervous system
s 198    Structure of the nervous system, other specified
s 199    Structure of the nervous system, unspecified
Chapter 2

The eye, ear and related structures

s 210  Structure of eye socket

s 220  Structure of eyeball

s 2200  Conjunctiva, sclera, choroid

s 2201  Cornea

s 2202  Iris

s 2203  Retina

s 2204  Lens of eyeball

s 2205  Vitreous body

s 2208  Structure of eyeball, other specified

s 2209  Structure of eyeball, unspecified

s 230  Structures around eye

s 2300  Lachrymal gland and related structures

s 2301  Eyelid

s 2302  Eyebrow

s 2303  External ocular muscles

s 2308  Structures around eye, other specified

s 2309  Structures around eye, unspecified

s 240  Structure of external ear

s 250  Structure of middle ear
s 2500  Tympanic membrane
s 2501  Eustachian canal
s 2502  Ossicles
s 2508  Structure of middle ear, other specified
s 2509  Structure of middle ear, unspecified

s 260  Structure of inner ear
s 2600  Cochlea
s 2601  Vestibular labyrinth
s 2602  Semicircular canals
s 2603  Internal auditory meatus
s 2608  Structure of inner ear, other specified
s 2609  Structure of inner ear, unspecified

s 298  Eye, ear and related structures, other specified
s 299  Eye, ear and related structures, unspecified
Chapter 3

Structures involved in voice and speech

s 310 Structure of nose
  s 3100 External nose
  s 3101 Nasal septum
  s 3102 Nasal fossae
  s 3108 Structure of nose, other specified
  s 3109 Structure of nose, unspecified

s 320 Structure of mouth
  s 3200 Teeth
    s 32000 Primary dentition
    s 32001 Permanent dentition
    s 32008 Teeth, other specified
    s 32009 Teeth, unspecified
  s 3201 Gums
  s 3202 Structure of palate
    s 32020 Hard palate
    s 32021 Soft palate
  s 3203 Tongue
  s 3204 Structure of lips
    s 32040 Upper lip
s 32041 Lower lip

s 3205 Philtrum

s 3208 Structure of mouth, other specified

s 3209 Structure of mouth, unspecified

s 330 Structure of pharynx

s 3300 Nasal pharynx

s 3301 Oral pharynx

s 3308 Structure of pharynx, other specified

s 3309 Structure of pharynx, unspecified

s 340 Structure of larynx

s 3400 Vocal folds

s 3408 Structure of larynx, other specified

s 3409 Structure of larynx, unspecified

s 398 Structures involved in voice and speech, other specified

s 399 Structures involved in voice and speech, unspecified
Chapter 4

Structures of the cardiovascular, immunological and respiratory systems

s 410 Structure of cardiovascular system

s 4100 Heart

s 41000 Atria

s 41001 Ventricles

s 41008 Structure of heart, other specified

s 41009 Structure of heart, unspecified

s 4101 Arteries

s 4102 Veins

s 4103 Capillaries

s 4108 Structure of cardiovascular system, other specified

s 4109 Structure of cardiovascular system, unspecified

s 420 Structure of immune system

s 4200 Lymphatic vessels

s 4201 Lymphatic nodes

s 4202 Thymus

s 4203 Spleen

s 4204 Bone marrow

s 4208 Structure of immune system, other specified
s 4209  Structure of immune system, unspecified

s 430  Structure of respiratory system

s 4300  Trachea

s 4301  Lungs

    s 43010  Bronchial tree

    s 43011  Alveoli

s 43018  Structure of lungs, other specified

s 43019  Structure of lungs, unspecified

s 4302  Thoracic cage

s 4303  Muscles of respiration

    s 43030  Intercostal muscles

    s 43031  Diaphragm

s 43038  Muscles of respiration, other specified

s 43039  Muscles of respiration, unspecified

s 4308  Structure of respiratory system, other specified

s 4309  Structure of respiratory system, unspecified

s 498  Structures of the cardiovascular, immunological and respiratory systems, other specified

s 499  Structures of the cardiovascular, immunological and respiratory systems, unspecified
Chapter 5
Structures related to the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems

s 510 Structure of salivary glands
s 520 Structure of oesophagus
s 530 Structure of stomach
s 540 Structure of intestine
  s 5400 Small intestine
  s 5401 Large intestine
  s 5408 Structure of intestine, other specified
  s 5409 Structure of intestine, unspecified
s 550 Structure of pancreas
s 560 Structure of liver
s 570 Structure of gall bladder and ducts
s 580 Structure of endocrine glands
  s 5800 Pituitary gland
  s 5801 Thyroid gland
  s 5802 Parathyroid gland
  s 5803 Adrenal gland
  s 5808 Structure of endocrine glands, other specified
  s 5809 Structure of endocrine glands, unspecified
s 598 Structures related to the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems, other specified

s 599 Structures related to the digestive, metabolic and endocrine systems, unspecified
Chapter 6

Structures related to the genitourinary and reproductive systems

s 610 Structure of urinary system
  s 6100 Kidneys
  s 6101 Ureters
  s 6102 Urinary bladder
  s 6103 Urethra
  s 6108 Structure of urinary system, other specified
  s 6109 Structure of urinary system, unspecified

s 620 Structure of pelvic floor

s 630 Structure of reproductive system
  s 6300 Ovaries
  s 6301 Structure of uterus
    s 63010 Body of uterus
    s 63011 Cervix
    s 63012 Fallopian tubes
    s 63018 Structure of uterus, other specified
    s 63019 Structure of uterus, unspecified
  s 6302 Breast and nipple
  s 6303 Structure of vagina and external genitalia
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>63030</td>
<td>Clitoris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63031</td>
<td>Labia majora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63032</td>
<td>Labia minora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63033</td>
<td>Vaginal canal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6304</td>
<td>Testes and scrotum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6305</td>
<td>Structure of the penis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63050</td>
<td>Glans penis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63051</td>
<td>Shaft of penis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63058</td>
<td>Structure of penis, other specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63059</td>
<td>Structure of penis, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6306</td>
<td>Prostate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6308</td>
<td>Structures of reproductive system, other specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6309</td>
<td>Structures of reproductive system, unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ICF-CY**

*Detailed classification with definitions*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>698</td>
<td>Structures related to the genitourinary and reproductive systems, other specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>699</td>
<td>Structures related to the genitourinary and reproductive systems, unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 7

Structures related to movement

s 710  Structure of head and neck region

s 7100  Bones of cranium

s 71000  Sutures

s 71001  Fontanelle

s 71008  Bones of cranium, other specified

s 71009  Bones of cranium, unspecified

s 7101  Bones of face

s 7102  Bones of neck region

s 7103  Joints of head and neck region

s 7104  Muscles of head and neck region

s 7105  Ligaments and fasciae of head and neck region

s 7108  Structure of head and neck region, other specified

s 7109  Structure of head and neck region, unspecified

s 720  Structure of shoulder region

s 7200  Bones of shoulder region

s 7201  Joints of shoulder region

s 7202  Muscles of shoulder region

s 7203  Ligaments and fasciae of shoulder region

s 7208  Structure of shoulder region, other specified
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s 7209</td>
<td>Structure of shoulder region, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 730</td>
<td>Structure of upper extremity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 7300</td>
<td>Structure of upper arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 73000</td>
<td>Bones of upper arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 73001</td>
<td>Elbow joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 73002</td>
<td>Muscles of upper arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 73003</td>
<td>Ligaments and fasciae of upper arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 73008</td>
<td>Structure of upper arm, other specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 73009</td>
<td>Structure of upper arm, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 7301</td>
<td>Structure of forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 73010</td>
<td>Bones of forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 73011</td>
<td>Wrist joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 73012</td>
<td>Muscles of forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 73013</td>
<td>Ligaments and fasciae of forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 73018</td>
<td>Structure of forearm, other specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 73019</td>
<td>Structure of forearm, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 7302</td>
<td>Structure of hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 73020</td>
<td>Bones of hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 73021</td>
<td>Joints of hand and fingers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 73022</td>
<td>Muscles of hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 73023</td>
<td>Ligaments and fasciae of hand</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
s 73028  Structure of hand, other specified
s 73029  Structure of hand, unspecified
s 7308   Structure of upper extremity, other specified
s 7309   Structure of upper extremity, unspecified

s 740    Structure of pelvic region
s 7400   Bones of pelvic region
s 7401   Joints of pelvic region
s 7402   Muscles of pelvic region
s 7403   Ligaments and fasciae of pelvic region
s 7408   Structure of pelvic region, other specified
s 7409   Structure of pelvic region, unspecified

s 750    Structure of lower extremity
s 7500   Structure of thigh
s 75000  Bones of thigh
s 75001  Hip joint
s 75002  Muscles of thigh
s 75003  Ligaments and fasciae of thigh
s 75008  Structure of thigh, other specified
s 75009  Structure of thigh, unspecified
s 7501   Structure of lower leg
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s 75010</td>
<td>Bones of lower leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 75011</td>
<td>Knee joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 75012</td>
<td>Muscles of lower leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 75013</td>
<td>Ligaments and fasciae of lower leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 75018</td>
<td>Structure of lower leg, other specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 75019</td>
<td>Structure of lower leg, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 7502</td>
<td>Structure of ankle and foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 75020</td>
<td>Bones of ankle and foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 75021</td>
<td>Ankle joint and joints of foot and toes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 75022</td>
<td>Muscles of ankle and foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 75023</td>
<td>Ligaments and fasciae of ankle and foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 75028</td>
<td>Structure of ankle and foot, other specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 75029</td>
<td>Structure of ankle and foot, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 7508</td>
<td>Structure of lower extremity, other specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 7509</td>
<td>Structure of lower extremity, unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>s 760</td>
<td>Structure of trunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 7600</td>
<td>Structure of vertebral column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 76000</td>
<td>Cervical vertebral column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 76001</td>
<td>Thoracic vertebral column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 76002</td>
<td>Lumbar vertebral column</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s 76003</td>
<td>Sacral vertebral column</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
s 76004  Coccyx

s 76008  Structure of vertebral column, other specified

s 76009  Structure of vertebral column, specified

s 7601  Muscles of trunk

s 7602  Ligaments and fasciae of trunk

s 7608  Structure of trunk, other specified

s 7609  Structure of trunk, unspecified

s 770  Additional musculoskeletal structures related to movement

s 7700  Bones

s 7701  Joints

s 7702  Muscles

s 7703  Extra-articular ligaments, fasciae, extramuscular aponeuroses, retinacula, septa, bursae, unspecified

s 7708  Additional musculoskeletal structures related to movement, other specified

s 7709  Additional musculoskeletal structures related to movement, unspecified

s 798  Structures related to movement, other specified

s 799  Structures related to movement, unspecified
Chapter 8
Skin and related structures

s 810 Structure of areas of skin
s 8100 Skin of head and neck region
s 8101 Skin of the shoulder region
s 8102 Skin of upper extremity
s 8103 Skin of pelvic region
s 8104 Skin of lower extremity
s 8105 Skin of trunk and back
s 8108 Structure of areas of skin, other specified
s 8109 Structure of areas of skin, unspecified

s 820 Structure of skin glands
s 8200 Sweat glands
s 8201 Sebaceous glands
s 8208 Structure of skin glands, other specified
s 8209 Structure of skin glands, unspecified

s 830 Structure of nails
s 8300 Finger nails
s 8301 Toe nails
s 8308 Structure of nails, other specified
s 8309 Structure of nails, unspecified
s 840 Structure of hair

s 8400 Body hair

s 8401 Facial hair

s 8402 Axillary hair

s 8403 Pubic hair

s 8408 Structure of hair, other specified

s 8409 Structure of hair, unspecified

s 898 Skin and related structures, other specified

s 899 Skin and related structures, unspecified
ACTIVITIES AND PARTICIPATION

Definitions: Activity is the execution of a task or action by an individual.

Participation is involvement in a life situation.

Activity limitations are difficulties an individual may have in executing activities.

Participation restrictions are problems an individual may experience in involvement in life situations.

During childhood and adolescence, limitations and restrictions may also take the form of delays or lags in the emergence of activities and participation.

Qualifiers

The domains for the Activities and Participation component are given in a single list that covers the full range of life areas (from basic learning and watching to composite areas such as social tasks). This component can be used to denote activities (a) or participation (p) or both.

The two qualifiers for the Activities and Participation component are the performance qualifier and the capacity qualifier. The performance qualifier describes what an individual does in his or her current environment. Because the current environment brings in a societal context, performance as recorded by this qualifier can also be understood as “involvement in a life situation” or “the lived experience” of people in the actual context in which they live. This context includes the environmental factors – all aspects of the physical, social and attitudinal world, which can be coded using the Environmental Factors component.

The capacity qualifier describes an individual’s ability to execute a task or an action. This qualifier identifies the highest probable level of functioning that a person may reach in a given domain at a given moment. Capacity is measured in a uniform or standard environment, and thus reflects the environmentally adjusted ability of the individual. The Environmental Factors component can be used to describe the features of this uniform or standard environment.

Both capacity and performance qualifiers can be used both with and without assistive devices or personal assistance, and in accordance with the following scale:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>xxx.0</td>
<td>NO difficulty</td>
<td>(none, absent, negligible,…)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx.1</td>
<td>MILD difficulty</td>
<td>(slight, low,…)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx.2</td>
<td>MODERATE difficulty</td>
<td>(medium, fair,…)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx.3</td>
<td>SEVERE difficulty</td>
<td>(high, extreme, …)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx.4</td>
<td>COMPLETE difficulty</td>
<td>(total,…)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx.8</td>
<td>not specified</td>
<td>(total,…)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx.9</td>
<td>not applicable</td>
<td>(total,…)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Broad ranges of percentages are provided for those cases in which calibrated assessment instruments or other standards are available to quantify the performance problem or capacity limitation. For example, when no performance problem or a complete performance problem is coded, this scaling has a margin of error of up to 5%. A moderate performance problem is defined as up to half of the scale of a total performance problem. The percentages are to be calibrated in different domains with reference to population standards as percentiles. For this quantification to be used in a uniform manner, assessment procedures need to be developed through research.

For a further explanation of coding convention in ICF, refer to Annex 2.
Chapter 1

Learning and applying knowledge

This chapter is about learning, applying the knowledge that is learned, thinking, solving problems, and making decisions.

Purposeful sensory experiences (d110-d129)

- **d110** Watching
  Using the sense of seeing intentionally to experience visual stimuli, such as visually tracking an object, watching persons, looking at a sporting event, person, or children playing.

- **d115** Listening
  Using the sense of hearing intentionally to experience auditory stimuli, such as listening to a radio, the human voice, to music, a lecture, or to a story told.

- **d120** Other purposeful sensing
  Using the body’s other basic senses intentionally to experience stimuli, such as touching and feeling textures, tasting sweets or smelling flowers.

  - **d1200** Mouthing
    Exploring objects using mouth or lips.

  - **d1201** Touching
    Exploring objects using hands, fingers or other limbs or body parts.

  - **d1202** Smelling
    Exploring objects by bringing them to the nose or the nose to objects.

  - **d1203** Tasting
    Exploring the taste of food or liquid by biting, chewing, sucking.

- **d129** Purposeful sensory experiences, other specified and unspecified

Basic learning (d130-d159)

- **d130** Copying
  Imitating or mimicking as a basic component of learning, such as copying, repeating a facial expression, a gesture, a sound or the letters of an alphabet.

  Inclusion: immediate imitation of an action or behaviour
Learning through actions with objects
Learning through simple actions on a single object, two or more objects, symbolic and pretend play, such as in hitting an object, banging blocks and playing with dolls or cars.

Learning through simple actions with a single object
Simple actions on a single object or toy by manipulating, banging, moving, dropping, etc.

Learning through actions by relating two or more objects
Simple actions relating two or more objects, toys or other materials without regard for the specific features of the objects, toys or materials.

Learning through actions by relating two or more objects with regard to specific features
Actions relating two or more objects, toys or materials with regard to specific features, e.g. lid on box, cup on saucer.

Learning through symbolic play
Actions relating objects, toys or materials symbolically, such as feeding or dressing for a toy animal or doll.

Learning through pretend play
Actions involving pretence, substituting a novel object, body part or body movement to enact a situation or event, such as pretending that a block of wood is a car, pretending that a rolled up cloth is a doll.

Learning through actions, other specified

Learning through actions, unspecified

Acquiring information
Obtaining facts about persons, things and events, such as asking why, what, where and how, asking for names.

Exclusions: learning concepts (d137); acquiring skills (d155)

Acquiring language
Developing the competence to represent persons, objects, events and feelings through words, symbols, phrases and sentences.

Exclusions: acquiring additional language (d134); communication (d310-d399)
d 1330  Acquiring single words or meaningful symbols
Learning words or meaningful symbols, such as graphic or manual signs or symbols.

d 1331  Combining words into phrases
Learning to combine words into phrases.

d 1332  Acquiring syntax
Learning to produce appropriately constructed sentences or set of sentences.

d 1338  Acquiring language, other specified

d 1339  Acquiring language, unspecified

d 134  Acquiring additional language
Developing the competence to represent persons, objects, events, feelings through words, symbols, phrases and sentences, such as in an additional language or signing.

Exclusions: acquiring language (d133); communication (d310-d399)

Rehearsing
Repeating a sequence of events or symbols as a basic component of learning, such as counting by tens or practising the recitation of a rhyme with gestures, counting by tens or practising the recitation of a poem.

Inclusion: deferred imitation of an action or behaviour

Acquiring concepts
Developing competence to understand and use basic and complex concepts related to the characteristics of things, persons or events.

d 1370  Acquiring basic concepts
Learning to use such concepts as size, form, quantity, length, same, opposite.

d 1371  Acquiring complex concepts
Learning to use such concepts as classification, grouping, reversibility, seriation.

d 1378  Acquiring concepts, other specified

d 1379  Acquiring concepts, unspecified
d140  Learning to read
Developing the competence to read written material (including Braille and other symbols) with fluency and accuracy, such as recognizing characters and alphabets, sounding out written words with correct pronunciation, and understanding words and phrases.

d1400  Acquiring skills to recognize symbols including figures, icons, characters, alphabet letters and words
Learning elementary actions of deciphering letters and symbols, characters, and letters and words.

d1401  Acquiring skills to sound out written words
Learning elementary actions of sounding out letters, symbols and words.

d1402  Acquiring skills to understand written words and phrases
Learning elementary actions to grasp the meaning of written words and texts.

d1408  Learning to read, other specified

d1409  Learning to read, unspecified

---

d145  Learning to write
Developing the competence to produce symbols that represent sounds, words or phrases in order to convey meaning (including Braille writing and other symbols), such as spelling effectively and using correct grammar.

d1450  Acquiring skills to use writing implements
Learning elementary actions of writing down symbols or letters, such as holding a pencil, chalk or brush, writing a character or a symbol on a piece of paper, using a brailler, keyboard or peripheral device (mouse).

d1451  Acquiring skills to write symbols, characters and alphabet
Learning elementary skills to transpose a sounded or a morpheme into a symbol or a character grapheme.

d1452  Acquiring skills to write words and phrases
Learning elementary skills to transpose spoken words or ideas into written words or phrases.

d1458  Learning to write, other specified

d1459  Learning to write, unspecified
Learning to calculate
Developing the competence to manipulate numbers and perform simple and complex mathematical operations, such as using mathematical signs for addition and subtraction and applying the correct mathematical operation to a problem.

Acquiring skills to recognize numerals, arithmetic signs and symbols
Learning elementary skills to recognize and use numbers, arithmetic signs and symbols.

Acquiring skills of numeracy such as counting and ordering
Learning elementary skills to acquire the concept of numeracy and concepts of the sets.

Acquiring skills in using basic operations
Learning arithmetic skills to use operations of addition, subtraction, multiplication.

Learning to calculate, other specified

Learning to calculate, unspecified

Acquiring skills
Developing basic and complex competencies in integrated sets of actions or tasks so as to initiate and follow through with the acquisition of a skill, such as manipulating tools or toys, or playing games.

Inclusions: acquiring basic and complex skills
Exclusions: learning to write (d145) and writing (d170), learning to play (d131)

Acquiring basic skills
Learning elementary, purposeful actions, such as learning to wave in response, to use simple tools such as pencils and eating utensils.

Acquiring complex skills
Learning integrated sets of actions so as to follow rules and to sequence and coordinate one’s movements, such as learning to play games (e.g. football or chess) and to use a building tool.

Acquiring skills, other specified

Acquiring skills, unspecified

Basic learning, other specified and unspecified
Applying knowledge (d160-d179)

**d160** Focusing attention
Intentionally focusing on specific stimuli, such as by filtering out distracting noises.

- **d 1600** Focusing attention on the human touch, face and voice
  Intentionally attending to features of other persons, such as their face, touch or voice.

- **d 1601** Focusing attention to changes in the environment
  Intentionally attending to some element of the environment, such as changes in the quality, quantity or intensity of physical or social stimuli.

- **d 1608** Focusing attention, other specified

- **d 1609** Focusing attention, unspecified

**d161** Directing attention
Intentionally maintaining attention to specific actions or tasks for an appropriate length of time.

*Exclusions: sustaining attention (b1400); undertaking a single task (d210); undertaking a complex task (d220)*

**d163** Thinking
Formulating and manipulating ideas, concepts, and images, whether goal-oriented or not, either alone or with others, with types of thinking activities, such as pretending, playing with words, creating fiction, proving a theorem, playing with ideas, brainstorming, meditating, pondering, speculating or reflecting.

*Exclusions: solving problems (d175); making decisions (d177)*

- **d 1630** Pretending
  Engaging in make-believe activities involving imaginary persons, places, things or events.

- **d 1631** Speculating
  Manipulating ideas, concepts or images by guessing or assuming something based on incomplete facts or information.

- **d 1632** Hypothesizing
  Manipulating ideas, concepts or images involving the use of abstract thought to state assumptions or to test unproven facts.

- **d 1638** Thinking, other specified
d 1639  Thinking, unspecified

Reading
Performing activities involved in the comprehension and interpretation of written language (e.g. books, instructions, newspapers in text or Braille), for the purpose of obtaining general knowledge or specific information.

Inclusion: Comprehension and interpretation of written language in standard form of letters or characters as well as text created with unique symbols such as icons

Exclusion: learning to read (d140)

d 1660  Using general skills and strategies of the reading process
Recognizing words by applying phonetic and structural analysis and using contextual cues in reading aloud or in silence.

d 1661  Comprehending written language
Grasping the nature and meaning of written language in reading aloud or in silence.

d 1668  Reading, other specified

Writing
Using or producing symbols or language to convey information, such as producing a written record of events or ideas or drafting a letter.

Exclusion: learning to write (d145)

d 1700  Using general skills and strategies of the writing process
Applying words which convey appropriate meaning, employing conventional sentence structure.

d 1701  Using grammatical and mechanical conventions in written compositions
Applying standard spelling, punctuation and proper case forms, etc.

d 1702  Using general skills and strategies to complete compositions
Applying words and sentences to convey complex meaning and abstract ideas.

Exclusion: learning to write (d145)

d 1708  Writing, other specified
d1709  Writing, unspecified

d172  Calculating
Performing computations by applying mathematical principles to solve problems that are described in words and producing or displaying the results, such as computing the sum of three numbers or finding the result of dividing one number by another.

Exclusion: learning to calculate (d150)

d1720  Using simple skills and strategies of the calculation process
Applying concepts of numeracy, operations and sets to perform calculations.

d1721  Using complex skills and strategies of the calculation process
Applying mathematical procedures and methods such as algebra, calculus and geometry to solve problems.

d1728  Calculating, other specified

d1729  Calculating, unspecified

d175  Solving problems
Finding solutions to questions or situations by identifying and analysing issues, developing options and solutions, evaluating potential effects of solutions, and executing a chosen solution such as in resolving a dispute between two people.

Inclusions: solving simple and complex problems

Exclusions: thinking (d163); making decisions (d177)

d1750  Solving simple problems
Finding solutions to a simple problem involving a single issue or question, by identifying and analysing the issue, developing solutions, evaluating the potential effects of the solutions and executing a chosen solution.

d1751  Solving complex problems
Finding solutions to a complex problem involving multiple and interrelated issues, or several related problems, by identifying and analysing the issue, developing solutions, evaluating the potential effects of the solutions and executing a chosen solution.

d1758  Solving problems, other specified

d1759  Solving problems, unspecified
Making decisions
Making a choice among options, implementing the choice, and evaluating the effects of the choice, such as selecting and purchasing a specific item, or deciding to undertake and undertaking one task from among several tasks that need to be done.

Exclusions: thinking (d163); solving problems (d175)

Applying knowledge, other specified and unspecified

Learning and applying knowledge, other specified

Learning and applying knowledge, unspecified
Chapter 2
General tasks and demands

This chapter is about general aspects of carrying out single or multiple tasks, organizing routines and handling stress. These items can be used in conjunction with more specific tasks or actions to identify the underlying features of the execution of tasks under different circumstances.

**d 210  Undertaking a single task**
Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions related to the mental and physical components of a single task, such as initiating a task, organizing time, space and materials for a task, pacing task performance, and carrying out, completing and sustaining a task.

*Inclusions: undertaking a simple or complex task; undertaking a single task independently or in a group*

*Exclusions: acquiring skills (d155); solving problems (d175); making decisions (d177); undertaking multiple tasks (d220)*

**d 2100  Undertaking a simple task**
Preparing, initiating and arranging the time and space required for a simple task; executing a simple task with a single major component, such as building a tower, putting on a shoe, reading a book, writing a letter, or making one’s bed.

**d 2101  Undertaking a complex task**
Preparing, initiating and arranging the time and space for a single complex task; executing a complex task with more than one component, which may be carried out in sequence or simultaneously, such as making up a place for playing, using several toys in make believe play, arranging the furniture in one’s room or completing an assignment for school.

**d 2102  Undertaking a single task independently**
Preparing, initiating and arranging the time and space for a simple or complex task; managing and executing a task on one’s own and without the assistance of others, such as in solitary play involving sorting small objects, setting a table or building with blocks.

**d 2103  Undertaking a single task in a group**
Preparing, initiating and arranging the time and space for a single task, simple or complex; managing and executing a task with people who are involved in some or all steps of the task, such as playing hide-and-seek, playing cards or board games with rules, or playing instruments together.
d 2104 Completing a simple task
Completing a simple task with a single major component, such as building a tower, putting on a shoe, reading a book, writing a letter, or making one’s bed.

d 2105 Completing a complex task
Completing a complex task with more than one component, which may be carried out in sequence or simultaneously, such as making up a place for playing, using several toys in make believe play, arranging the furniture in one’s room or completing an assignment for school.

d 2108 Undertaking single tasks, other specified

d 2109 Undertaking single tasks, unspecified

**Undertaking multiple tasks**
Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions as components of multiple, integrated and complex tasks in sequence or simultaneously.

*Inclusions: undertaking multiple tasks; completing multiple tasks; undertaking multiple tasks independently and in a group*

*Exclusions: acquiring skills (d155); solving problems (d175); making decisions (d177); undertaking a single task (d210)*

d 2200 Carrying out multiple tasks
Preparing, initiating and arranging the time and space needed for several tasks, and managing and executing several tasks, together or sequentially, such as dressing oneself completely for a cold day or making arrangements for a party.

d 2201 Completing multiple tasks
Completing several tasks, together or sequentially, such as getting up and getting ready to leave for school, shopping and completing errands for a friend while shopping.

d 2202 Undertaking multiple tasks independently
Preparing, initiating and arranging the time and space for multiple tasks, and managing and executing several tasks together or sequentially, on one’s own and without the assistance of others.

d 2203 Undertaking multiple tasks in a group
Preparing, initiating and arranging the time and space for multiple tasks, and managing and executing several tasks together or sequentially with others who are involved in some or all steps of the multiple tasks.
d 2204 Completing multiple tasks independently
Completing multiple tasks independently, such as completing several assignments for homework, giving food and water to pets, setting the table and preparing dinner for the family.

d 2205 Completing multiple tasks in a group
Completing multiple tasks in a group, such as planning the time and place for a sporting event, inviting participants, securing the necessary sports equipment for participation and arranging transportation to and from the activity.

d 2208 Undertaking multiple tasks, other specified

d 2209 Undertaking multiple tasks, unspecified

d 230 Carrying out daily routine
Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions in order to plan, manage and complete the requirements of day-to-day procedures or duties, such as budgeting time and making plans for separate activities throughout the day.

Inclusions: managing and completing the daily routine; managing one’s own activity level

Exclusion: undertaking multiple tasks (d220)

d 2300 Following routines
Responding to the guidance of others in engaging in basic daily procedures or duties.

d 2301 Managing daily routine
Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions in order to plan and manage the requirements of day-to-day procedures or duties.

d 2302 Completing the daily routine
Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions in order to complete the requirements of usual day-to-day procedures or duties, such as fulfilling the daily routines of awakening, getting dressed, eating breakfast, leaving for school or work and returning home at the end of the day.

d 2303 Managing one’s own activity level
Carrying out actions and behaviours to arrange the requirements in energy and time day-to-day procedures or duties.
Managing changes in daily routine
Making appropriate transitions in response to new requirements or changes in the usual sequence of activities such as finding another way to travel to school or work when public transport is unavailable.

Managing one’s time
Managing the time required to complete usual or specific activities, such as preparing to depart from the home, taking medications, and accessing assistive technology and supports.

Adapting to time demands
Carrying out actions and behaviours appropriately in the required sequence and within the time allotted, such as running to the station when in danger of missing the train.

Carrying out daily routine, other specified
Carrying out daily routine, unspecified

Handling stress and other psychological demands
Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions to manage and control the psychological demands required to carry out tasks demanding significant responsibilities and involving stress, distraction, or crises, such as taking exams, driving a vehicle during heavy traffic, putting on clothes when hurried by parents, finishing a task within a time-limit or taking care of a large group of children.

Inclusions: handling responsibilities; handling stress and crisis

Handling responsibilities
Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions to manage the duties of task performance and to assess the requirements of these duties.

Handling stress
Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions to cope with pressure, emergencies or stress associated with task performance, such as waiting for one’s turn, reciting in class, systematically looking for lost items and keeping track of time.

Handling crisis
Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions to cope with decisive turning points in a situation or times of acute danger or difficulty, such as deciding the proper point at which to ask for help and to ask the right person for help.

Handling stress and other psychological demands, other specified
d 2409  Handling stress and other psychological demands, unspecified

d 250  Managing one’s own behaviour
Carrying out simple or complex and coordinated actions in a consistent manner in response to new situations, persons or experiences, such as being quiet in a library.

d 2500  Accepting novelty
Managing behaviour and expression of emotions in an appropriate accepting response to novel objects or situations.

d 2501  Responding to demands
Managing behaviour and expression of emotions in an appropriate manner in response to actual or perceived expectations or demands.

d 2502  Approaching persons or situations
Managing behaviour and expression of emotions in an appropriate pattern of initiating interactions with persons or in situations.

d 2503  Acting predictably
Managing behaviour and expression of emotions in a pattern of consistent effort in response to demands or expectations.

d 2504  Adapting activity level
Managing behaviour and expression of emotions with a pattern and level of energy appropriate to demands or expectations.

d 2508  Managing one’s own behaviour, other specified

d 2509  Managing one’s own behaviour, unspecified

D 298  General tasks and demands, other specified

d 299  General tasks and demands, unspecified
Chapter 3
Communication

This chapter is about general and specific features of communicating by language, signs and symbols, including receiving and producing messages, carrying on conversations, and using communication devices and techniques.

Exclusions: reading (d166), writing (d170)

Communicating - receiving (d310-d329)

d 310 Communicating with - receiving - spoken messages
Comprehending literal and implied meanings of messages in spoken language, such as understanding that a statement asserts a fact or is an idiomatic expression, such as responding and comprehending spoken messages.

  d 3100 Responding to the human voice
Responding to the human voice in a very basic manner reflected by changes in breathing patterns, or with gross or fine body movements.

  d 3101 Comprehending simple spoken messages
Responding appropriately in actions or with words to simple spoken messages (2-3 words) such as requests (e.g. give me) or commands (e.g. no, come here).

  d 3102 Comprehending complex spoken messages
Responding appropriately in actions or with words to complex spoken messages (complete sentences), such as questions or instructions.

  d 3108 Communicating with - receiving - spoken messages, other specified

  d 3109 Communicating with - receiving - spoken messages, unspecified

  d 315 Communicating with - receiving - nonverbal messages
Comprehending the literal and implied meanings of messages conveyed by gestures, symbols and drawings, such as realizing that a child is tired when she rubs her eyes or that a warning bell means that there is a fire.

  Inclusions: communicating with - receiving - body gestures, general signs and symbols, drawings and photographs

  d 3150 Communicating with - receiving - body gestures
Comprehending the meaning conveyed by facial expressions, hand movements or signs, body postures, and other forms of body language.
d 3151 Communicating with - receiving - general signs and symbols
Comprehending the meaning represented by public signs and symbols, such as traffic signs, warning symbols, musical or scientific notations, and icons.

d 3152 Communicating with - receiving - drawings and photographs
Comprehending the meaning represented by drawings (e.g. line drawings, graphic designs, paintings, three-dimensional representations, pictograms), graphs, charts and photographs, such as understanding that an upward line on a height chart indicates that a child is growing.

d 3158 Communicating with - receiving - nonverbal messages, other specified

d 3159 Communicating with - receiving - nonverbal messages, unspecified

D 320 Communicating with - receiving - formal sign language messages
Receiving and comprehending messages in formal sign language with literal and implied meaning.

D 325 Communicating with - receiving - written messages
Comprehending the literal and implied meanings of messages that are conveyed through written language (including Braille), such as following political events in the daily newspaper or understanding the intent of religious scripture.

D 329 Communicating - receiving, other specified and unspecified

Communicating - producing (d330-d349)

D 330 Speaking
Producing words, phrases and longer passages in spoken messages with literal and implied meaning, such as expressing a fact or telling a story in oral language.

D 331 Pre-talking
Vocalizing when aware of another person in the proximal environment, such as producing sounds when the mother is close; babbling; babbling in turn-taking activities. Vocalizing in response to speech through imitating speech-sounds in a turn taking procedure.

D 332 Singing
Producing tones in a sequence resulting in a melody or performing songs on one’s own or in a group.
Producing nonverbal messages
Using gestures, symbols and drawings to convey messages, such as shaking one’s head to indicate disagreement or drawing a picture or diagram to convey a fact or complex idea.

Inclusions: producing body gestures, signs, symbols, drawings and photographs

Producing body language
Conveying messages by intentional movements of the body, such as facial gestures (e.g. smiling, frowning, wincing), by arm and hand movements, and by postures (e.g. embracing to indicate affection or pointing to receive attention or an object).

Producing signs and symbols
Conveying meaning by using signs and symbols (e.g. icons, Bliss board, scientific symbols) and symbolic notation systems, such as using musical notation to convey a melody.

Producing drawings and photographs
Conveying meaning by drawing, painting, sketching, and making diagrams, pictures or photographs, such as drawing a map to give someone directions to a location.

Producing nonverbal messages, other specified

Producing nonverbal messages, unspecified

Producing messages in formal sign language
Conveying, with formal sign language, literal and implied meaning.

Writing messages
Producing the literal and implied meanings of messages that are conveyed through written language, such as writing a letter to a friend.

Communication - producing, other specified and unspecified

Conversation and use of communication devices and techniques (d350-d369)

Conversation
Starting, sustaining and ending an interchange of thoughts and ideas, carried out by means of spoken, written, sign or other forms of language, with one or more persons one knows or who are strangers, in formal or casual settings.

Inclusions: starting, sustaining and ending a conversation; conversing with one or many people
Starting a conversation
Beginning an interchange, such as initiating turn-taking activity through eye-contact or other means, that leads to communication or dialogue, such as by introducing oneself, expressing customary greetings, or by introducing a topic or asking questions.

Sustaining a conversation
Continuing an interchange by taking turns in vocalizing, speaking or using sign or shaping a dialogue by adding ideas, introducing a new topic or retrieving a topic that has been previously mentioned.

Ending a conversation
Finishing an interchange or dialogue with customary termination statements or expressions and by bringing closure to the topic under discussion.

Conversing with one person
Initiating, maintaining, shaping and terminating an interchange or dialogue with one person, such as in pre-verbal or verbal play, vocal or verbal exchange between mother and child, or in discussing the weather with a friend.

Conversing with many people
Initiating, maintaining, shaping and terminating an interchange or dialogue with more than one individual, such as by starting and participating in a group interchange (e.g. in playing table games, in class discussion in school, or in informal or formal discussions).

Conversation, other specified

Conversation, unspecified

Discussion
Starting, sustaining and ending an examination of a matter, with arguments for or against, or debate carried out by means of spoken, written, sign or other forms of language, with one or more people one knows or who are strangers, in formal or casual settings.

Inclusion: discussion with one person or many people

Discussion with one person
Initiating, maintaining, shaping or terminating an argument or debate with one person.
d 3551 Discussion with many people
Initiating, maintaining, shaping or terminating an argument or debate with more than one individual.

d 3558 Discussion, other specified

d 3559 Discussion, unspecified

Using communication devices and techniques
Using devices, techniques and other means for the purposes of communicating, such as calling a friend on the telephone.

Inclusions: using telecommunication devices, using writing machines and communication techniques

Using telecommunication devices
Using telephones and other machines, such as facsimile or telex machines or computers (e-mail) as a means of communication.

Using writing machines
Using machines for writing, such as typewriters, computers and Braille writers, as a means of communication.

Using communication techniques
Performing actions and tasks involved in techniques for communicating, such as reading lips.

Using communication devices and techniques, other specified

Using communication devices and techniques, unspecified

Conversation and use of communication devices and techniques, other specified and unspecified

Communication, other specified

Communication, unspecified
Chapter 4

Mobility

This chapter is about moving by changing body position or location or by transferring from one place to another, by carrying, moving or manipulating objects, by walking, running or climbing, and by using various forms of transportation.

Changing and maintaining body position (d410-d429)

**d410** Changing basic body position

Getting into and out of a body position and moving from one location to another, such as rolling from one side to the other, sitting, standing, getting up out of a chair to lie down on a bed, and getting into and out of positions of kneeling or squatting.

*Inclusion: changing body position from lying down, from squatting or kneeling, from sitting or standing, bending and shifting the body’s centre of gravity*

*Exclusion: transferring oneself (d420)*

**d4100** Lying down

Getting into and out of a lying down position or changing body position from horizontal to any other position, such as standing up or sitting down.

*Inclusion: getting into a prostrate position*

**d4101** Squatting

Getting into and out of the seated or crouched posture on one’s haunches with knees closely drawn up or sitting on one’s heels, such as may be necessary in toilets that are at floor level, or changing body position from squatting to any other position, such as standing up.

**d4102** Kneeling

Getting into and out of a position where the body is supported by the knees with legs bent, such as during prayers, or changing body position from kneeling to any other position, such as standing up.

**d4103** Sitting

Getting into and out of a seated position and changing body position from sitting down to any other position, such as standing up or lying down.

*Inclusions: getting into a sitting position with bent legs or cross-legged; getting into a sitting position with feet supported or unsupported*
d 4104  Standing
Getting into and out of a standing position or changing body position
from standing to any other position, such as lying down or sitting down.

d 4105  Bending
Tilting the back downwards or to the side, at the torso, such as in bowing
or reaching down for an object.

d 4106  Shifting the body’s centre of gravity
Adjusting or moving the weight of the body from one position to another
while sitting, standing or lying, such as moving from one foot to another
while standing.

Exclusions: transferring oneself (d420); walking (d450)


d 4107  Rolling over
Moving the body from one position to another while lying, such as
turning from side to side or from stomach to back.


d 4108  Changing basic body position, other specified

d 4109  Changing basic body position, unspecified

**Maintaining a body position**
Staying in the same body position as required, such as remaining seated or
remaining standing for work or school.

*Inclusions: maintaining a lying, squatting, kneeling, sitting and standing position*


d 4150  Maintaining a lying position
Staying in a lying position for some time as required, such as remaining
in a prone position in a bed.

*Inclusions: staying in a prone (face down or prostrate), supine (face upwards)
or side-lying position*


d 4151  Maintaining a squatting position
Staying in a squatting position for some time as required, such as when
sitting on the floor without a seat.


d 4152  Maintaining a kneeling position
Staying in a kneeling position where the body is supported by the knees
with legs bent for some time as required, such as during prayers in church.
d 4153  Maintaining a sitting position
Staying in a seated position, on a seat or the floor, for some time as required, such as when sitting at a desk or table.

Inclusions: staying in a sitting position with straight legs or cross-legged, with feet supported or unsupported

---

d 4154  Maintaining a standing position
Staying in a standing position for some time as required, such as when standing in a queue.

Inclusions: staying in a standing position on a slope, on slippery or hard surfaces

---

d 4155  Maintaining head position
Controlling the position of the head and supporting its weight for a determined period of time.

---

d 4158  Maintaining a body position, other specified

---

d 4159  Maintaining a body position, unspecified

---

Transferring oneself
Moving from one surface to another, such as sliding along a bench or moving from a bed to a chair, without changing body position.

Inclusions: transferring oneself while sitting or lying

Exclusion: changing basic body position (d410)

---

d 4200  Transferring oneself while sitting
Moving from a sitting position on one seat to another seat on the same or a different level, such as moving from a chair to a bed.

Inclusions: moving from a chair to another seat, such as a toilet seat; moving from a wheelchair to a car seat

Exclusion: changing basic body position (d410)

---

d 4201  Transferring oneself while lying
Moving from one lying position to another on the same or a different level, such as moving from one bed to another.

Exclusion: changing basic body position (d410)
d 4208  Transferring oneself, other specified

d 4209  Transferring oneself, unspecified

d 429  Changing and maintaining body position, other specified and unspecified

Carrying, moving and handling objects (d430-d449)

d 430  Lifting and carrying objects
Raising up an object or taking something from one place to another, such as when lifting a cup or toy, or carrying a box or a child from one room to another.

Inclusions: lifting, carrying in the hands or arms, or on shoulders, hip, back or head; putting down

d 4300  Lifting
Raising up an object in order to move it from a lower to a higher level, such as when lifting a glass from the table.

d 4301  Carrying in the hands
Taking or transporting an object from one place to another using the hands, such as when carrying a drinking glass or a suitcase.

d 4302  Carrying in the arms
Taking or transporting an object from one place to another using the arms and hands, such as when carrying a pet or a child or other large object.

d 4303  Carrying on shoulders, hip and back
Taking or transporting an object from one place to another using the shoulders, hip or back, or some combination of these, such as when carrying a large parcel or school-bag.

d 4304  Carrying on the head
Taking or transporting an object from one place to another using the head, such when as carrying a container of water on the head.

d 4305  Putting down objects
Using hands, arms or other parts of the body to place an object down on a surface or place, such as when lowering a container of water to the ground.

d 4308  Lifting and carrying, other specified
d 4309  Lifting and carrying, unspecified

d 435  Moving objects with lower extremities
Performing coordinated actions aimed at moving an object by using the legs and feet, such as kicking a ball or pushing pedals on a bicycle.

Inclusions: pushing with lower extremities; kicking

d 4350  Pushing with lower extremities
Using the legs and feet to exert a force on an object to move it away, such as pushing a chair away with a foot.

d 4351  Kicking
Using the legs and feet to propel something away, such as kicking a ball.

d 4358  Moving objects with lower extremities, other specified

d 4359  Moving objects with lower extremities, unspecified

d 440  Fine hand use
Performing the coordinated actions of handling objects, picking up, manipulating and releasing them using one’s hand, fingers and thumb, such as required to lift coins off a table or turn a dial or knob.

Inclusions: picking up, grasping, manipulating and releasing

d 4400  Picking up
Lifting or taking up a small object with hands and fingers, such as when picking up a pencil.

d 4401  Grasping
Using one or both hands to seize and hold something, such as when grasping a tool or a door knob.

d 4402  Manipulating
Using fingers and hands to exert control over, direct or guide something, such as when handling coins or other small objects, cutting with scissors, tying a shoelace, filling in colouring books, or using chopsticks or knife and fork.

d 4403  Releasing
Using fingers and hands to let go or set free something so that it falls or changes position, such as when dropping an item of clothing or a piece of food for a pet.
Hand and arm use
Performing the coordinated actions required to move objects or to manipulate them by using hands and arms, such as when turning door handles or throwing or catching an object.

*Inclusions: pulling or pushing objects; reaching; turning or twisting the hands or arms; throwing; catching*

*Exclusion: fine hand use (d440)*

d 4450 Pulling
Using fingers, hands and arms to bring an object towards oneself or to move it from place to place, such as when pulling a string or closing a door.

d 4451 Pushing
Using fingers, hands and arms to move something from oneself or to move it from place to place, such as when pushing a toy or an animal away.

d 4452 Reaching
Using the hands and arms to extend outwards and touch and grasp something, such as when reaching across a table or desk for a book.

d 4453 Turning or twisting the hands or arms
Using fingers, hands and arms to rotate, turn or bend an object, such as is required to brush one’s teeth or wash utensils.

d 4454 Throwing
Using fingers, hands and arms to lift something and propel it with some force through the air, such as when tossing a ball.

d 4455 Catching
Using fingers, hands and arms to grasp a moving object in order to bring it to a stop and hold it, such as when catching a ball.
d 446  Fine foot use
Performing the coordinated actions to move or manipulate objects using one’s foot and toes.

d 449  Carrying, moving and handling objects, other specified and unspecified

Walking and moving (d450-d469)

d 450  Walking
Moving along a surface on foot, step by step, so that one foot is always on the ground, such as when strolling, sauntering, walking forwards, backwards, or sideways.

Inclusions: walking short or long distances; walking on different surfaces; walking around obstacles

Exclusions: transferring oneself (d420); moving around (d455)

d 4500  Walking short distances
Walking for less than a kilometre, such as walking around rooms or hallways, within a building or for short distances outside.

d 4501  Walking long distances
Walking for more than a kilometre, such as across a village or town, between villages or across open areas.

d 4502  Walking on different surfaces
Walking on sloping, uneven, or moving surfaces, such as on grass, gravel or ice and snow, or walking aboard a ship, train or other vehicle.

d 4503  Walking around obstacles
Walking in ways required to avoid moving and immobile objects, people, animals, and vehicles, such as walking around a marketplace or shop, around or through traffic or other crowded areas.

d 4508  Walking, other specified

d 4509  Walking, unspecified

Moving around
Moving the whole body from one place to another by means other than walking, such as climbing over a rock or running down a street, skipping, scampering, jumping, somersaulting or running around obstacles.
Inclusions: crawling, climbing, running, jogging, jumping, swimming, scooting, rolling and shuffling

Exclusions: transferring oneself (d420); walking (d450)

**d 4550 Crawling**
Moving the whole body in a prone position from one place to another on hands, or hands and arms, and knees.

**d 4551 Climbing**
Moving the whole body upwards or downwards, over surfaces or objects, such as climbing steps, rocks, ladders or stairs, curbs or other objects.

**d 4552 Running**
Moving with quick steps so that both feet may be simultaneously off the ground.

**d 4553 Jumping**
Moving up off the ground by bending and extending the legs, such as jumping on one foot, hopping, skipping and jumping or diving into water.

**d 4554 Swimming**
Propelling the whole body through water by means of limb and body movements without taking support from the ground underneath.

**d 4555 Scooting and rolling**
Propelling the whole body from one place to another in a sitting or lying position without rising from the floor.

**d 4556 Shuffling**
Propelling the whole body from one place to another using legs but not lifting the feet off the floor or ground.

**d 4558 Moving around, other specified**

**d 4559 Moving around, unspecified**

**d 460 Moving around in different locations**
Walking and moving around in various places and situations, such as walking between rooms in a house, within a building, or down the street of a town.

Inclusions: moving around within the home, crawling or climbing within the home; walking or moving within buildings other than the home, and outside the home and other buildings
d 4600 Moving around within the home
Walking and moving around in one’s home, within a room, between rooms, and around the whole residence or living area.

Inclusions: moving from floor to floor, on an attached balcony, courtyard, porch or garden

d 4601 Moving around within buildings other than home
Walking and moving around within buildings other than one’s residence, such as moving around other people’s homes, other private buildings, community and public buildings and enclosed areas.

Inclusions: moving throughout all parts of buildings and enclosed areas, between floors, inside, outside and around buildings, both public and private

d 4602 Moving around outside the home and other buildings
Walking and moving around close to or far from one’s home and other buildings, without the use of transportation, public or private, such as walking for short or long distances around a town or village.

Inclusions: walking or moving down streets in the neighbourhood, town, village or city; moving between cities and further distances, without using transportation

d 4608 Moving around in different locations, other specified

d 4609 Moving around in different locations, unspecified

d 465 Moving around using equipment
Moving the whole body from place to place, on any surface or space, by using specific devices designed to facilitate moving or create other ways of moving around, such as with skates, skis, scuba equipment, swim fins, or moving down the street in a wheelchair or a walker.

Exclusions: transferring oneself (d420); walking (d450); moving around (d455); using transportation (d470); driving (d475)

d 469 Walking and moving, other specified and unspecified

Moving around using transportation (d470-d489)

d 470 Using transportation
Using transportation to move around as a passenger, such as being driven in a car, bus, rickshaw, jitney, pram or stroller, animal-powered vehicle, private or public taxi, train, tram, subway, boat or aircraft.
**Inclusions:** using human-powered transportation; using private motorized or public transportation

**Exclusions:** moving around using equipment (d465); driving (d475)

**d 4700 Using human-powered vehicles**
Being transported as a passenger by a mode of transportation powered by one or more people, such as riding in a pram, stroller, rickshaw or rowboat.

**d 4701 Using private motorized transportation**
Being transported as a passenger by private motorized vehicle over land, sea or air, such as by car, taxi or privately-owned aircraft or boat.

**d 4702 Using public motorized transportation**
Being transported as a passenger by a motorized vehicle over land, sea or air designed for public transportation, such as being a passenger on a bus, train, subway or aircraft.

**d 4703 Using humans for transportation**
Being transported by another person, such as in a sheet, a backpack or a transportation device.

**d 4708 Using transportation, other specified**

**d 4709 Using transportation, unspecified**

**d 475 Driving**
Being in control of and moving a vehicle or the animal that draws it, travelling under one’s own direction or having at one’s disposal any form of transportation, such as a car, bicycle, boat or animal-powered vehicle.

**Inclusions:** driving human-powered transportation, motorized vehicles, animal-powered vehicles

**Exclusions:** moving around using equipment (d465); using transportation (d470)

**d 4750 Driving human-powered transportation**
Driving a human-powered vehicle, such as a bicycle, tricycle, or rowboat.

**d 4751 Driving motorized vehicles**
Driving a vehicle with a motor, such as an automobile, motorcycle, motorboat or aircraft.
d 4752  Driving animal-powered vehicles
Driving a vehicle powered by an animal, such as a horse-drawn cart or carriage.

d 4758  Driving, other specified

d 4759  Driving, unspecified

d 480  Riding animals for transportation
Travelling on the back of an animal, such as a horse, ox, camel or elephant.

Exclusions: driving (d475); recreation and leisure (d920)

d 489  Moving around using transportation, other specified and unspecified

d 498  Mobility, other specified

d 499  Mobility, unspecified
Chapter 5
Self-care

This chapter is about caring for oneself, washing and drying oneself, caring for one’s body and body parts, dressing, eating and drinking, and looking after one’s health.

**d 510** Washing oneself
Washing and drying one’s whole body, or body parts, using water and appropriate cleaning and drying materials or methods, such as bathing, showering, washing hands and feet, face and hair, and drying with a towel.

*Inclusions: washing body parts, the whole body; and drying oneself*

*Exclusions: caring for body parts (d520); toileting (d530)*

**d 5100** Washing body parts
Applying water, soap and other substances to body parts, such as hands, face, feet, hair or nails, in order to clean them.

**d 5101** Washing whole body
Applying water, soap and other substances to the whole body in order to clean oneself, such as taking a bath or shower.

**d 5102** Drying oneself
Using a towel or other means for drying some part or parts of one’s body, or the whole body, such as after washing.

**d 5108** Washing oneself, other specified

**d 5109** Washing oneself, unspecified

**d 520** Caring for body parts
Looking after those parts of the body, such as skin, face, teeth, scalp, nails and genitals, that require more than washing and drying.

*Inclusions: caring for skin, teeth, hair, finger and toe nails, and nose*

*Exclusions: washing oneself (d510); toileting (d530)*

**d 5200** Caring for skin
Looking after the texture and hydration of one’s skin, such as by removing calluses or corns and using moisturizing lotions or cosmetics.
d 5201  Caring for teeth
Looking after dental hygiene, such as by brushing teeth, flossing, and taking care of a dental prosthesis or orthosis.

d 5202  Caring for hair
Looking after the hair on the head and face, such as by combing, styling, shaving, or trimming.


d 5203  Caring for fingernails
Cleaning, trimming or polishing the nails of the fingers.

d 5204  Caring for toenails
Cleaning, trimming or polishing the nails of the toes.

d 5205  Caring for nose
Cleaning the nose, looking after nasal hygiene.


d 5208  Caring for body parts, other specified

d 5209  Caring for body parts, unspecified


d 530  Toileting
Indicating the need for, planning and carrying out the elimination of human waste (menstruation, urination and defecation), and cleaning oneself afterwards.

Inclusions: regulating urination, defecation and menstrual care

Exclusions: washing oneself (d510); caring for body parts (d520)


d 5300  Regulating urination
Coordinating and managing urination, such as by indicating need, getting into the proper position, choosing and getting to an appropriate place for urination, manipulating clothing before and after urination, and cleaning oneself after urination.


d 53000  Indicating need for urination

d 53001  Carrying out urination appropriately

d 53008  Regulating urination, other specified

d 53009  Regulating urination, unspecified
Regulating defecation
Coordinating and managing defecation such as by indicating need, getting into the proper position, choosing and getting to an appropriate place for defecation, manipulating clothing before and after defecation, and cleaning oneself after defecation.

Indicating need for defecation

Carrying out defecation appropriately

Regulating defecation, other specified

Regulating defecation, unspecified

Menstrual care
Coordinating, planning and caring for menstruation, such as by anticipating menstruation and using sanitary towels and napkins.

Toileting, other specified

Toileting, unspecified

Dressing
Carrying out the coordinated actions and tasks of putting on and taking off clothes and footwear in sequence and in keeping with climatic and social conditions, such as by putting on, adjusting and removing shirts, skirts, blouses, pants, undergarments, saris, kimono, tights, hats, gloves, coats, shoes, boots, sandals and slippers.

Inclusions: putting on or taking off clothes and footwear and choosing appropriate clothing

Putting on clothes
Carrying out the coordinated tasks of putting clothes on various parts of the body, such as putting clothes on over the head, over the arms and shoulders, and on the lower and upper halves of the body; putting on gloves and headgear.

Taking off clothes
Carrying out the coordinated tasks of taking clothes off various parts of the body, such as pulling clothes off and over the head, off the arms and shoulders, and off the lower and upper halves of the body; taking off gloves and headgear.
d 5402 Putting on footwear
Carrying out the coordinated tasks of putting on socks, stockings and footwear.

d 5403 Taking off footwear
Carrying out the coordinated tasks of taking off socks, stockings and footwear.

d 5404 Choosing appropriate clothing
Following implicit or explicit dress codes and conventions of one’s society or culture and dressing in keeping with climatic conditions.

d 5408 Dressing, other specified

d 5409 Dressing, unspecified

Eating
Indicating need for, and carrying out the coordinated tasks and actions of eating food that has been served, bringing it to the mouth and consuming it in culturally acceptable ways, cutting or breaking food into pieces, opening bottles and cans, using eating implements, having meals, feasting or dining.

Exclusion: drinking (d560)

d 5500 Indicating need for eating

d 5501 Carrying out eating appropriately

d 5508 Eating, other specified

d 5509 Eating, unspecified

Drinking
Indicating need for, and taking hold of a drink, bringing it to the mouth and consuming the drink in culturally acceptable ways; mixing, stirring and pouring liquids for drinking, opening bottles and cans, drinking through a straw or drinking running water, such as from a tap or a spring; feeding from the breast.

Exclusion: eating (d550)

d 5600 Indicating need for drinking
d 5601 Carrying out breast feeding
Successfully suckle breast for milk and appropriate behaviours and interactions with caregiver, such as eye contact, indicating need and satiation.

d 5602 Carrying out feeding from bottle
Successfully suckle from a bottle for milk or other liquid and appropriate behaviours and interactions with caregiver, such as eye contact, indicating need and satiation.

d 5608 Drinking, other specified

d 5609 Drinking, unspecified

Looking after one’s health
Ensuring or indicating needs about physical comfort, health and physical and mental well-being, such as by maintaining a balanced diet and an appropriate level of physical activity, keeping warm or cool, avoiding harm to health, following safe sex practices, including using condoms, getting immunizations and regular physical examinations.

Inclusions: ensuring one’s physical comfort; managing diet and fitness; maintaining one’s health

d 5700 Ensuring one’s physical comfort
Caring for oneself by being aware that one needs to ensure, and ensuring, that one’s body is in a comfortable position, that one is not feeling too hot, cold or wet, and that one has adequate lighting.

d 5701 Managing diet and fitness
Caring for oneself by being aware of the need and by selecting and consuming nutritious foods and maintaining physical fitness.

d 5702 Maintaining one’s health
Caring for oneself by being aware of the need and doing what is required to look after one’s health, both to respond to risks to health and to prevent ill-health, such as by seeking caregiver or professional assistance; following medical and other health advice; and avoiding risks to health such as physical injury, communicable diseases, drug-taking and sexually transmitted diseases.

d 57020 Managing medications and following health advice

d 57021 Seeking advice or assistance from caregivers or professionals
d 57022  Avoiding risks of abuse of drugs or alcohol

d 57028  Maintaining one’s health, other specified

d 57029  Maintaining one’s health, unspecified

d 5708  Looking after one’s health, other specified

d 5709  Looking after one’s health, unspecified

Looking after one’s safety
Avoiding risks that can lead to physical injury or harm. Avoiding potentially hazardous situations such as misusing fire or running into traffic.

Self-care, other specified

Self-care, unspecified
Chapter 6
Domestic life

This chapter is about carrying out domestic and everyday actions and tasks. Areas of domestic life include acquiring a place to live, food, clothing and other necessities, household cleaning and repairing, caring for personal and other household objects, and assisting others.

Acquisition of necessities (d610-d629)

\(d\,610\) Acquiring a place to live
Buying, renting, furnishing and arranging a room, house, apartment or other dwelling.

*Inclusions: buying or renting a place to live and furnishing a place to live*

*Exclusions: acquisition of goods and services (d620); caring for household objects (d650)*

\(d\,6100\) Buying a place to live
Acquiring ownership of a house, apartment or other dwelling.

\(d\,6101\) Renting a place to live
Acquiring the use of a house, apartment or other dwelling belonging to another in exchange for payment.

\(d\,6102\) Furnishing a place to live
Equipping and arranging a living space with furniture, fixtures and other fittings and decorating rooms, arranging one’s own space, room.

\(d\,6108\) Acquiring a place to live, other specified

\(d\,6109\) Acquiring a place to live, unspecified

\(d\,620\) Acquisition of goods and services
Selecting, procuring and transporting all goods and services required for daily living, such as selecting, procuring, transporting and storing food, drink, clothing, cleaning materials, fuel, household items, utensils, cooking ware, play-material, domestic appliance and tools; procuring utilities and other household services.

*Inclusions: shopping and gathering daily necessities*

*Exclusion: acquiring a place to live (d610)*
d 6200  Shopping
Obtaining, in exchange for money, goods and services required for daily living (including instructing and supervising an intermediary to do the shopping), such as selecting food, drink, cleaning materials, household items, play-material or clothing in a shop or market; comparing quality and price of the items required, negotiating and paying for selected goods or services, and transporting goods.

d 6201  Gathering daily necessities
Obtaining, without exchange of money, goods and services required for daily living (including instructing and supervising an intermediate to gather daily necessities), such as by harvesting vegetables and fruits and getting water and fuel.

d 6208  Acquisition of goods and services, other specified

d 6209  Acquisition of goods and services, unspecified

d 629  Acquisition of necessities, other specified and unspecified

Household tasks (d630-d649)

d 630  Preparing meals
Planning, organizing, cooking and serving simple and complex meals for oneself and others, such as by making a menu, selecting edible food and drink, getting together ingredients for preparing meals, cooking with heat and preparing cold foods and drinks, and serving the food.

Inclusions: preparing simple and complex meals

Exclusions: eating (d550); drinking (d560); acquisition of goods and services (d620); doing housework (d640); caring for household objects (d650); caring for others (d660)

d 6300  Preparing simple meals
Organizing, cooking and serving meals with a small number of ingredients that require easy methods of preparation and serving, such as making a snack or small meal, and transforming food ingredients by cutting and stirring, boiling and heating food such as rice or potatoes.

d 6301  Preparing complex meals
Planning, organizing, cooking and serving meals with a large number of ingredients that require complex methods of preparation and serving, such as planning a meal with several dishes, and transforming food
ingredients by combined actions of peeling, slicing, mixing, kneading, stirring, presenting and serving food in a manner appropriate to the occasion and culture.

*Exclusion: using household appliances (d6403)*

**d 6302 Helping prepare meals**
Working with others in planning, organizing, cooking and serving simple and complex meals for oneself and others, with someone else in charge.

**d 6308 Preparing meals, other specified**

**d 6309 Preparing meals, unspecified**

**d 640 Doing housework**
Managing a household by cleaning the house, washing clothes, using household appliances, storing food and disposing of garbage, such as by sweeping, mopping, washing counters, walls and other surfaces; collecting and disposing of household garbage; tidying rooms, closets and drawers; collecting, washing, drying, folding and ironing clothes; cleaning footwear; using brooms, brushes and vacuum cleaners; using washing machines, driers and irons.

*Inclusions: washing and drying clothes and garments; cleaning cooking area and utensils; cleaning living area; using household appliances, storing daily necessities and disposing of garbage*

*Exclusions: acquiring a place to live (d610); acquisition of goods and services (d620); preparing meals (d630); caring for household objects (d650); caring for others (d660)*

**d 6400 Washing and drying clothes and garments**
Washing clothes and garments by hand and hanging them out to dry in the air.

**d 6401 Cleaning cooking area and utensils**
Cleaning up after cooking, such as by washing dishes, pans, pots and cooking utensils, and cleaning tables and floors around cooking and eating area.

**d 6402 Cleaning living area**
Cleaning the living areas of the household, such as by tidying and dusting, sweeping, swabbing, mopping floors, cleaning windows and walls, cleaning bathrooms and toilets, cleaning household furnishings.

**d 6403 Using household appliances**
Using all kinds of household appliances, such as washing machines, driers, irons, vacuum cleaners and dishwashers.
d 6404  Storing daily necessities
Storing food, drinks, clothes and other household goods required for daily living; preparing food for conservation by canning, salting or refrigerating, keeping food fresh and out of the reach of animals.

d 6405  Disposing of garbage
Disposing of household garbage such as by collecting trash and rubbish around the house, preparing garbage for disposal, using garbage disposal appliances; burning garbage.

d 6406  Helping to do housework
Working with others in planning, organizing and managing a household, with someone else in charge.

d 6408  Doing housework, other specified

d 6409  Doing housework, unspecified

d 649  Household tasks, other specified and unspecified

Caring for household objects and assisting others (d650-d669)

d 650  Caring for household objects
Maintaining and repairing household and other personal objects, including play-material, house and contents, clothes, vehicles and assistive devices, and caring for plants and animals, such as painting or wallpapering rooms, fixing furniture, repairing plumbing, ensuring the proper working order of vehicles, watering plants, grooming and feeding pets and domestic animals.

Inclusions: making and repairing clothes; maintaining dwelling, furnishings and domestic appliances; maintaining vehicles; maintaining assistive devices; taking care of plants (indoor and outdoor) and animals

Exclusions: acquiring a place to live (d610); acquisition of goods and services (d620); doing housework (d640); caring for others (d660); remunerative employment (d850)

d 6500  Making and repairing clothes
Making and repairing clothes, such as by sewing, producing or mending clothes; reattaching buttons and fasteners; ironing clothes, fixing and polishing footwear.

Exclusion: using household appliances (d6403)

d 6501  Maintaining dwelling and furnishings
Repairing and taking care of dwelling, its exterior, interior and contents,
such as by painting, repairing fixtures and furniture, and using required
tools for repair work.

d 6502 Maintaining domestic appliances
Repairing and taking care of all domestic appliances for cooking, cleaning
and repairing, such as by oiling and repairing tools and maintaining the
washing machine.

d 6503 Maintaining vehicles
Repairing and taking care of motorized and non-motorized vehicles for
personal use, including bicycles, carts, automobiles and boats.

\begin{itemize}
\item \textbf{d 6504 Maintaining assistive devices}
\begin{itemize}
\item Repairing and taking care of assistive devices, such as prostheses, orthoses
and specialized tools and aids for housekeeping and personal care;
maintaining and repairing aids for personal mobility such as canes,
walkers, wheelchairs and scooters; and maintaining communication and
recreational aids.
\end{itemize}
\end{itemize}

\begin{itemize}
\item \textbf{d 6505 Taking care of plants, indoors and outdoors}
Taking care of plants inside and outside the house, such as by planting,
watering and fertilizing plants; gardening and growing foods for personal
use.
\item \textbf{d 6506 Taking care of animals}
Taking care of domestic animals and pets, such as by feeding, cleaning,
grooming and exercising pets; watching over the health of animals or pets;
planning for the care of animals or pets in one’s absence.
\item \textbf{d 6507 Helping to care for household objects}
Working with others in maintaining and repairing household and other
personal objects, with someone else in charge.
\item \textbf{d 6508 Caring for household objects, other specified}
\item \textbf{d 6509 Caring for household objects, unspecified}
\end{itemize}

\begin{itemize}
\item \textbf{d 660 Assisting others}
Assisting household members and others with their learning, communicating, self-
care, movement, within the house or outside; being concerned about, or drawing
other’s attention to, the well-being of household members and others.
\end{itemize}

\begin{itemize}
\item \textit{Inclusions: ass\textit{isting others with self-care, movement, communication, interpersonal
relations, nutrition and health maintenance}}
\item \textit{Exclusion: remunerative employment (d850)}
\end{itemize}
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| d 6600 | Assisting others with self-care  
Assisting household members and others in performing self-care, including helping others with eating, bathing and dressing; taking care of children or members of the household who are sick or have difficulties with basic self-care; helping others with their toileting. |
| d 6601 | Assisting others in movement  
Assisting household members and others in movements and in moving outside the home, such as in the neighbourhood or city, to or from school, place of employment or other destination. |
| d 6602 | Assisting others in communication  
Assisting household members and others with their communication, such as by helping with speaking, writing or reading. |
| d 6603 | Assisting others in interpersonal relations  
Assisting household members and others with their interpersonal interactions, such as by helping them to initiate, maintain or terminate relationships. |
| d 6604 | Assisting others in nutrition  
Assisting household members and others with their nutrition, such as by helping them to prepare and eat meals. |
| d 6605 | Assisting others in health maintenance  
Assisting household members and others with formal and informal health care, such as by ensuring that a child gets regular medical check-ups, or that an elderly relative takes required medication. |
| d 6606 | Helping in assisting others  
Helping in the provision of assistance to household members and others with self-care, communication, movement, interpersonal relations, nutrition and health maintenance, with someone else in charge. |
| d 6608 | Assisting others, other specified |
| d 6609 | Assisting others, unspecified |
| d 669 | Caring for household objects and assisting others, other specified and unspecified |
| d 698 | Domestic life, other specified |
| d 699 | Domestic life, unspecified |
Chapter 7

Interpersonal interactions and relationships

This chapter is about carrying out the actions and tasks required for basic and complex interactions with people (strangers, friends, relatives, family members and lovers) in a contextually and socially appropriate manner.

General interpersonal interactions (d710-d729)

**d 710** Basic interpersonal interactions

Interacting with people in a contextually and socially appropriate manner, such as by showing consideration and esteem when appropriate, or responding to the feelings of others.

*Inclusions: showing respect, warmth, appreciation, and tolerance in relationships; responding to criticism and social cues in relationships; and using appropriate physical contact in relationships*

**d 7100** Respect and warmth in relationships

Showing and responding to concerns, sympathy, consideration and esteem in a contextually and socially appropriate manner.

**d 7101** Appreciation in relationships

Showing and responding to satisfaction and gratitude in a contextually and socially appropriate manner.

**d 7102** Tolerance in relationships

Showing and responding to understanding and acceptance of behaviour in a contextually and socially appropriate manner.

**d 7103** Criticism in relationships

Providing and responding to implicit and explicit differences of opinion or disagreement in a contextually and socially appropriate manner.

**d 7104** Social cues in relationships

Giving and reacting appropriately to signs and hints that occur in social interactions.

**d 71040** Initiating social interactions

Initiating and responding appropriately in reciprocal social exchange with others.

**d 71041** Maintaining social interactions

Regulating behaviours to sustain social exchanges.
d 71048 Social cues in relationships, other specified

d 71049 Social cues in relationships, unspecified

d 7105 Physical contact in relationships
Making and responding to bodily contact with others, in a contextually and socially appropriate manner.

d 7106 Differentiation of familiar persons
Showing differential responses to individuals, such as by reaching out for the familiar person and differentiating them from strangers.

d 7108 Basic interpersonal interactions, other specified

Inclusions: indicating abilities to maintain and manage social interactions; showing differential responses to individuals; and regulating behaviours within interactions.

d 7109 Basic interpersonal interactions, unspecified

Complex interpersonal interactions
Maintaining and managing interactions with other people, in a contextually and socially appropriate manner, such as by regulating emotions and impulses, controlling verbal and physical aggression, acting independently in social interactions, and acting in accordance with social rules and conventions.

Inclusions: playing with others, forming and terminating relationships; regulating behaviours within interactions; interacting according to social rules; and maintaining social space.

d 7200 Forming relationships
Beginning and maintaining interactions with others for a short or long period of time, in a contextually and socially appropriate manner, such as by introducing oneself, finding and establishing friendships and professional relationships, starting a relationship that may become permanent, romantic or intimate.

d 7201 Terminating relationships
Bringing interactions to a close in a contextually and socially appropriate manner, such as by ending temporary relationships at the end of a visit, ending long-term relationships with friends when moving to a new town or ending relationships with work colleagues, professional colleagues and service providers, and ending romantic or intimate relationships.

d 7202 Regulating behaviours within interactions
Regulating emotions and impulses, verbal aggression and physical aggression in interactions with others, in a contextually and socially appropriate manner.
d 7203 Interacting according to social rules
Acting independently in social interactions and complying with social conventions governing one’s role, position or other social status in interactions with others.

d 7204 Maintaining social space
Being aware of and maintaining a distance between oneself and others that is contextually, socially and culturally appropriate.

d 7208 Complex interpersonal interactions, other specified

d 7209 Complex interpersonal interactions, unspecified

General interpersonal interactions, other specified and unspecified

Particular interpersonal relationships (d730-d779)

d 730 Relating with strangers
Engaging in temporary contacts and links with strangers for specific purposes, such as when asking for information, directions or making a purchase.

Formal relationships
Creating and maintaining specific relationships in formal settings, such as with teachers, employers, professionals or service providers.

Inclusions: relating with persons in authority, with subordinates and with equals

d 7400 Relating with persons in authority
Creating and maintaining formal relations with people in positions of power or of a higher rank or prestige relative to one’s own social position, such as an employer.

d 7401 Relating with subordinates
Creating and maintaining formal relations with people in positions of lower rank or prestige relative to one’s own social position, such as an employee or servant.

d 7402 Relating with equals
Creating and maintaining formal relations with people in the same position of authority, rank or prestige relative to one’s own social position.

d 7408 Formal relationships, other specified
**Formal relationships, unspecified**

**Informal social relationships**
Entering into relationships with others, such as casual relationships with people living in the same community or residence, or with co-workers, students, playmates or people with similar backgrounds or professions.

*Inclusions: informal relationships with friends, neighbours, acquaintances, co-inhabitants and peers*

**Informal relationships with friends**
Creating and maintaining friendship relationships that are characterized by mutual esteem and common interests.

**Informal relationships with neighbours**
Creating and maintaining informal relationships with people who live in nearby dwellings or living areas.

**Informal relationships with acquaintances**
Creating and maintaining informal relationships with people whom one knows but who are not close friends.

**Informal relationships with co-inhabitants**
Creating and maintaining informal relationships with people who are co-inhabitants of a house or other dwelling, privately or publicly run, for any purpose.

**Informal relationships with peers**
Creating and maintaining informal relationships with people who share the same age, interest or other common feature.

**Informal social relationships, other specified**

**Informal social relationships, unspecified**

**Family relationships**
Creating and maintaining kinship relationships, such as with members of the nuclear family, extended family, foster and adopted family and step-relationships, more distant relationships such as second cousins, or legal guardians.

*Inclusions: parent-child and child-parent relationships, sibling and extended family relationships*
Parent-child relationships
Becoming and being a parent, both natural and adoptive, such as by having a child and relating to it as a parent or creating and maintaining a parental relationship with an adoptive child, and providing physical, intellectual and emotional nurture to one's natural or adoptive child.

Child-parent relationships
Creating and maintaining relationships with one's parent, such as a young child obeying his or her parents or an adult child taking care of his or her elderly parents.

Sibling relationships
Creating and maintaining a brotherly or sisterly relationship with a person who shares one or both parents by birth, adoption or marriage.

Extended family relationships
Creating and maintaining a family relationship with members of one's extended family, such as with cousins, aunts and uncles and grandparents.

Family relationships, other specified

Family relationships, unspecified

Intimate relationships
Creating and maintaining close or romantic relationships between individuals, such as husband and wife, lovers or sexual partners.

Inclusions: romantic, spousal and sexual relationships

Romantic relationships
Creating and maintaining a relationship based on emotional and physical attraction, potentially leading to long-term intimate relationships.

Spousal relationships
Creating and maintaining an intimate relationship of a legal nature with another person, such as in a legal marriage, including becoming and being a legally married wife or husband or an unmarried spouse.

Sexual relationships
Creating and maintaining a relationship of a sexual nature, with a spouse or other partner.

Intimate relationships, other specified

Intimate relationships, unspecified
d779  Particular interpersonal relationships, other specified and unspecified

d798  Interpersonal interactions and relationships, other specified

d799  Interpersonal interactions and relationships, unspecified
Chapter 8
Major life areas

This chapter is about carrying out the tasks and actions required to engage in education, work and employment and to conduct economic transactions.

Education (d810-d839)

**d 810 Informal education**
Learning at home or in some other non-institutional setting, such as acquiring non-academic (e.g. crafts) or academic (e.g. home-schooling) skills from parents or family member in home or community.

**d 815 Preschool education**
Learning at an initial level of organized instruction in the home or in the community designed primarily to introduce a child to a school-type environment and prepare the child for compulsory education, such as by acquiring skills in a day-care or similar setting in preparation for school (e.g. educational services provided in the home or in community settings designed to promote health and cognitive, motor, language and social development and readiness skills for formal education).

- **d 8150 Moving into preschool educational programme or across levels**
  Performing activities involved in gaining access to preschool education.

- **d 8151 Maintaining preschool educational programme**
  Performing activities involved in maintaining participation in preschool education programme activities, such as attending classes, interacting appropriately with peers and teachers, and fulfilling the duties and requirements of being a student.

- **d 8152 Progressing in preschool educational programme**
  Performing activities involved in completing a programme requirement or another evaluation process relevant to obtaining a preschool education.

- **d 8153 Terminating preschool educational programme**
  Leaving preschool educational programme in an appropriate manner to enter the next level of school education.

- **d 8158 Preschool education, other specified**

- **d 8159 Preschool education, unspecified**
Preschool life and related activities
Engaging in preschool life and related activities, such as excursions and celebrations.

School education
Gaining admission to school, education; engaging in all school-related responsibilities and privileges; learning the course material, subjects and other curriculum requirements in a primary or secondary education programme, including attending school regularly; working cooperatively with other students, taking direction from teachers, organizing, studying and completing assigned tasks and projects, and advancing to other stages of education.

Moving into educational programme or across levels
Performing activities involved in gaining access to school and transitioning from one stage of school to another.

Maintaining educational programme
Performing activities involved in maintaining participation in school and school activities, such as attending classes, interacting appropriately with peers and teachers, and fulfilling the duties and requirements of being a student.

Progressing in educational programme
Performing activities involved in completing a course requirement, exam or another evaluation process relevant to obtaining an education.

Terminating educational programme or school levels
Leaving school in an appropriate manner to enter the next level of school education, work, employment or other domains of adult life.

School education, other specified

School education, unspecified

Vocational training
Engaging in all activities of a vocational programme and learning the curriculum material in preparation for employment in a trade, job or profession.

Moving into vocational training programme or across levels
Performing activities involved in gaining access to vocational training and transitioning from one stage of vocational training to another.

Maintaining vocational training programme
Performing activities involved in maintaining participation in vocational training activities, such as attending classes, interacting appropriately
with peers and teachers, and fulfilling the duties and requirements of being a student.

d 8252 Progressing in vocational training programme
Performing activities involved in completing a course requirement, exam or another evaluation process relevant to obtaining vocational training.

d 8253 Terminating vocational training programme
Leaving vocational training programme in an appropriate manner to enter the next level of school education, work, employment or other domains of adult life.

d 8258 Vocational training, other specified

d 8259 Vocational training, unspecified

---

**Higher education**

Engaging in the activities of advanced educational programmes in universities, colleges and professional schools and learning all aspects of the curriculum required for degrees, diplomas, certificates and other accreditations, such as completing a university bachelor’s or master’s course of study, medical school or other professional school.

**d 830 Moving into higher education or across levels**
Performing activities involved in gaining access to higher education and transitioning from one stage of higher education to another.

**d 8301 Maintaining higher education programme**
Performing activities involved in maintaining participation in higher education activities, such as attending classes, interacting appropriately with peers and teachers, and fulfilling the duties and requirements of being a student.

**d 8302 Progressing in higher education programme**
Performing activities involved in completing a course requirement, exam or another evaluation process relevant to obtaining higher education.

**d 8303 Terminating higher education programme**
Leaving higher education in an appropriate manner to enter the next level of school education, work, employment or other domains of adult life.

**d 8308 Higher education, other specified**

**d 8309 Higher education, unspecified**
School life and related activities
Engaging in aspects of school life and school-related associations, such as student council and student officer.

Education, other specified and unspecified

Work and employment (d840-d859)

Apprenticeship (work preparation)
Engaging in programmes related to preparation for employment, such as performing the tasks required of an apprenticeship, internship, articling and in-service training.

Exclusion: vocational training (d825)

Acquiring, keeping and terminating a job
Seeking, finding and choosing employment, being hired and accepting employment, maintaining and advancing through a job, trade, occupation or profession, and leaving a job in an appropriate manner.

Inclusions: seeking employment; preparing a resume or curriculum vitae; contacting employers and preparing interviews; maintaining a job; monitoring one’s own work performance; giving notice; and terminating a job

Seeking employment
Locating and choosing a job, in a trade, profession or other form of employment, and performing the required tasks to get hired, such as showing up at the place of employment or participating in a job interview.

Maintaining a job
Performing job-related tasks to keep an occupation, trade, profession or other form of employment, and obtaining promotion and other advancements in employment.

Terminating a job
Leaving or quitting a job in the appropriate manner.

Acquiring, keeping and terminating a job, other specified

Acquiring, keeping and terminating a job, unspecified

Remunerative employment
Engaging in all aspects of work, as an occupation, trade, profession or other form of employment, for payment, as an employee, full or part time, or self-employed, such as seeking employment and getting a job, doing the required tasks of the job,
attending work on time as required, supervising other workers or being supervised, and performing required tasks alone or in groups.

Inclusions: self-employment, part-time and full-time employment

**d 8500** Self-employment
Engaging in remunerative work sought or generated by the individual, or contracted from others without a formal employment relationship, such as migratory agricultural work, working as a free-lance writer or consultant, short-term contract work, working as an artist or crafts person, owning and running a shop or other business.

Exclusions: part-time and full-time employment (d8501, d8502)

**d 8501** Part-time employment
Engaging in all aspects of work for payment on a part-time basis, as an employee, such as seeking employment and getting a job, doing the tasks required of the job, attending work on time as required, supervising other workers or being supervised, and performing required tasks alone or in groups.

**d 8502** Full-time employment
Engaging in all aspects of work for payment on a full-time basis, as an employee, such as seeking employment and getting a job, doing the required tasks of the job, attending work on time as required, supervising other workers or being supervised, and performing required tasks alone or in groups.

**d 8508** Remunerative employment, other specified

**d 8509** Remunerative employment, unspecified

**d 855** Non-remunerative employment
Engaging in all aspects of work in which pay is not provided, full-time or part-time, including organized work activities, doing the required tasks of the job, attending work on time as required, supervising other workers or being supervised, and performing required tasks alone or in groups, such as volunteer work, charity work, working for a community or religious group without remuneration, working around the home without remuneration.

Exclusion: Chapter 6 Domestic Life

**d 859** Work and employment, other specified and unspecified
Economic life (d860-d879)

**d 860 Basic economic transactions**
Engaging in any form of simple economic transaction, such as using money to purchase food or bartering, exchanging goods or services; or saving money.

**d 865 Complex economic transactions**
Engaging in any form of complex economic transaction that involves the exchange of capital or property, and the creation of profit or economic value, such as buying a business, factory, or equipment, maintaining a bank account, or trading in commodities.

**d 870 Economic self-sufficiency**
Having command over economic resources, from private or public sources, in order to ensure economic security for present and future needs.

*Inclusions: personal economic resources and public economic entitlements*

**d 8700 Personal economic resources**
Having command over personal or private economic resources, in order to ensure economic security for present and future needs.

**d 8701 Public economic entitlements**
Having command over public economic resources, in order to ensure economic security for present and future needs.

**d 8708 Economic self-sufficiency, other specified**

**d 8709 Economic self-sufficiency, unspecified**

**d 879 Economic life, other specified and unspecified**

**d 880 Engagement in play**
Purposeful, sustained engagement in activities with objects, toys, materials or games, occupying oneself or with others.

**d 8800 Solitary play**
Occupying oneself in purposeful, sustained engagement in activities with objects, toys, materials or games.

**d 8801 Onlooker play**
Occupying oneself by purposeful observation of the activities of others with objects, toys, materials or games, but not joining in their activities.
d 8802  Parallel play
   Engaging in purposeful, sustained activities with objects, toys, materials or games in the presence of other persons also engaged in play, but not joining in their activities.

d 8803  Shared cooperative play
   Joining others in sustained engagement in activities with objects, toys, materials or games with a shared goal or purpose.

d 8808  Engagement in play, other specified

d 8809  Engagement in play, unspecified

  d 898  Major life areas, other specified

  d 899  Major life areas, unspecified
Chapter 9
Community, social and civic life

This chapter is about the actions and tasks required to engage in organized social life outside the family, in community, social and civic areas of life.

**d910 Community life**
Engaging in aspects of community social life, such as engaging in charitable organizations, service clubs or professional social organizations.

*Inclusions: informal and formal associations; ceremonies*

*Exclusions: non-remunerative employment (d855); recreation and leisure (d920); religion and spirituality (d930); political life and citizenship (d950)*

**d9100 Informal associations**
Engaging in social or community associations organized by people with common interests, such as local social clubs or ethnic groups.

**d9101 Formal associations**
Engaging in professional or other exclusive social groups, such as associations of lawyers, physicians or academics.

**d9102 Ceremonies**
Engaging in non-religious rites or social ceremonies, such as marriages, funerals or initiation ceremonies.

**d9103 Informal community life**
Engaging in communal gatherings with others at playgrounds, parks, street cafes, town squares and other common public spaces.

**d9108 Community life, other specified**

**d9109 Community life, unspecified**

**d920 Recreation and leisure**
Engaging in any form of play, recreational or leisure activity, such as informal or organized play and sports, programmes of physical fitness, relaxation, amusement or diversion, going to art galleries, museums, cinemas or theatres; engaging in crafts or hobbies, reading for enjoyment, playing musical instruments; sightseeing, tourism and travelling for pleasure.

*Inclusions: games, sports, arts and culture, crafts, hobbies and socializing*
Exclusions: riding animals for transportation (d480); remunerative and non-remunerative work (d850 and d855); engagement in play (d880); religion and spirituality (d930); political life and citizenship (d950)

**d 9200 Play**
Engaging in games with rules or unstructured or unorganized games and spontaneous recreation, such as playing chess or cards, board games or activities with a set of rules (e.g. hide-and-seek).

*Exclusion: engagement in play (d880)*

**d 9201 Sports**
Engaging in competitive and informal or formally organized games or athletic events, performed alone or in a group, such as bowling, gymnastics or soccer.

**d 9202 Arts and culture**
Engaging in, or appreciating, fine arts or cultural events, such as going to the theatre, cinema, museum or art gallery, or acting in a play, dancing, being read to or reading for enjoyment, singing in a group or playing a musical instrument.

**d 9203 Crafts**
Engaging in handicrafts, such as pottery, knitting or working with wood to make toys or other objects.

**d 9204 Hobbies**
Engaging in pastimes, such as collecting stamps, coins, antiques, stones, shells or pictures.

**d 9205 Socializing**
Engaging in informal or casual gatherings with others, such as visiting friends or relatives or meeting informally in public places.

**d 9208 Recreation and leisure, other specified**

**d 9209 Recreation and leisure, unspecified**

**d 930 Religion and spirituality**
Engaging in religious or spiritual activities, organizations and practices for self-fulfilment, finding meaning, religious or spiritual value and establishing connection with a divine power, such as is involved in attending a church, temple, mosque or synagogue, praying or chanting for a religious purpose, and spiritual contemplation.

*Inclusions: organized religion and spirituality*
d 9300 Organized religion
Engaging in organized religious ceremonies, activities and events.

d 9301 Spirituality
Engaging in spiritual activities or events, outside an organized religion.

d 9308 Religion and spirituality, other specified

d 9309 Religion and spirituality, unspecified

d 940 Human rights
Enjoying all nationally and internationally recognized rights that are accorded to people by virtue of their humanity alone, such as human rights as recognized by the United Nations Universal Declaration of Human Rights (1948) and the United Nations Standard Rules for the Equalization of Opportunities for Persons with Disabilities (1993); the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child (1989); the right to self-determination or autonomy; and the right to control over one’s destiny.

Exclusion: political life and citizenship (d950)

d 950 Political life and citizenship
Engaging in the social, political and governmental life of a citizen, having legal status as a citizen and enjoying the rights, protections, privileges and duties associated with that role, such as the right to vote and run for political office, to form political associations; enjoying the rights and freedoms associated with citizenship (e.g. the rights of freedom of speech, association, religion, protection against unreasonable search and seizure, the right to counsel, to a trial and other legal rights and protection against discrimination); having legal standing as a citizen.

Exclusion: human rights (d940)

d 998 Community, social and civic life, other specified

d 999 Community, social and civic life, unspecified
ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS

Definition: Environmental factors make up the physical, social and attitudinal environment in which people live and conduct their lives.

Coding environmental factors

Environmental Factors is a component of Part 2 (Contextual factors) of the classification. These factors must be considered for each component of functioning and coded accordingly (see Annex 2).

Environmental factors are to be coded from the perspective of the person whose situation is being described. For example, kerb cuts without textured paving may be coded as a facilitator for a wheelchair user but as a barrier for a blind person.

The first qualifier indicates the extent to which a factor is a facilitator or a barrier. There are several reasons why an environmental factor may be a facilitator or a barrier, and to what extent. For facilitators, the coder should keep in mind issues such as the accessibility of a resource, and whether access is dependable or variable, of good or poor quality, and so on. In the case of barriers, it might be relevant how often a factor hinders the person, whether the hindrance is great or small, or avoidable or not. It should also be kept in mind that an environmental factor can be a barrier either because of its presence (for example, negative attitudes towards people with disabilities) or its absence (for example, the unavailability of a needed service). The effects that environmental factors have on the lives of people with health conditions are varied and complex, and it is hoped that future research will lead to better understanding of this interaction and, possibly, show the usefulness of a second qualifier for these factors.

In some instances, a diverse collection of environmental factors is summarized with a single term, such as poverty, development, rural or urban setting or social capital. These summary terms are not themselves found in the classification. Rather, the coder should separate the constituent factors and code these. Once again, further research is required to determine whether there are clear and consistent sets of environmental factors that make up each of these summary terms.

First qualifier

The following is the negative and positive scale for the extent to which an environmental factor acts as a barrier or a facilitator. A point or separator alone denotes a barrier, and the + sign denotes a facilitator, as indicated below:

<p>| xxx.0 | NO barrier | (none, absent, negligible,…) | 0-4% |
| xxx.1 | MILD barrier | (slight, low,…) | 5-24% |
| xxx.2 | MODERATE barrier | (medium, fair,…) | 25-49% |
| xxx.3 | SEVERE barrier | (high, extreme,…) | 50-95% |
| xxx.4 | COMPLETE barrier | (total,…) | 96-100% |
| xxx+0 | NO facilitator | (none, absent, negligible,…) | 0-4% |
| xxx+1 | MILD facilitator | (slight, low,…) | 5-24% |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>xxx+2</td>
<td>MODERATE facilitator (medium, fair,...)</td>
<td>25-49%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx+3</td>
<td>SUBSTANTIAL facilitator (high, extreme, ...)</td>
<td>50-95%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx+4</td>
<td>COMPLETE facilitator (total,...)</td>
<td>96-100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx.8</td>
<td>barrier, not specified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx+8</td>
<td>facilitator, not specified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx.9</td>
<td>not applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Broad ranges of percentages are provided for those cases in which calibrated assessment instruments or other standards are available to quantify the extent of the barrier or facilitator in the environment. For example, when “no barrier” or a “complete barrier” is coded, this scaling has a margin of error of up to 5%. A “moderate barrier” is defined as up to half of the scale of a total barrier. The percentages are to be calibrated in different domains with reference to population standards as percentiles. For this quantification to be used in a uniform manner, assessment procedures have to be developed through research.

Second qualifier: To be developed.
Chapter 1

Products and technology

This chapter is about the natural or human-made products or systems of products, equipment and technology in an individual’s immediate environment that are gathered, created, produced or manufactured. The ISO 9999 classification of technical aids defines these as “any product, instrument, equipment or technical system used by a disabled person, especially produced or generally available, preventing, compensating, monitoring, relieving or neutralizing” disability. It is recognized that any product or technology can be assistive. (See ISO 9999: Technical aids for disabled persons - Classification (second version); ISO/TC 173/SC 2; ISO/DIS 9999 (rev.).) For the purposes of this classification of environmental factors, however, assistive products and technology are defined more narrowly as any product, instrument, equipment or technology adapted or specially designed for improving the functioning of a disabled person.

**e 110** Products or substances for personal consumption

Any natural or human-made object or substance gathered, processed or manufactured for ingestion.

*Inclusions: food (including breast milk), drink and drugs*

**e 1100** Food

Any natural or human-made object or substance gathered, processed or manufactured for consumption, such as raw, processed and prepared food and liquids of different consistencies, herbs and minerals (vitamin and other supplements).

**e 1101** Drugs

Any natural or human-made object or substance gathered, processed or manufactured for medicinal purposes, such as allopathic and naturopathic medication.

**e 1108** Products or substances for personal consumption, other specified

**e 1109** Products or substances for personal consumption, unspecified

**e 115** Products and technology for personal use in daily living

Equipment, products and technologies used by people in daily activities, including those adapted or specially designed, located in, on or near the person using them.

*Inclusions: general and assistive products and technology for personal use*

*Exclusions: products and technology for personal indoor and outdoor mobility and transportation (e120); products and technology for communication (e125)*
e 1150 General products and technology for personal use in daily living
   Equipment, products and technologies used by people in their daily activities, such as clothes, textiles, furniture, appliances, cleaning products and tools, not adapted or specially designed, except as appropriate for age, such as utensils for children.

e 1151 Assistive products and technology for personal use in daily living
   Adapted or specially designed equipment, products and technologies that assist people in daily living, such as prosthetic and orthotic devices, neural prostheses (e.g. functional stimulation devices that control bowels, bladder, breathing and heart rate), and environmental control units aimed at facilitating individuals' control over their indoor setting (scanners, remote control systems, voice-controlled systems, timer switches).

e 1152 Products and technology used for play
   Equipment, products and technologies used in structured or unstructured play by an individual or group, not adapted or specially designed, except as appropriate for age.

   Exclusions: general products and technology for personal use in daily living (e1150); assistive products and technology for personal use in daily living (e1151); products and technology for education (e130); products and technology for culture, recreation and sport (e140)

   e 11520 General products and technology for play
      Objects, material, toys and other products used in play such as blocks, balls, miniature objects, games, puzzles, swings and slides.

   e 11521 Adapted products and technology for play
      Objects, material, toys and other products adapted or specially designed to assist play, such as remote control cars and modified playground equipment.

   e 11528 Products and technology used for play, other specified

   e 11529 Products and technology used for play, unspecified

   e 1158 Products and technology for personal use in daily living, other specified

   e 1159 Products and technology for personal use in daily living, unspecified
Products and technology for personal indoor and outdoor mobility and transportation
Equipment, products and technologies used by people in activities of moving inside and outside buildings, including those adapted or specially designed, located in, on or near the person using them.

Inclusions: general and assistive products and technology for personal indoor and outdoor mobility and transportation

General products and technology for personal indoor and outdoor mobility and transportation
Equipment, products and technologies used by people in activities of moving inside and outside buildings, such as motorized and non-motorized vehicles used for the transportation of people over ground, water and air (e.g. buses, cars, vans, other motor-powered vehicles and animal-powered transporters), not adapted or specially designed, except as appropriate for age, such as tricycles and prams.

Assistive products and technology for personal indoor and outdoor mobility and transportation
Adapted or specially designed equipment, products and technologies that assist people to move inside and outside buildings, such as walking devices, special cars and vans, adaptations to vehicles, wheelchairs, scooters and transfer devices.

Products and technology for personal indoor and outdoor mobility and transportation, other specified

Products and technology for personal indoor and outdoor mobility and transportation, unspecified

Products and technology for communication
Equipment, products and technologies used by people in activities of sending and receiving information, including those adapted or specially designed, located in, on or near the person using them.

Inclusions: general and assistive products and technology for communication

General products and technology for communication
Equipment, products and technologies used by people in activities of sending and receiving information, such as optical and auditory devices, audio recorders and receivers, television and video equipment, telephone devices, sound transmission systems and face-to-face communication devices, not adapted or specially designed.
e 1251 Assistive products and technology for communication
Adapted or specially designed equipment, products and technologies that assist people to send and receive information, such as specialized vision devices, electro-optical devices, specialized writing devices, drawing or handwriting devices, signalling systems and special computer software and hardware, cochlear implants, hearing aids, FM auditory trainers, voice prostheses, communication boards, glasses and contact lenses.

e 1258 Products and technology for communication, other specified

e 1259 Products and technology for communication, unspecified

e 130 Products and technology for education
Equipment, products, processes, methods and technology used for acquisition of knowledge, expertise or skill, including those adapted or specially designed.

*Inclusions: general and assistive products and technology for education*

e 1300 General products and technology for education
Equipment, products, processes, methods and technology used for acquisition of knowledge, expertise or skill at any level, such as books, manuals, educational toys, computer hardware or software, not adapted or specially designed.

e 1301 Assistive products and technology for education
Adapted and specially designed equipment, products, processes, methods and technology used for acquisition of knowledge, expertise or skill, such as specialized computer technology.

e 1308 Products and technology for education, other specified

e 1309 Products and technology for education, unspecified

e 135 Products and technology for employment
Equipment, products and technology used for employment to facilitate work activities.

*Inclusions: general and assistive products and technology for employment*

e 1350 General products and technology for employment
Equipment, products and technology used for employment to facilitate work activities, such as tools, machines and office equipment, not adapted or specially designed.
e 1351 Assistive products and technology for employment
Adapted or specially designed equipment, products and technology used for employment to facilitate work activities, such as adjustable tables, desks and filing cabinets; remote control entry and exit of office doors; computer hardware, software, accessories and environmental control units aimed at facilitating an individual’s conduct of work-related tasks and aimed at control of the work environment (e.g. scanners, remote control systems, voice-controlled systems and timer switches).

e 1358 Products and technology for employment, other specified

e 1359 Products and technology for employment, unspecified

e 140 Products and technology for culture, recreation and sport
Equipment, products and technology used for the conduct and enhancement of cultural, recreational and sporting activities, including those adapted or specially designed.

Inclusions: general and assistive products and technology for culture, recreation and sport

Exclusion: products and technology for play (e1152)

e 1400 General products and technology for culture, recreation and sport
Equipment, products and technology used for the conduct and enhancement of cultural, recreational and sporting activities, such as toys, skis, tennis balls and musical instruments, not adapted or specially designed.

e 1401 Assistive products and technology for culture, recreation and sport
Adapted or specially designed equipment, products and technology used for the conduct and enhancement of cultural, recreational and sporting activities, such as modified mobility devices for sports, adaptations for musical and other artistic performance.

e 1408 Products and technology for culture, recreation and sport, other specified

e 1409 Products and technology for culture, recreation and sport, unspecified

e 145 Products and technology for the practice of religion and spirituality
Products and technology, unique or mass-produced, that are given or take on a symbolic meaning in the context of the practice of religion or spirituality, including those adapted or specially designed.
Inclusions: general and assistive products and technology for the practice of religion and spirituality

e 1450 General products and technology for the practice of religion or spirituality
Products and technology, unique or mass-produced, that are given or take on a symbolic meaning in the context of the practice of religion or spirituality, such as spirit houses, maypoles, headdresses, masks, crucifixes, menorahs and prayer mats, not adapted or specially designed, except as appropriate for age.

e 1451 Assistive products and technology for the practice of religion or spirituality
Adapted or specially designed products and technology that are given, or take on a symbolic meaning in the context of the practice of religion or spirituality, such as Braille religious books, Braille tarot cards, and special protection for wheelchair wheels when entering temples.

e 1458 Products and technology for the practice of religion or spirituality, other specified

e 1459 Products and technology for the practice of religion or spirituality, unspecified

Design, construction and building products and technology of buildings for public use
Products and technology that constitute an individual’s indoor and outdoor human-made environment that is planned, designed and constructed for public use, including those adapted or specially designed.

Inclusions: design, construction and building products and technology of entrances and exits, facilities and routing

e 1500 Design, construction and building products and technology for entering and exiting buildings for public use
Products and technology of entry and exit from the human-made environment that is planned, designed and constructed for public use, such as design, building and construction of entries and exits to buildings for public use (e.g. workplaces, shops and theatres), public buildings, portable and stationary ramps, power-assisted doors, lever door handles and level door thresholds.

e 1501 Design, construction and building products and technology for gaining access to facilities inside buildings for public use
Products and technology of indoor facilities in design, building and construction for public use, such as washroom facilities, telephones,
audio loops, lifts or elevators, escalators, thermostats (for temperature regulation) and dispersed accessible seating in auditoriums or stadiums.

e 1502 Design, construction and building products and technology for wayfinding, path routing and designation of locations in buildings for public use
Indoor and outdoor products and technology in design, building and construction for public use to assist people to find their way inside and immediately outside buildings and locate the places they want to go to, such as signage, in Braille or writing, size of corridors, floor surfaces, accessible kiosks and other forms of directories.

e 1503 Design, construction and building products and technology for physical safety of persons in buildings for public use
Indoor and outdoor products and technology for public use to assure safety, such as guardrails for beds and emergency signals.

e 1508 Design, construction and building products and technology of buildings for public use, other specified

e 1509 Design, construction and building products and technology of buildings for public use, unspecified

e 155 Design, construction and building products and technology of buildings for private use
Products and technology that constitute an individual’s indoor and outdoor human-made environment that is planned, designed and constructed for private use (e.g. home, dwelling), including those adapted or specially designed.

Inclusions: design, construction and building products and technology of entrances and exits, facilities and routing

e 1550 Design, construction and building products and technology for entering and exiting of buildings for private use
Products and technology of entry and exit from the human-made environment that is planned, designed and constructed for private use, such as entries and exits to private homes, portable and stationary ramps, power-assisted doors, lever door handles and level door thresholds.

e 1551 Design, construction and building products and technology for gaining access to facilities in buildings for private use
Products and technology related to design, building and construction inside buildings for private use, such as washroom facilities, telephones, audio loops, kitchen cabinets, appliances and electronic controls in private homes.
**e 1552** Design, construction and building products and technology for way finding, path routing and designation of locations in buildings for private use
Indoor and outdoor products and technology in the design, building and construction of path routing, for private use, to assist people to find their way inside and immediately outside buildings and locate the places they want to go to, such as signage, in Braille or writing, size of corridors and floor surfaces.

**e 1553** Design, construction and building products and technology for physical safety of persons in buildings for private use
Indoor and outdoor products and technology for private use to assure safety, such as guardrails, emergency signals and secure storage of hazardous objects (e.g. weapons) or materials (e.g. solvents, insecticides).

**e 1558** Design, construction and building products and technology of buildings for private use, other specified

**e 1559** Design, construction and building products and technology of buildings for private use, unspecified

**e 160** Products and technology of land development
Products and technology of land areas, as they affect an individual’s outdoor environment through the implementation of land use policies, design, planning and development of space, including those adapted or specially designed.

*Inclusions: products and technology of land areas that have been organized by the implementation of land use policies, such as rural areas, suburban areas, urban areas, parks, conservation areas and wildlife reserves*

**e 1600** Products and technology of rural land development
Products and technology in rural land areas, as they affect an individual’s outdoor environment through the implementation of rural land use policies, design, planning and development of space, such as farm lands, pathways and signposting.

**e 1601** Products and technology of suburban land development
Products and technology in suburban land areas, as they affect an individual’s outdoor environment through the implementation of suburban land use policies, design, planning and development of space, such as kerb cuts, pathways, signposting and street lighting.

**e 1602** Products and technology of urban land development
Products and technology in urban land areas as they affect an individual’s outdoor environment through the implementation of urban land use policies, design, planning and development of space, such as kerb cuts,
ramps, signposting and street lighting.

e 1603 Products and technology of parks, conservation and wildlife areas
Products and technology in land areas making up parks, conservation and wildlife areas, as they affect an individual’s outdoor environment through the implementation of land use policies and design, planning and development of space, such as park signage and wildlife trails.

e 1608 Products and technology of land development, other specified

e 1609 Products and technology of land development, unspecified

e 165 Assets
Products or objects of economic exchange such as money, goods, property and other valuables that an individual owns or of which he or she has rights of use or rights of benefit, such as child support payment or wills for children or dependent persons.

Inclusions: tangible and intangible products and goods, financial assets

e 1650 Financial assets
Products, such as money and other financial instruments, which serve as a medium of exchange for labour, capital goods and services.

e 1651 Tangible assets
Products or objects, such as houses and land, clothing, food and technical goods, which serve as a medium of exchange for labour, capital goods and services.

e 1652 Intangible assets
Products, such as intellectual property, knowledge and skills, which serve as a medium of exchange for labour, capital goods and services.

e 1658 Assets, other specified

e 1659 Assets, unspecified

e 198 Products and technology, other specified

e 199 Products and technology, unspecified
Chapter 2

Natural environment and human-made changes to environment

This chapter is about animate and inanimate elements of the natural or physical environment, and components of that environment that have been modified by people, as well as characteristics of human populations within that environment.

**e 210** Physical geography
Features of land forms and bodies of water.

*Inclusions: features of geography included within orography (relief, quality and expanse of land and land forms, including altitude) and hydrography (bodies of water such as lakes, rivers, sea)*

**e 2100** Land forms
Features of land forms, such as mountains, hills, valleys and plains.

**e 2101** Bodies of water
Features of bodies of water, such as lakes, dams, rivers and streams.

**e 2108** Physical geography, other specified

**e 2109** Physical geography, unspecified

**e 215** Population
Groups of people living in a given environment who share the same pattern of environmental adaptation.

*Inclusions: demographic change; population density*

**e 2150** Demographic change
Changes occurring within groups of people, such as the composition and variation in the total number of individuals in an area caused by birth, death, ageing of a population and migration.

**e 2151** Population density
Number of people per unit of land area, including features such as high and low density.

**e 2158** Population, other specified

**e 2159** Population, unspecified
e 220  Flora and fauna
Plants and animals.

Exclusions: domesticated animals (e350); population (e215)

e 2200  Plants
Any of various photosynthetic, eukaryotic, multicellular organisms of the
kingdom Plantae characteristically producing embryos, containing
chloroplasts, having cellulose cell walls, and lacking the power of
 locomotion, such as trees, flowers, shrubs and vines.

e 2201  Animals
Multicellular organisms of the kingdom Animalia, differing from plants
in certain typical characteristics such as capacity for locomotion, non-
photosynthetic metabolism, pronounced response to stimuli, restricted
growth, and fixed bodily structure, such as wild or farm animals, reptiles,
birds, fish and mammals.

Exclusions: assets (e165); domesticated animals (e350)

e 2208  Fauna and flora, other specified

e 2209  Fauna and flora, unspecified

e 225  Climate
Meteorological features and events, such as the weather.

Inclusions: temperature, humidity, atmospheric pressure, precipitation, wind and
seasonal variations

e 2250  Temperature
Degree of heat or cold, such as high and low temperature, normal or
extreme temperature.

e 2251  Humidity
Level of moisture in the air, such as high or low humidity.

e 2252  Atmospheric pressure
Pressure of the surrounding air, such as pressure related to height above
sea level or meteorological conditions.

e 2253  Precipitation
Falling of moisture, such as rain, dew, snow, sleet and hail.
Wind
Air in more or less rapid natural motion, such as a breeze, gale or gust.

Seasonal variation
Natural, regular and predictable changes from one season to the next, such as summer, autumn, winter and spring.

Climate, other specified

Climate, unspecified

Natural events
Geographic and atmospheric changes that cause disruption in an individual’s physical environment, occurring regularly or irregularly, such as earthquakes and severe or violent weather conditions, e.g. tornadoes, hurricanes, typhoons, floods, forest fires and ice-storms.

Human-caused events
Alterations or disturbances in the natural environment, caused by humans, that may result in the disruption of people’s day-to-day lives, including events or conditions linked to conflict and wars, such as the displacement of people, destruction of social infrastructure, homes and lands, environmental disasters and land, water or air pollution (e.g. toxic spills).

Light
Electromagnetic radiation by which things are made visible by either sunlight or artificial lighting (e.g. candles, oil or paraffin lamps, fires and electricity), and which may provide useful or distracting information about the world.

Inclusions: light intensity; light quality; colour contrasts

Light intensity
Level or amount of energy being emitted by either a natural (e.g. sun) or an artificial source of light.

Light quality
The nature of the light being provided and related colour contrasts created in the visual surroundings, and which may provide useful information about the world (e.g. visual information on the presence of stairs or a door) or distractions (e.g. too many visual images).

Light, other specified

Light, unspecified
Time-related changes
Natural, regular or predictable temporal change.

Inclusions: day/night and lunar cycles

Day/night cycles
Natural, regular and predictable changes from day through to night and back to day, such as day, night, dawn and dusk.

Lunar cycles
Natural, regular and predictable changes of the moon’s position in relation to the earth.

Time-related changes, other specified

Time-related changes, unspecified

Sound
A phenomenon that is or may be heard, such as banging, ringing, thumping, singing, whistling, yelling or buzzing, in any volume, timbre or tone, and that may provide useful or distracting information about the world.

Inclusions: sound intensity; sound quality

Sound intensity
Level or volume of auditory phenomenon determined by the amount of energy being generated, where high energy levels are perceived as loud sounds and low energy levels as soft sounds.

Sound quality
Nature of a sound as determined by the wavelength and wave pattern of the sound and perceived as the timbre and tone, such as harshness or melodiousness, and which may provide useful information about the world (e.g. sound of dog barking versus a cat miaowing) or distractions (e.g. background noise).

Sound, other specified

Sound, unspecified

Vibration
Regular or irregular to and fro motion of an object or an individual caused by a physical disturbance, such as shaking, quivering, quick jerky movements of things, buildings or people caused by small or large equipment, aircraft and explosions.
Exclusion: natural events (e230), such as vibration or shaking of the earth caused by earthquakes

**e 260** Air quality
Characteristics of the atmosphere (outside buildings) or enclosed areas of air (inside buildings), and which may provide useful or distracting information about the world.

**Inclusions: indoor and outdoor air quality**

**e 2600** Indoor air quality
Nature of the air inside buildings or enclosed areas, as determined by odour, smoke, humidity, air conditioning (controlled air quality) or uncontrolled air quality, and which may provide useful information about the world (e.g. smell of leaking gas) or distractions (e.g. overpowering smell of perfume).

**e 2601** Outdoor air quality
Nature of the air outside buildings or enclosed areas, as determined by odour, smoke, humidity, ozone levels, and other features of the atmosphere, and which may provide useful information about the world (e.g. smell of rain) or distractions (e.g. toxic smells).

**e 2608** Air quality, other specified

**e 2609** Air quality, unspecified

**e 298** Natural environment and human-made changes to environment, other specified

**e 299** Natural environment and human-made changes to environment, unspecified
Chapter 3
Support and relationships

This chapter is about people or animals that provide practical physical or emotional support, nurturing, protection, assistance and relationships to other persons, in their home, place of work, school or at play or in other aspects of their daily activities. The chapter does not encompass the attitudes of the person or people that are providing the support. The environmental factor being described is not the person or animal, but the amount of physical and emotional support the person or animal provides.

**e 310 Immediate family**
Individuals related by birth, marriage or other relationship recognized by the culture as immediate family, such as spouses, partners, parents, siblings, children, foster parents, adoptive parents and grandparents.

*Exclusions: extended family (e315); personal care providers and personal assistants (e340)*

**e 315 Extended family**
Individuals related through family or marriage or other relationships recognized by the culture as extended family, such as aunts, uncles, nephews and nieces.

*Exclusion: immediate family (e310)*

**e 320 Friends**
Individuals who are close and ongoing participants in relationships characterized by trust and mutual support.

**e 325 Acquaintances, peers, colleagues, neighbours and community members**
Individuals who are familiar to each other as acquaintances, peers, colleagues, neighbours, and community members, in situations of work, school, recreation, or other aspects of life, and who share demographic features such as age, gender, religious creed or ethnicity or pursue common interests.

*Exclusions: associations and organizational services (e5550)*

**e 330 People in positions of authority**
Individuals who have decision-making responsibilities for others and who have socially defined influence or power based on their social, economic, cultural or religious roles in society, such as teachers, employers, supervisors, religious leaders, substitute decision-makers, guardians or trustees.

**e 335 People in subordinate positions**
Individuals whose day-to-day life is influenced by people in positions of authority
Exclusion: immediate family (e310)

**e 340 Personal care providers and personal assistants**
Individuals who provide services as required to support individuals in their daily activities and maintenance of performance at work, education or other life situation, provided either through public or private funds, or else on a voluntary basis, such as providers of support for home-making and maintenance, personal assistants, transport assistants, paid help, nannies and others who function as primary caregivers.

*Exclusions: immediate family (e310); extended family (e315); friends (e320); general social support services (e5750); health professionals (e355)*

**e 345 Strangers**
Individuals who are unfamiliar and unrelated, or those who have not yet established a relationship or association, including persons unknown to the individual but who are sharing a life situation with them, such as substitute teachers co-workers or care providers.

**e 350 Domesticated animals**
Animals that provide physical, emotional, or psychological support, such as pets (dogs, cats, birds, fish, etc.) and animals for personal mobility and transportation.

*Exclusions: animals (e2201); assets (e165)*

**e 355 Health professionals**
All service providers working within the context of the health system, such as doctors, nurses, physiotherapists, occupational therapists, speech therapists, audiologists, orthotist-prosthetists, medical social workers.

*Exclusion: other professionals (e360)*

**e 360 Other professionals**
All service providers working outside the health system, including social workers, lawyers, teachers, architects, and designers.

*Exclusion: health professionals (e355)*

**e 398 Support and relationships, other specified**

**e 399 Support and relationships, unspecified**
Chapter 4
Attitudes

This chapter is about the attitudes that are the observable consequences of customs, practices, ideologies, values, norms, factual beliefs and religious beliefs. These attitudes influence individual behaviour and social life at all levels, from interpersonal relationships and community associations to political, economic and legal structures; for example, individual or societal attitudes about a person’s trustworthiness and value as a human being may motivate positive, honorific practices or negative and discriminatory practices (e.g. stigmatizing, stereotyping and marginalizing or neglect of the person). The attitudes classified are those of people external to the person whose situation is being described. They are not those of the person themselves. The individual attitudes are categorized according to the kinds of relationships listed in Environmental Factors Chapter 3. Values and beliefs are not coded separately from attitudes as they are assumed to be the driving forces behind the attitudes.

**e 410 Individual attitudes of immediate family members**
General or specific opinions and beliefs of immediate family members about the person or about other matters (e.g. social, political and economic issues), that influence individual behaviour and actions.

**e 415 Individual attitudes of extended family members**
General or specific opinions and beliefs of extended family members about the person or about other matters (e.g. social, political and economic issues), that influence individual behaviour and actions.

**e 420 Individual attitudes of friends**
General or specific opinions and beliefs of friends about the person or about other matters (e.g. social, political and economic issues), that influence individual behaviour and actions.

**e 425 Individual attitudes of acquaintances, peers, colleagues, neighbours and community members**
General or specific opinions and beliefs of acquaintances, peers, colleagues, neighbours and community members about the person or about other matters (e.g. social, political and economic issues), that influence individual behaviour and actions.

**e 430 Individual attitudes of people in positions of authority**
General or specific opinions and beliefs of people in positions of authority about the person or about other matters (e.g. social, political and economic issues), that influence individual behaviour and actions.
e 435 Individual attitudes of people in subordinate positions
General or specific opinions and beliefs of people in subordinate positions about the person or about other matters (e.g. social, political and economic issues), that influence individual behaviour and actions.

e 440 Individual attitudes of personal care providers and personal assistants
General or specific opinions and beliefs of personal care providers and personal assistants about the person or about other matters (e.g. social, political and economic issues), that influence individual behaviour and actions.

e 445 Individual attitudes of strangers
General or specific opinions and beliefs of strangers about the person or about other matters (e.g. social, political and economic issues), that influence individual behaviour and actions.

e 450 Individual attitudes of health professionals
General or specific opinions and beliefs of health professionals about the person or about other matters (e.g. social, political and economic issues), that influence individual behaviour and actions.

e 455 Individual attitudes of other professionals
General or specific opinions and beliefs of health-related and other professionals about the person or about other matters (e.g. social, political and economic issues), that influence individual behaviour and actions.

e 460 Societal attitudes
General or specific opinions and beliefs generally held by people of a culture, society, subcultural or other social group about other individuals or about other social, political and economic issues, that influence group or individual behaviour and actions.

e 465 Social norms, practices and ideologies
Customs, practices, rules and abstract systems of values and normative beliefs (e.g. ideologies, normative world views and moral philosophies) that arise within social contexts and that affect or create societal and individual practices and behaviours, such as social norms of moral and religious behaviour or etiquette; religious doctrine and resulting norms and practices; norms governing rituals or social gatherings.

e 498 Attitudes, other specified

e 499 Attitudes, unspecified
Chapter 5

Services, systems and policies

This chapter is about:

1. *Services* that provide benefits, structured programmes and operations, in various sectors of society, designed to meet the needs of individuals. (Included in services are the people who provide them.) Services may be public, private or voluntary, and may be established at a local, community, regional, state, provincial, national or international level by individuals, associations, organizations, agencies or governments. The goods provided by these services may be general or adapted and specially designed.

2. *Systems* that are administrative control and organizational mechanisms, and are established by governments at the local, regional, national, and international levels, or by other recognized authorities. These systems are designed to organize, control and monitor services that provide benefits, structured programmes and operations in various sectors of society.

3. *Policies* constituted by rules, regulations, conventions and standards established by governments at the local, regional, national, and international levels, or by other recognized authorities. Policies govern and regulate the systems that organize, control and monitor services, structured programmes and operations in various sectors of society.

---

**e 510** Services, systems and policies for the production of consumer goods
Services, systems and policies that govern and provide for the production of objects and products consumed or used by people.

**e 5100** Services for the production of consumer goods
Services and programmes for the collection, creation, production and manufacturing of consumer goods and products, such as for products and technology used for mobility, communication, education, transportation, employment and housework, including those who provide these services.

*Exclusions: education and training services (e5850); communication services (e5350); Chapter 1*

**e 5101** Systems for the production of consumer goods
Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms, such as regional, national or international organizations that set standards (e.g. International Organization for Standardization) and consumer bodies, that govern the collection, creation, production and manufacturing of consumer goods and products.
e 5102  Policies for the production of consumer goods
Legislation, regulations and standards for the collection, creation, production and manufacturing of consumer goods and products, such as which standards to adopt.

e 5108  Services, systems and policies for the production of consumer goods, other specified

e 5109  Services, systems and policies for the production of consumer goods, unspecified

Architecture and construction services, systems and policies
Services, systems and policies for the design and construction of buildings, public and private.

Exclusion: open space planning services, systems and policies (e520)

e 5150  Architecture and construction services
Services and programmes for design, construction and maintenance of residential, commercial, industrial and public buildings, such as housebuilding, the operationalization of design principles, building codes, regulations and standards, including those who provide these services.

e 5151  Architecture and construction systems
Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the planning, design, construction and maintenance of residential, commercial, industrial and public buildings, such as for implementing and monitoring building codes, construction standards, and fire and life safety standards.

e 5152  Architecture and construction policies
Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the planning, design, construction and maintenance of residential, commercial, industrial and public buildings, such as policies on building codes, construction standards, and fire and life safety standards.

e 5158  Architecture and construction services, systems and policies, other specified

e 5159  Architecture and construction services, systems and policies, unspecified

Open space planning services, systems and policies
Services, systems and policies for the planning, design, development and maintenance of public lands, (e.g. parks, forests, shorelines, wetlands) and private lands in the rural, suburban and urban context.
Exclusion: architecture and construction services, systems and policies (e515)

e 5200 Open space planning services
Services and programmes aimed at planning, creating and maintaining urban, suburban, rural, recreational, conservation and environmental space, meeting and commercial open spaces (plazas, open-air markets) and pedestrian and vehicular transportation routes for intended uses, including those who provide these services.

Exclusions: products for design, building and construction for public (e150) and private (e155) use; products of land development (e160)

e 5201 Open space planning systems
Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms, such as for the implementation of local, regional or national planning acts, design codes, heritage or conservation policies and environmental planning policy, that govern the planning, design, development and maintenance of open space, including rural, suburban and urban land, parks, conservation areas and wildlife reserves.

e 5202 Open space planning policies
Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the planning, design, development and maintenance of open space, including rural land, suburban land, urban land, parks, conservation areas and wildlife reserves, such as local, regional or national planning acts, design codes, heritage or conservation policies, and environmental planning policies.

e 5208 Open space planning services, systems and policies, other specified

e 5209 Open space planning services, systems and policies, unspecified

Housing services, systems and policies
Services, systems and policies for the provision of shelters, dwellings or lodging for people.

e 5250 Housing services
Services and programmes aimed at locating, providing and maintaining houses or shelters for persons to live in, such as estate agencies, housing organizations, shelters for homeless people, including those who provide these services.

e 5251 Housing systems
Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern housing or sheltering of people, such as systems for implementing and monitoring housing policies.
e 5252  Housing policies
Legislation, regulations and standards that govern housing or sheltering of people, such as legislation and policies for determination of eligibility for housing or shelter, policies concerning government involvement in developing and maintaining housing, and policies concerning how and where housing is developed.

e 5258  Housing services, systems and policies, other specified

e 5259  Housing services, systems and policies, unspecified

e 530  Utilities services, systems and policies
Services, systems and policies for publicly provided utilities, such as water, fuel, electricity, sanitation, public transportation and essential services.

Exclusion: civil protection services, systems and policies (e545)

e 5300  Utilities services
Services and programmes supplying the population as a whole with essential energy (e.g. fuel and electricity), sanitation, water and other essential services (e.g. emergency repair services) for residential and commercial consumers, including those who provide these services.

e 5301  Utilities systems
Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the provision of utilities services, such as health and safety boards and consumer councils.

e 5302  Utilities policies
Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the provision of utilities services, such as health and safety standards governing delivery and supply of water and fuel, sanitation practices in communities, and policies for other essential services and supply during shortages or natural disasters.

e 5308  Utilities services, systems and policies, other specified

e 5309  Utilities services, systems and policies, unspecified

e 535  Communication services, systems and policies
Services, systems and policies for the transmission and exchange of information.

e 5350  Communication services
Services and programmes aimed at transmitting information by a variety of methods such as telephone, fax, surface and air mail, electronic mail
and other computer-based systems (e.g. telephone relay, teletype, teletext, and internet services), including those who provide these services.

Exclusion: media services (e5600)

e 5351 Communication systems
Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms, such as telecommunication regulation authorities and other such bodies, that govern the transmission of information by a variety of methods, including telephone, fax, surface and air mail, electronic mail and computer-based systems.

e 5352 Communication policies
Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the transmission of information by a variety of methods including telephone, fax, post office, electronic mail and computer-based systems, such as eligibility for access to communication services, requirements for a postal address, and standards for provision of telecommunications.

e 5358 Communication services, systems and policies, other specified

e 5359 Communication services, systems and policies, unspecified

Transportation services, systems and policies
Services, systems and policies for enabling people or goods to move or be moved from one location to another.

e 5400 Transportation services
Services and programmes aimed at moving persons or goods by road, paths, rail, air or water, by public or private transport, including those who provide these services.

Exclusion: products for personal mobility and transportation (e115)

e 5401 Transportation systems
Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the moving of persons or goods by road, paths, rail, air or water, such as systems for determining eligibility for operating vehicles and, implementation and monitoring of health and safety standards related to use of different types of transportation.

Exclusion: social security services, systems and policies (e570)

e 5402 Transportation policies
Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the moving of persons or goods by road, paths, rail, air or water, such as transportation planning
acts and policies, policies for the provision and access to public transportation.

e 5408 Transportation services, systems and policies, other specified

e 5409 Transportation services, systems and policies, unspecified

Civil protection services, systems and policies
Services, systems and policies aimed at safeguarding people and property.

Exclusion: utilities services, systems and policies (e530)

e 5450 Civil protection services
Services and programmes organized by the community and aimed at safeguarding people and property, such as fire, police, emergency and ambulance services, including those who provide these services.

e 5451 Civil protection systems
Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the safeguarding of people and property, such as systems by which provision of police, fire, emergency and ambulance services are organized.

e 5452 Civil protection policies
Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the safeguarding of people and property, such as policies governing provision of police, fire, emergency and ambulance services.

e 5458 Civil protection services, systems and policies, other specified

e 5459 Civil protection services, systems and policies, unspecified

Legal services, systems and policies
Services, systems and policies concerning the legislation and other law of a country.

e 5500 Legal services
Services and programmes aimed at providing the authority of the state as defined in law, such as courts, tribunals and other agencies for hearing and settling civil litigation and criminal trials, attorney representation, services of notaries, mediation, arbitration and correctional or penal facilities, including those who provide these services.

e 5501 Legal systems
Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the administration of justice, such as systems for implementing and
monitoring formal rules (e.g. laws, regulations, customary law, religious law, international laws and conventions).

e 5502 Legal policies
Legislation, regulations and standards, such as laws, customary law, religious law, international laws and conventions, that govern the administration of justice.

e 5508 Legal services, systems and policies, other specified

e 5509 Legal services, systems and policies, unspecified

 Associations and organizational services, systems and policies
Services, systems and policies relating to groups of people who have joined together in the pursuit of common, noncommercial interests, often with an associated membership structure.

e 5550 Associations and organizational services
Services and programmes provided by people who have joined together in the pursuit of common, noncommercial interests with people who have the same interests, where the provision of such services may be tied to membership, such as associations and organizations providing recreation and leisure, sporting, cultural, religious and mutual aid services.

e 5551 Associations and organizational systems
Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the relationships and activities of people coming together with common noncommercial interests and the establishment and conduct of associations and organizations such as mutual aid organizations, recreational and leisure organizations, cultural and religious associations and not-for-profit organizations.

e 5552 Associations and organizational policies
Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the relationships and activities of people coming together with common noncommercial interests, such as policies that govern the establishment and conduct of associations and organizations, including mutual aid organizations, recreational and leisure organizations, cultural and religious associations and not-for-profit organizations.

e 5558 Associations and organizational services, systems and policies, other specified
e 5559  Associations and organizational services, systems and policies, unspecified

e 560  Media services, systems and policies
Services, systems and policies for the provision of mass communication through radio, television, newspapers and internet.

e 5600  Media services
Services and programmes aimed at providing mass communication, such as radio, television, closed captioning services, press reporting services, newspapers, Braille services and computer-based mass communication (world wide web, internet), including those who provide these services.

Exclusion: communication services (e5350)

e 5601  Media systems
Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the provision of news and information to the general public, such as standards that govern the content, distribution, dissemination, access to and methods of communicating via radio, television, press reporting services, newspapers and computer-based mass communication (world wide web, internet).

Inclusions: requirements to provide closed captions on television, Braille versions of newspapers or other publications, and teletext radio transmissions

Exclusion: communication systems (e5351)

e 5602  Media policies
Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the provision of news and information to the general public, such as policies that govern the content, distribution, dissemination, access to and methods of communicating via radio, television, press reporting services, newspapers and computer-based mass communication (world wide web, internet).

Exclusion: communication policies (e5352)

e 5608  Media services, systems and policies, other specified

e 5609  Media services, systems and policies, unspecified

Economic services, systems and policies
Services, systems and policies related to the overall system of production, distribution, consumption and use of goods and services.

Exclusion: social security services, systems and policies (e570)
e 5650  Economic services
Services and programmes aimed at the overall production, distribution, consumption and use of goods and services, such as the private commercial sector (e.g. businesses, corporations, private for-profit ventures), the public sector (e.g. public, commercial services such as cooperatives and corporations), financial organizations (e.g. banks and insurance services), including those who provide these services.

Exclusions: utilities services (e5300); labour and employment services (e5900)

e 5651  Economic systems
Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the production, distribution, consumption and use of goods and services, such as systems for implementing and monitoring economic policies.

Exclusions: utilities systems (e5301); labour and employment systems (e5901)

e 5652  Economic policies
Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the production, distribution, consumption and use of goods and services, such as economic doctrines adopted and implemented by governments.

Exclusions: utilities policies (e5302); labour and employment policies (e5902)

e 5658  Economic services, systems and policies, other specified

e 5659  Economic services, systems and policies, unspecified

Social security services, systems and policies
Services, systems and policies aimed at providing income support to people who, because of age, poverty, unemployment, health condition or disability, require public assistance that is funded either by general tax revenues or contributory schemes.

Exclusion: economic services, systems and policies (e565)

e 5700  Social security services
Services and programmes aimed at providing income support to people who, because of age, poverty, unemployment, health condition or disability, require public assistance that is funded either by general tax revenues or contributory schemes, such as services for determining eligibility, delivering or distributing assistance payments for the following types of programmes: social assistance programmes (e.g. non-contributory welfare, poverty or other needs-based compensation), social...
insurance programmes (e.g. contributory accident or unemployment insurance), and disability and related pension schemes (e.g. income replacement), including those who provide these services.

*Exclusions: health services (e5800)*

**e 5701 Social security systems**
Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the programmes and schemes that provide income support to people who, because of age, poverty, unemployment, health condition or disability, require public assistance, such as systems for the implementation of rules and regulations governing the eligibility for social assistance, welfare, unemployment insurance payments, pensions and disability benefits.

**e 5702 Social security policies**
Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the programmes and schemes that provide income support to people who, because of age, poverty, unemployment, health condition or disability, require public assistance, such as legislation and regulations governing the eligibility for social assistance, welfare, unemployment insurance payments, disability and related pensions and disability benefits.

**e 5708 Social security services, systems and policies, other specified**

**e 5709 Social security services, systems and policies, unspecified**

**e 575 General social support services, systems and policies**
Services, systems and policies aimed at providing support to those requiring assistance in areas such as shopping, housework, transport, child care, respite care, self-care and care of others, in order to function more fully in society.

*Exclusions: social security services, systems and policies (e570); personal care providers and personal assistants (e340); health services, systems and policies (e580)*

**e 5750 General social support services**
Services and programmes aimed at providing social support to people who, because of age, poverty, unemployment, health condition or disability, require public assistance in the areas of shopping, housework, transport, self-care and care of others, in order to function more fully in society.

**e 57500 Informal care of child or adult by family and friends**

**e 57501 Family day care provided in home of service provider**

**e 57502 Child or adult care service centre - profit and non-profit**
e 57508 General social support services, other specified

e 57509 General social support services, unspecified

e 5751 General social support systems
Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the programmes and schemes that provide social support to people who, because of age, poverty, unemployment, health condition or disability, require such support, including systems for the implementation of rules and regulations governing eligibility for social support services and the provision of these services.

e 5752 General social support policies
Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the programme and schemes that provide social support to people who, because of age, poverty, unemployment, health condition or disability, require such support, including legislation and regulations governing eligibility for social support.

e 5758 General social support services, systems and policies, other specified

e 5759 General social support services, systems and policies, unspecified

Health services, systems and policies
Services, systems and policies for preventing and treating health problems, providing medical rehabilitation and promoting a healthy lifestyle.

Exclusion: general social support services, systems and policies (e575)

e 5800 Health services
Services and programmes at a local, community, regional, state or national level, aimed at delivering interventions to individuals for their physical, psychological and social well-being, such as health promotion and disease prevention services, primary care services, acute care, rehabilitation and long-term care services; services that are publicly or privately funded, delivered on a short-term, long-term, periodic or one-time basis, in a variety of service settings such as community, home-based, school and work settings, general hospitals, speciality hospitals, clinics, and residential and non-residential care facilities, including those who provide these services.

e 5801 Health systems
Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the range of services provided to individuals for their physical, psychological and social well-being, in a variety of settings including community, home-based, school and work settings, general hospitals, speciality hospitals,
clinics, and residential and non-residential care facilities, such as systems
for implementing regulations and standards that determine eligibility for
services, provision of devices, assistive technology or other adapted
equipment, and legislation such as health acts that govern features of a
health system such as accessibility, universality, portability, public
funding and comprehensiveness.

**e 5802 Health policies**
Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the range of services
provided to individuals for their physical, psychological and social well-
being, in a variety of settings including community, home-based, school
and work settings, general hospitals, speciality hospitals, clinics, and
residential and non-residential care facilities, such as policies and
standards that determine eligibility for services, provision of devices,
assistive technology or other adapted equipment, and legislation such as
health acts that govern features of a health system such as accessibility,
universality, portability, public funding and comprehensiveness.

**e 5808 Health services, systems and policies, other specified**

**e 5809 Health services, systems and policies, unspecified**

**e 585 Education and training services, systems and policies**
Services, systems and policies for the acquisition, maintenance and improvement
of knowledge, expertise and vocational or artistic skills. See UNESCO’s

**e 5850 Education and training services**
Services and programmes concerned with general education and the
acquisition, maintenance and improvement of knowledge, expertise and
vocational or artistic skills, such as those provided for different levels of
education (e.g. preschool, primary school, secondary school, post-
secondary institutions, professional programmes, training and skills
programmes, apprenticeships and continuing education), including
those who provide these services.

**e 5851 Education and training systems**
Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the
delivery of education programmes, such as systems for the
implementation of policies and standards that determine eligibility for
public or private education and special needs-based programmes; local,
regional or national boards of education or other authoritative bodies
that govern features of the education systems, including curricula, size of
classes, numbers of schools in a region, fees and subsidies, special meal
programmes and after-school care services.
e 5852 Education and training policies
Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the delivery of education programme, such as policies and standards that determine eligibility for public or private education and special needs-based programmes, and dictate the structure of local, regional or national boards of education or other authoritative bodies that govern features of the education system, including curricula, size of classes, numbers of schools in a region, fees and subsidies, special meal programmes and after-school care services.

e 5853 Special education and training services
Services and programmes concerned with special education and the acquisition, maintenance and improvement of knowledge, expertise and vocational or artistic skills, such as those provided for different levels of education (e.g. preschool, primary school, secondary school, post-secondary institutions, professional programmes, training and skills programmes, apprenticeships and continuing education), including those who provide these services.

e 5854 Special education and training systems
Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the delivery of special education programmes, such as systems for the implementation of policies and standards that determine eligibility for public or private education and special needs-based programmes; local, regional or national boards of education or other authoritative bodies that govern features of the education systems, including curricula, size of classes, numbers of schools in a region, fees and subsidies, special meal programmes and after-school care services.

e 5855 Special education and training policies
Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the delivery of special education programmes, such as policies and standards that determine eligibility for public or private education and special needs-based programmes, and dictate the structure of local, regional or national boards of education or other authoritative bodies that govern features of the education system, including curricula, size of classes, numbers of schools in a region, fees and subsidies, special meal programmes and after-school care services.

e 5858 Education and training services, systems and policies, other specified

e 5859 Education and training services, systems and policies, unspecified

Labour and employment services, systems and policies
Services, systems and policies related to finding suitable work for persons who are unemployed or looking for different work, or to support individuals already employed who are seeking promotion.
Exclusion: economic services, systems and policies (e565), general and specialized education services, systems and policies (e585)

- **e 5900 Labour and employment services**
  Services and programmes provided by local, regional or national governments, or private organizations to find suitable work for persons who are unemployed or looking for different work, or to support individuals already employed, such as services of employment search and preparation, reemployment, job placement, outplacement, vocational follow-up, occupational health and safety services, and work environment services (e.g. ergonomics, human resources and personnel management services, labour relations services, professional association services), including those who provide these services.

- **e 5901 Labour and employment systems**
  Administrative control and monitoring mechanisms that govern the distribution of occupations and other forms of remunerative work in the economy, such as systems for implementing policies and standards for employment creation, employment security, designated and competitive employment, labour standards and law, and trade unions.

- **e 5902 Labour and employment policies**
  Legislation, regulations and standards that govern the distribution of occupations and other forms of remunerative work in the economy, such as standards and policies for employment creation, employment security, designated and competitive employment, labour standards and law, and trade unions.

- **e 5908 Labour and employment services, systems and policies, other specified**

- **e 5909 Labour and employment services, systems and policies, unspecified**

- **e 595 Political services, systems and policies**
  Services, systems and policies related to voting, elections and governance of countries, regions and communities, as well as international organizations.

- **e 5950 Political services**
  Services and structures such as local, regional and national governments, international organizations and the people who are elected or nominated to positions within these structures, such as the United Nations, European Union, governments, regional authorities, local village authorities, traditional leaders.

- **e 5951 Political systems**
  Structures and related operations that organise political and economic power in a society, such as executive and legislative branches of
government, and the constitutional or other legal sources from which they derive their authority, such as political organizational doctrine, constitutions, agencies of executive and legislative branches of government, the military.

**e 5952 Political policy**
Laws and policies formulated and enforced through political systems that govern the operation of the political system, such as policies governing election campaigns, registration of political parties, voting, and members in international political organizations, including treaties, constitutional and other law governing legislation and regulation.

**e 5958 Political services, systems and policies, other specified**

**e 5959 Political services, systems and policies, unspecified**

**e 598 Services, systems and policies, other specified**

**e 599 Services, systems and policies, unspecified**
Annex 1

Taxonomic and terminological issues

The ICF classification is organized in a hierarchical scheme keeping in mind the following standard taxonomic principles:

- The components of Body Functions and Structures, Activities and Participation, and Environmental Factors are classified independently. Hence, a term included under one component is not repeated under another.
- Within each component, the categories are arranged in a stem–branch–leaf scheme, so that a lower-level category shares the attributes of the higher-level categories of which it is a member.
- Categories are mutually exclusive, i.e. no two categories at the same level share exactly the same attributes. However, this should not be confused with the use of more than one category to classify a particular individual’s functioning. Such a practice is allowed, indeed encouraged, where necessary.

1. Terms for categories in ICF

Terms are the designation of defined concepts in linguistic expressions, such as words or phrases. Most of the terms over which confusion arises are used with common-sense meanings in everyday speech and writing. For example, impairment, disability and handicap are often used interchangeably in everyday contexts, although in the 1980 version of ICIDH these terms had stipulated definitions, which gave them a precisely defined meaning. During the revision process, the term “handicap” was abandoned and “disability” was used as an umbrella term for all three perspectives – body, individual and societal. Clarity and precision, however, are needed to define the various concepts, so that appropriate terms may be chosen to express each of the underlying concepts unambiguously. This is particularly important because ICF, as a written classification, will be translated into many languages. Beyond a common understanding of the concepts, it is also essential that an agreement be reached on the term that best reflects the content in each language. There may be many alternatives, and decisions should be made based on accuracy, acceptability, and overall usefulness. It is hoped that the usefulness of ICF will go in parallel with its clarity.

With this aim in mind, notes on some of the terms used in ICF follow:

Well-being is a general term encompassing the total universe of human life domains, including physical, mental and social aspects, that make up what can be called a “good life”. Health domains are a subset of domains that make up the total universe of human life. This relationship is presented in Fig. 1.

Health states and health domains: A health state is the level of functioning within a given health domain of ICF. Health domains denote areas of life that are interpreted to be within the “health” notion, such as those which, for health systems purposes, can be defined as the primary responsibility of the health system. ICF does not dictate a fixed boundary between health and health-related domains. There may be a grey zone depending on differing
conceptualizations of health and health-related elements which can then be mapped onto the ICF domains.

Health-related states and health-related domains: A health-related state is the level of functioning within a given health-related domain of ICF. Health-related domains are those areas of functioning that, while they have a strong relationship to a health condition, are not likely to be the primary responsibility of the health system, but rather of other systems contributing to overall well-being. In ICF, only those domains of well-being related to health are covered.

Health condition is an umbrella term for disease (acute or chronic), disorder, injury or trauma. A health condition may also include other circumstances such as pregnancy, ageing, stress, congenital anomaly, or genetic predisposition. Health conditions are coded using ICD-10.

Functioning is an umbrella term for body functions, body structures, activities and participation. It denotes the positive aspects of the interaction between an individual (with a health condition) and that individual’s contextual factors (environmental and personal factors).

Disability is an umbrella term for impairments, activity limitations and participation restrictions. It denotes the negative aspects of the interaction between an individual (with a health condition) and that individual’s contextual factors (environmental and personal factors).

Body functions are the physiological functions of body systems, including psychological functions. “Body” refers to the human organism as a whole, and thus includes the brain. Hence, mental (or psychological) functions are subsumed under body functions. The standard for these functions is considered to be the statistical norm for humans.

Body structures are the structural or anatomical parts of the body such as organs, limbs and their components classified according to body systems. The standard for these structures is considered to be the statistical norm for humans.
Impairment is a loss or abnormality in body structure or physiological function (including mental functions). Abnormality here is used strictly to refer to a significant variation from established statistical norms (i.e. as a deviation from a population mean within measured standard norms) and should be used only in this sense.

Activity is the execution of a task or action by an individual. It represents the individual perspective of functioning.

Activity limitations are difficulties an individual may have in executing activities. An activity limitation may range from a slight to a severe deviation in terms of quality or quantity in executing the activity in a manner or to the extent that is expected of people without the health condition.

Participation is a person’s involvement in a life situation. It represents the societal perspective of functioning.

Participation restrictions are problems an individual may experience in involvement in life situations. The presence of a participation restriction is determined by comparing an individual’s participation to that which is expected of an individual without disability in that culture or society.

Contextual factors are the factors that together constitute the complete context of an individual’s life, and, in particular, the background against which health states are classified in ICF. There are two components of contextual factors: Environmental Factors and Personal Factors.

Environmental factors constitute a component of ICF, and refer to all aspects of the external or extrinsic world that form the context of an individual’s life and, as such, have an impact on that person’s functioning. Environmental factors include the physical world and its features, the human-made physical world, other people in different relationships and roles, attitudes and values, social systems and services, and policies, rules and laws.

Personal factors are contextual factors that relate to the individual, such as age, gender, social status, life experiences and so on, which are not currently classified in ICF but which users may incorporate in their applications of the classification.

Facilitators are factors in a person’s environment that, through their absence or presence, improve functioning and reduce disability. These include aspects such as a physical environment that is accessible, the availability of relevant assistive technology, and positive attitudes of people towards disability, as well as services, systems and policies that aim to increase the involvement of all people with a health condition in all areas of life. Absence of a factor can also be facilitating, for example the absence of stigma or negative attitudes. Facilitators can prevent an impairment or activity limitation from becoming a participation restriction, since the actual performance of an action is enhanced, despite the person’s problem with capacity.

24 “Activity limitation” replaces the term “disability” used in the 1980 version of ICIDH.

25 “Participation restriction” replaces the term “handicap” used in the 1980 version of ICIDH.
**Barriers** are factors in a person’s environment that, through their absence or presence, limit functioning and create disability. These include aspects such as a physical environment that is inaccessible, lack of relevant assistive technology, and negative attitudes of people towards disability, as well as services, systems and policies that are either nonexistent or that hinder the involvement of all people with a health condition in all areas of life.

*Capacity* is a construct that indicates, as a qualifier, the highest probable level of functioning that a person may reach in a domain in the Activities and Participation list at a given moment. Capacity is measured in a uniform or standard environment, and thus reflects the environmentally adjusted ability of the individual. The Environmental Factors component can be used to describe the features of this uniform or standard environment.

*Performance* is a construct that describes, as a qualifier, what individuals do in their current environment, and so brings in the aspect of a person’s involvement in life situations. The current environment is also described using the Environmental Factors component.

2. **ICF as a classification**

In order to understand the overall classification of ICF, it is important to understand its structure. This is reflected in the definitions of the following terms and illustrated in Fig. 2.

*Classification* is the overall structure and universe of ICF. In the hierarchy, this is the top term.

*Parts of the classification* are each of the two main subdivisions of the classification.

- Part 1 covers Functioning and Disability
- Part 2 covers Contextual Factors

*Components* are each of the two main subdivisions of the parts.

The components of Part 1 are:

- Body Functions and Structures
- Activities and Participation.

The components of Part 2 are:

- Environmental Factors
- Personal Factors (not classified in ICF).

*Constructs* are defined through the use of qualifiers with relevant codes.

There are four constructs for Part 1 and one for Part 2.
Fig. 2 Structure of ICF

Part 1: Functioning and Disability
- Body Functions and Structures
  - Change in body function
    - Item levels
      - 1st
      - 2nd
      - 3rd & 4th
  - Change in body structure
    - Item levels
      - 1st
      - 2nd
      - 3rd & 4th
- Activities and Participation
  - Capacity
    - Item levels
      - 1st
      - 2nd
      - 3rd & 4th
- Performance
  - Facilitator/barrier
    - Item levels
      - 1st
      - 2nd
      - 3rd & 4th

Part 2: Contextual Factors
- Environmental Factors
- Personal Factors

Classification
- Parts
- Components
- Constructs/qualifiers

Domains and categories at different levels
For Part 1, the constructs are:

- change in body function
- change in body structure
- capacity
- performance.

For Part 2, the construct is:

- facilitators or barriers in environmental factors.

Domains are a practical, meaningful set of related physiological functions, anatomical structures, actions, tasks, or areas of life. Domains make up the different chapters and blocks within each component.

Categories are classes and subclasses within a domain of a component, i.e. units of classification.

Levels make up the hierarchical order providing indications as to the detail of categories (i.e. granularity of the domains and categories). The first level comprises all the second-level items, and so on.

3. Definitions for ICF categories

Definitions are statements that set out the essential attributes (i.e. qualities, properties or relationships) of the concept designated by the category. A definition states what sort of thing or phenomenon the term denotes and, operationally, notes how it differs from other related things or phenomena.

During the construction of the definitions of the ICF categories, the following ideal characteristics of operational definitions, including inclusions and exclusions, were kept in mind.

- Definitions should be meaningful and logically consistent.
- They must uniquely identify the concept intended by the category.
- They must present essential attributes of the concept – both intentional (what the concept signifies intrinsically) and extensional (what objects or phenomena it refers to).
- They should be precise, unambiguous, and cover the full meaning of the term.
- They should be expressed in operational terms (e.g. in terms of severity, duration, relative importance, and possible associations).
- They should avoid circularity, i.e. the term itself, or any synonym for it, should not appear in the definition, nor should it include a term defined elsewhere using the first term in its definition.
- Where appropriate, they should refer to possible etiological or interactive factors.
• They must fit the attributes of the higher-ranking terms (e.g. a third-level term should include the general characteristics of the second-level category to which it belongs).
• They must be consistent with the attributes of the subordinate terms (e.g. the attributes of a second-level term cannot contradict those of third-level terms under it).
• They must not be figurative or metaphorical, but operational.
• They should make empirical statements that are observable, testable or inferable by indirect means.
• They should be expressed in neutral terms as far as possible, without undue negative connotation.
• They should be short and avoid technical terms where possible (with the exception of some Body Functions and Structures terms).
• They should have inclusions that provide synonyms and examples that take into account cultural variation and differences across the life span.
• They should have exclusions to alert users to possible confusion with related terms.

4. Additional note on terminology

Underlying the terminology of any classification is the fundamental distinction between the phenomena being classified and the structure of the classification itself. As a general matter, it is important to distinguish between the world and the terms we use to describe the world. For example, the terms ‘dimension’ or ‘domain’ could be precisely defined to refer to the world and ‘component’ and ‘category’ defined to refer only to the classification.

At the same time, there is a correspondence (i.e. a matching function) between these terms and it is possible that a wide variety of users may use these terms interchangeably. For more highly specialized requirements, for database construction and research modelling for example, it is essential for users to identify separately, and with a clearly distinct terminology, the elements of the conceptual model and those of the classification structure. Yet, it has been felt that the precision and purity that such an approach provides is not worth the price paid in a level of abstraction that might undermine the usefulness of the ICF, or more importantly to restrict the range of potential users of this classification.
Annex 2

Guidelines for coding ICF

ICF is intended for the coding of different health and health-related states. Users are strongly recommended to read through the Introduction to ICF before studying the coding rules and guidelines. Furthermore, it is highly recommended that users obtain training in the use of the classification through WHO and its network of collaborating centres.

The following are features of the classification that have a bearing on its use.

1. Organization and structure

Parts of the Classification

ICF is organized into two parts.

Part 1 is composed of the following components:

- Body Functions and Body Structures
- Activities and Participation.

Part 2 is composed of the following components:

- Environmental Factors
- Personal Factors (currently not classified in the ICF).

These components are denoted by prefixes in each code:

- $b$ for Body Functions and
- $s$ for Body Structures
- $d$ for Activities and Participation
- $e$ for Environmental Factors.

The prefix $d$ denotes the domains within the component of Activities and Participation. At the user’s discretion, the prefix $d$ can be replaced by $a$ or $p$, to denote activities and participation respectively.

---

26 The disease itself should not be coded. This can be done using the International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, Tenth Revision (ICD-10), which is a classification designed to permit the systematic recording, analysis, interpretation and comparison of mortality and morbidity data on diagnoses of diseases and other health problems. Users of ICF are encouraged to use this classification in conjunction with ICD-10 (see page 4 of Introduction regarding overlap between the classifications)
The letters b, s, d and e are followed by a numeric code that starts with the chapter number (one digit), followed by the second level (two digits), and the third and fourth level (one digit each). For example, in the Body Functions classification there are these codes:

- b2 Sensory functions and pain (first-level item)
- b210 Seeing functions (second-level item)
- b2102 Quality of vision (third-level item)
- b21022 Contrast sensitivity (fourth-level item)

Depending on the user’s needs, any number of applicable codes can be employed at each level. To describe an individual’s situation, more than one code at each level may be applicable. These may be independent or interrelated.

In ICF, a person’s health state may be assigned an array of codes across the domains of the components of the classification. The maximum number of codes available for each application is 34 at the chapter level (8 body functions, 8 body structures, 9 performance and 9 capacity codes), and 362 at the second level. At the third and fourth levels, there are up to 1424 codes available, which together constitute the full version of the classification. In real-life applications of ICF, a set of 3 to 18 codes may be adequate to describe a case with two-level (three-digit) precision. Generally, the more detailed four-level version is intended for specialist services (e.g. rehabilitation outcomes, geriatrics, or mental health), whereas the two-level classification can be used for surveys and health outcome evaluation.

The domains should be coded as applicable to a given moment (i.e. as a snapshot description of an encounter), which is the default position. Use over time, however, is also possible in order to describe a trajectory over time or a process. Users should then identify their coding style and the time-frame that they use.

**Chapters**

Each component of the classification is organized into chapter and domain headings under which are common categories or specific items. For example, in the Body Functions classification, Chapter 1 deals with all mental functions.

**Blocks**

The chapters are often subdivided into “blocks” of categories. For example, in Chapter 3 of the Activities and Participation classification (Communication), there are three blocks: Communicating—Receiving (d310–d329), Communicating—Producing (d330–d349), and Conversation and using communication devices and techniques (d350–d369). Blocks are provided as a convenience to the user and, strictly speaking, are not part of the structure of the classification and normally will not be used for coding purposes.

27 Only the Body Functions and Body Structure classifications contain fourth-level items.
Categories

Within each chapter there are individual two-, three- or four-level categories, each with a short definition and inclusions and exclusions as appropriate to assist in the selection of the appropriate code.

Definitions

ICF gives operational definitions of the health and health-related categories, as opposed to “vernacular” or layperson’s definitions. These definitions describe the essential attributes of each domain (e.g. qualities, properties, and relationships) and contain information as to what is included and excluded in each category. The definitions also contain commonly used anchor points for assessment, for application in surveys and questionnaires, or alternatively, for the results of assessment instruments coded in ICF terms. For example, visual acuity functions are defined in terms of monocular and binocular acuity at near and far distances so that the severity of visual acuity difficulty can be coded as none, mild, moderate, severe or total.

Inclusion terms

Inclusion terms are listed after the definition of many categories. They are provided as a guide to the content of the category, and are not meant to be exhaustive. In the case of second-level items, the inclusions cover all embedded, third-level items.

Exclusion terms

Exclusion terms are provided where, owing to the similarity with another term, application might prove difficult. For example, it might be thought that the category “Toileting” includes the category “Caring for body parts”. To distinguish the two, however, “Toileting” is excluded from category d520 “Caring for body parts” and coded to d530.

Other specified

At the end of each embedded set of third- or fourth-level items, and at the end of each chapter, are “other specified” categories (uniquely identified by the final code number 8). These allow for the coding of aspects of functioning that are not included within any of the other specific categories. When “other specified” is employed, the user should specify the new item in an additional list.

Unspecified

The last categories within each embedded set of third- or fourth-level items, and at the end of each chapter, are “unspecified” categories that allow for the coding of functions that fit within the group but for which there is insufficient information to permit the assignment of a more specific category. This code has the same meaning as the second- or third-level term immediately above, without any additional information (for blocks, the “other specified” and “unspecified” categories are joined into a single item, but are always identified by the final code number 9).
Qualifiers

The ICF codes require the use of one or more qualifiers, which denote, for example, the magnitude of the level of health or severity of the problem at issue. Qualifiers are coded as one, two or more numbers after a point. Use of any code should be accompanied by at least one qualifier. Without qualifiers codes have no inherent meaning (by default, WHO interprets incomplete codes as signifying the absence of a problem -- xxx.00).

The first qualifier for Body Functions and Structures, the performance and capacity qualifiers for Activities and Participation, and the first qualifier for Environmental Factors all describe the extent of problems in the respective component.

All components are quantified using the same generic scale. Having a problem may mean an impairment, limitation, restriction or barrier, depending on the construct. Appropriate qualifying words as shown in brackets below should be chosen according to the relevant classification domain (where xxx stands for the second-level domain number):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>xxx</th>
<th>NO problem</th>
<th>0–4 %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>xxx.1</td>
<td>MILD problem</td>
<td>5–24 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx.2</td>
<td>MODERATE problem</td>
<td>25–49 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx.3</td>
<td>SEVERE problem</td>
<td>50–95 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx.4</td>
<td>COMPLETE problem</td>
<td>96–100 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx.8</td>
<td>not specified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx.9</td>
<td>not applicable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Broad ranges of percentages are provided for those cases in which calibrated assessment instruments or other standards are available to quantify the impairment, capacity limitation, performance problem or environmental barrier/facilitator. For example, when “no problem” or “complete problem” is coded, this may have a margin of error of up to 5%. A “moderate problem” is defined as up to half of the scale of total difficulty. The percentages are to be calibrated in different domains with reference to population standards as percentiles. For this quantification to be used in a universal manner, assessment procedures have to be developed through research.

In the case of the Environmental Factors component, this first qualifier can also be used to denote the extent of positive aspects of the environment, or facilitators. To denote facilitators, the same 0–4 scale can be used, but the point is replaced by a plus sign: e.g. e110+2. Environmental factors can be coded either (i) in relation to each component; or (ii) without relation to each component (see section 3 below). The first style is preferable since it identifies the impact and attribution more clearly.

Additional qualifiers

For different users, it might be appropriate and helpful to add other kinds of information to the coding of each item. There are a variety of additional qualifiers that could be useful, as mentioned later.
Coding positive aspects

At the user’s discretion coding scales can be developed to capture the positive aspects of functioning:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Positive</th>
<th>Negative</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Body Functions</td>
<td>Impairment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>Activity limitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participation</td>
<td>Participation restriction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. General coding rules

The following rules are essential for accurate retrieval of information for the various uses of the classification.

Select an array of codes to form an individual’s profile

ICF classifies health and health-related states and therefore requires the assigning of a series of codes that best describe the profile of the person’s functioning. ICF is not an “event classification” like ICD-10 in which a particular health condition is classified with a single code. As the functioning of a person can be affected at the body, individual and societal level, the user should always take into consideration all components of the classification, namely Body Functions and Structures, Activities and Participation, and Environmental Factors. Though it is impractical to expect that all the possible codes will be used for every encounter, depending on the setting of the encounter users will select the most salient codes for their purpose to describe a given health experience.

Code relevant information

Coded information is always in the context of a health condition. Although to use the codes it is not necessary to trace the links between the health condition and the aspects of functioning and disability that are coded, ICF is a health classification and so presumes the presence of a health condition of some kind. Therefore, information about what a person does or does not choose to do is not related to a functioning problem associated with a
health condition and should not be coded. For example, if a person decides not to begin new relationships with his or her neighbours for reasons other than health, then it is not appropriate to use category d7200, which includes the actions of forming relationships. Conversely, if the person’s decision is linked to a health condition (e.g. depression), then the code should be applied.

Information that reflects the person’s feeling of involvement or satisfaction with the level of functioning is currently not coded in ICF. Further research may provide additional qualifiers that will allow this information to be coded.

Only those aspects of the person’s functioning relevant to a predefined time-frame should be coded. Functions that relate to an earlier encounter and have no bearing on the current encounter should not be recorded.

**Code explicit information**

When assigning codes, the user should not make an inference about the inter-relationship between an impairment of body functions or structure, activity limitation or participation restriction. For example, if a person has a limitation in functioning in moving around, it is not justifiable to assume that the person has an impairment of movement functions. Similarly, from the fact that a person has a limited capacity to move around it is unwarranted to infer that he or she has a performance problem in moving around. The user must obtain explicit information on Body Functions and Structures and on capacity and performance separately (in some instances, mental functions for example, an inference from other observations is required since the body function in question is not directly observable).

**Code specific information**

Health and health-related states should be recorded as specifically as possible, by assigning the most appropriate ICF category. For example, the most specific code for a person with night blindness is b21020 “Light sensitivity”. If, however, for some reason this level of detail cannot be applied, the corresponding “parent” code in the hierarchy can be used instead (in this case, b2102 Quality of vision, b210 Seeing functions, or b2 Sensory functions and pain).

To identify the appropriate code easily and quickly, the use of the ICF Browser, which provides a search engine function with an electronic index of the full version of the classification, is strongly recommended. Alternatively, the alphabetical index can be used.

3. **Coding conventions for the Environmental Factors component**

For the coding of environmental factors, three coding conventions are open for use:

**Convention 1**

Environmental factors are coded alone, without relating these codes to body functions, body structures or activities and participation.

---

28 The ICF Browser in different languages can be downloaded from the ICF website: [http://www.who.int/classifications/icf](http://www.who.int/classifications/icf)
Body functions _______________  
Body structures _______________  
Activities and Participation _______________  
Environment _______________

Convention 2

Environmental factors are coded for every component.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>E code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Body functions</td>
<td>_______________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Body structures</td>
<td>_______________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activities and Participation</td>
<td>_______________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>_______________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Convention 3

Environmental factors are coded for capacity and performance qualifiers in the Activities and Participation component for every item.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualifier</th>
<th>E code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Performance qualifier</td>
<td>_______________</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacity qualifier</td>
<td>_______________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Component-specific coding rules

4.1 Coding body functions

Definitions

*Body functions* are the physiological functions of body systems (including psychological functions). *Impairments* are problems in body function or structure as a significant deviation or loss.

Using the qualifier for body functions

Body functions are coded with one qualifier that indicates the extent or magnitude of the impairment. The presence of an impairment can be identified as a loss or lack, reduction, addition or excess, or deviation.

The impairment of a person with hemiparesis can be described with code b7302 Power of muscles of one side of the body:

```
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Extent of impairment (first qualifier)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b7302.______________________________</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
```

Once an impairment is present, it can be scaled in severity using the generic qualifier. For example:
b7302.1 MILD impairment of power of muscles of one side of body (5–24 %)
b7302.2 MODERATE impairment of power of muscles of one side of body (25–49 %)
b7302.3 SEVERE impairment of power of muscles of one side of body (50–95 %)
b7302.4 COMPLETE impairment of power of muscles of one side of body (96–100 %)

The absence of an impairment (according to a predefined threshold level) is indicated by the value “0” for the generic qualifier. For example:

b7302.0 NO impairment in power of muscles of one side of body

If there is insufficient information to specify the severity of the impairment, the value “8” should be used. For example, if a person’s health record states that the person is suffering from weakness of the right side of the body without giving further details, then the following code can be applied:

b7302.8 Impairment of power of muscles of one side of body, not specified

There may be situations where it is inappropriate to apply a particular code. For example, the code b650 Menstruation functions is not applicable for women before or beyond a certain age (pre-menarche or post-menopause). For these cases, the value “9” is assigned:

b650.9 Menstruation functions, not applicable

**Structural correlates of body functions**

The classifications of Body Functions and Body Structures are designed to be parallel. When a body function code is used, the user should check whether the corresponding body structure code is applicable. For example, body functions include basic human senses such as b210-b229 Seeing and related functions,” and their structural correlates occur between s210 and s230 as “eye and related structures”.

**Interrelationship between impairments**

Impairments may result in other impairments; for example, muscle power may impair movement functions, heart functions may relate to respiratory functions, perception may relate to thought functions.

**Identifying impairments in body functions**

For those impairments that cannot always be observed directly (e.g. mental functions), the user can infer the impairment from observation of behaviour. For example, in a clinical setting memory may be assessed through standardized tests, and although it is not possible to actually “observe” brain function, depending on the results of these tests it may be reasonable to assume that the mental functions of memory are impaired.
4.2 Coding body structures

Definitions

Body structures are anatomical parts of the body such as organs, limbs and their components. Impairments are problems in body function or structure as a significant deviation or loss.

Using qualifiers for coding body structures

Body structures are coded with three qualifiers. The first qualifier describes the extent or magnitude of the impairment, the second qualifier is used to indicate the nature of the change, and the third qualifier denotes the location of the impairment.

The descriptive schemes used for the three qualifiers are listed in Table 1.

Table 1. Scaling of qualifiers for body structures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First qualifier</th>
<th>Second qualifier</th>
<th>Third qualifier (suggested)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Extent of impairment</td>
<td>Nature of impairment</td>
<td>Location of impairment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 NO impairment</td>
<td>0 no change in structure</td>
<td>0 more than one region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 MILD impairment</td>
<td>1 total absence</td>
<td>1 right</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 MODERATE impairment</td>
<td>2 partial absence</td>
<td>2 left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 SEVERE impairment</td>
<td>3 additional part</td>
<td>3 both sides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 COMPLETE impairment</td>
<td>4 aberrant dimensions</td>
<td>4 front</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 qualitative changes in structure, including accumulation of fluid</td>
<td>5 discontinuity</td>
<td>5 back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 deviating position</td>
<td>6 discontinuity</td>
<td>6 proximal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 not specified</td>
<td>7 deviating position</td>
<td>7 distal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 not applicable</td>
<td>9 not applicable</td>
<td>8 not specified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.3 Coding the Activities and Participation component

Definitions

Activity is the execution of a task or action by an individual. Participation is involvement in a life situation. Activity limitations are difficulties an individual may have in executing activities. Participation restrictions are problems an individual may experience in involvement in life situations.

The Activities and Participation classification is a single list of domains.
Using the capacity and performance qualifiers

Activities and Participation is coded with two qualifiers: the performance qualifier, which occupies the first digit position after the point, and the capacity qualifier, which occupies the second digit position after the point. The code that identifies the category from the Activities and Participation list and the two qualifiers form the default information matrix.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Performance qualifier (first qualifier)</th>
<th>Capacity (without assistance) qualifier (second qualifier)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>d4500. ___ ___</td>
<td>Information matrix (default)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The performance qualifier describes what an individual does in his or her current environment. Because the current environment brings in a societal context, performance as recorded by this qualifier can also be understood as “involvement in a life situation” or “the lived experience” of people in the actual context in which they live. This context includes the environmental factors – i.e. all aspects of the physical, social and attitudinal world. This features of the current environment can be coded using the Environmental Factors classification.

The capacity qualifier describes an individual’s ability to execute a task or an action. This construct aims to indicate the highest probable level of functioning that a person may reach in a given domain at a given moment. To assess the full ability of the individual, one would need to have a “standardized” environment to neutralize the varying impact of different environments on the ability of the individual. This standardized environment may be: (a) an actual environment commonly used for capacity assessment in test settings; (b) in cases where this is not possible, an assumed environment which can be thought to have an uniform impact. This environment can be called the “uniform” or “standard” environment. Thus, the capacity construct reflects the environmentally adjusted ability of the individual. This adjustment has to be the same for all persons in all countries to allow international comparisons. To be precise, the features of the uniform or standard environment can be coded using the Environmental Factors component. The gap between capacity and performance reflects the difference between the impacts of the current and uniform environments and thus provides a useful guide as to what can be done to the environment of the individual to improve performance.

Typically, the capacity qualifier without assistance is used in order to describe the individual’s true ability which is not enhanced by an assistance device or personal assistance. Since the performance qualifier addresses the individual's current environment, the presence of assistive devices or personal assistance or barriers can be directly observed. The nature of the facilitator or barrier can be described using the Environmental Factors classification.
**Optional qualifiers**

The third and fourth (optional) qualifiers provide users with the possibility of coding capacity with assistance and performance without assistance.

- Performance qualifier (first qualifier)
- Capacity qualifier without assistance (second qualifier)
- Capacity qualifier with assistance (third qualifier)
- Performance qualifier without assistance (fourth qualifier)

**Additional qualifiers**

The fifth digit position is reserved for qualifiers that may be developed in the future, such as a qualifier for involvement or subjective satisfaction.

- Performance qualifier (first qualifier)
- Capacity qualifier without assistance (second qualifier)
- Capacity qualifier with assistance (third qualifier)
- Performance qualifier without assistance (fourth qualifier)
- Additional qualifier (fifth qualifier)

Both capacity and performance qualifiers can further be used both with and without assistive devices or personal assistance, and in accordance with the following scale (where xxx stands for the second-level domain number):

- xxx.0 NO difficulty
- xxx.1 MILD difficulty
When to use the performance qualifier and the capacity qualifier

Either qualifier may be used for each of the categories listed. But the information conveyed in each case is different. When both qualifiers are used, the result is an aggregation of two constructs, i.e.:

\[
\text{d4500. 2 1 \rightarrow d4500. 2 } \\
\text{d4500. 1}
\]

If only one qualifier is used, then the unused space should not be filled with .8 or .9, but left blank, since both of these are true assessment values and would imply that the qualifier is being used.

Examples of the application of the two qualifiers

d4500 Walking short distances

For the performance qualifier, this domain refers to getting around on foot, in the person’s current environment, such as on different surfaces and conditions, with the use of a cane, walker, or other assistive technology, for distances less than 1 km. For example, the performance of a person who lost his leg in a work-related accident and since then has used a cane but faces moderate difficulties in walking around because the sidewalks in the neighbourhood are very steep and have a very slippery surface can be coded:

\[
\text{d4500.3 } \_ \text{ moderate restriction in performance of walking short distances}
\]

For the capacity qualifier, this domain refers to the an individual’s ability to walk around without assistance. In order to neutralize the varying impact of different environments, the ability may be assessed in a “standardized” environment. This standardized environment may be: (a) an actual environment commonly used for capacity assessment in test settings; or (b) in cases where this is not possible, an assumed environment which can be thought to have an uniform impact. For example, the true ability of the above-mentioned person to walk without a cane in a standardized environment (such as one with flat and non-slippery surfaces) will be very limited. Therefore the person’s capacity may be coded as follows:

\[
\text{d4500. } \_ \text{3 severe capacity limitation in walking short distances}
\]

Users who wish to specify the current or standardized environment while using the performance or capacity qualifier should use the Environmental Factors classification (see coding convention 3 for Environmental Factors in section 3 above).
4.4 Coding environmental factors

Definitions

Environmental Factors make up the physical, social and attitudinal environment in which people live and conduct their lives.

Use of Environmental Factors

Environmental Factors is a component of Part 2 (Contextual Factors) of the classification. Environmental factors must be considered for each component of functioning and coded according to one of the three conventions described in section 3 above.

Environmental factors are to be coded from the perspective of the person whose situation is being described. For example, kerb cuts without textured paving may be coded as a facilitator for a wheelchair user but as a barrier for a blind person.

The qualifier indicates the extent to which a factor is a facilitator or a barrier. There are several reasons why an environmental factor may be a facilitator or a barrier, and to what extent. For facilitators, the coder should keep in mind issues such as the accessibility of a resource, and whether access is dependable or variable, of good or poor quality and so on. In the case of barriers, it might be relevant how often a factor hinders the person, whether the hindrance is great or small, or avoidable or not. It should also be kept in mind that an environmental factor can be a barrier either because of its presence (for example, negative attitudes towards people with disabilities) or its absence (for example, the unavailability of a needed service). The effects that environmental factors have on the lives of people with health conditions are varied and complex, and it is hoped that future research will lead to a better understanding of this interaction and, possibly, show the usefulness of a second qualifier for these factors.

In some instances, a diverse collection of environmental factors is summarized with a single term, such as poverty, development, rural or urban setting, or social capital. These summary terms are not themselves found in the classification. Rather, the coder should separate the constituent factors and code these. Once again, further research is required to determine whether there are clear and consistent sets of environmental factors that make up each of these summary terms.

First qualifier

The following is the negative and positive scale that denotes the extent to which an environmental factor acts as a barrier or a facilitator. Using a point alone denotes a barrier, whereas using the + sign instead denotes a facilitator, as indicated below:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>xxx.0</th>
<th>NO barrier</th>
<th>xxx+0</th>
<th>NO facilitator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>xxx+1</td>
<td>MILD facilitator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx+2</td>
<td>MODERATE facilitator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx+3</td>
<td>SUBSTANTIAL facilitator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx+4</td>
<td>COMPLETE facilitator</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx+8</td>
<td>facilitator, not specified</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xxx.9</td>
<td>not applicable</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Annex 3

Possible uses of the Activities and Participation list

The Activities and Participation component is a neutral list of domains indicating various actions and life areas. Each domain contains categories at different levels ordered from general to detailed (e.g. the domain of Chapter 4 Mobility, contains categories such as d450 Walking and under it the more specific item, d4500 Walking short distances.) The list of activity and participation domains covers the full range of functioning, which can be coded at both the individual and societal levels.

As indicated in the Introduction, this list can be used in different ways to indicate the specific notions of “Activities” and “Participation”, which are defined in ICF as follows:

In the context of health:

Activity is the execution of a task or action by an individual.

Participation is involvement in a life situation.

There are four alternative options for structuring the relationship between activities (a) and participation (p) in terms of the domain list:

(1) Distinct sets of activities domains and participation domains (no overlap)

A certain set of categories is coded only as activities (i.e. tasks or actions that an individual does) and another set only as participation (i.e. involvement in life situations). The two sets, therefore, are mutually exclusive.

In this option, the sets of activity categories and participation categories is determined by the user. Each category is either an activity or a participation item, but not both. For example, the domains may be divided as follows:

a1 Learning and applying knowledge  
 a2 General tasks and demands  
 a3 Communication  
 a4 Mobility  

p5 Self-care  
 p6 Domestic life  
 p7 Interpersonal interactions  
 p8 Major life areas  
 p9 Community, social and civic life

Coding for this structure

a category code. q_p q_c (a category deemed an activities item)  
p category code. q_p q_c (a category deemed a participation item)
Where \( q_p \) = the performance qualifier and \( q_c \) = the capacity qualifier. If the performance qualifier is used, the category, whether denoted as an activities or a participation item, is interpreted in terms of the performance construct; if the capacity qualifier is used, a capacity construct is used to interpret the category, again whether denoted as an activities or a participation item.

In this way option (1) provides the full information matrix without any redundancy or overlap.

(2) Partial overlap between sets of activities and participation domains

In this alternative, a set of categories may be interpreted as both activities and participation items; that is, the same category is thought to be open to an individual (i.e. as a task or action that an individual does) and a societal (i.e. involvement in a life situation) interpretation.

For example:

- \( a_1 \): Learning and applying knowledge
- \( a_2 \): General tasks and demands
- \( a_3 \): Communication
- \( a_4 \): Mobility
- \( a_5 \): Self-care
- \( a_6 \): Domestic life
- \( p_3 \): Communication
- \( p_4 \): Mobility
- \( p_5 \): Self-care
- \( p_6 \): Domestic life
- \( p_7 \): Interpersonal interactions
- \( p_8 \): Major life areas
- \( p_9 \): Community, social and civic life

**Coding for this structure**

There is a restriction on how categories can be coded for this structure. It cannot be possible for a category within the “overlap” to have different values for the same qualifier (either the first qualifier for performance or the second qualifier for capacity), e.g.:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{a category. } & \_ \_ \_ 1 \quad \text{or} \quad \text{a category. } \_ \_ \_ 1 \\
\text{p category. } & \_ \_ \_ 2 \quad \text{or} \quad \text{p category. } \_ \_ \_ 2
\end{align*}
\]

A user who chooses this option believes that codes in the overlapping categories may mean different things when they are coded in activities and not in participation, and vice versa. However, one single code has to be entered into the information matrix for the specified qualifier column.

(3) Detailed categories as activities and broad categories as participation, with or without overlap

Another approach to applying activities and participation definitions to the domains restricts participation to the more general or broader categories within a domain (e.g. first-level categories such as chapter headings) and deems the more detailed categories to be activities (e.g. third- or fourth-level categories). This approach separates categories within
some or all domains in terms of the broad versus detailed distinction. The user may deem some domains to be entirely (i.e. at all levels of detail) activities or entirely participation.

For example, d4550 Crawling may be construed as an activity while d455 Moving around may be construed as participation.

There are two possible ways of handling this approach: (a) there is no “overlap”, i.e. if an item is an activity it is not participation; or (b) there may be an overlap, since some users may use the whole list for activities and only broad titles for participation.

**Coding for this structure**

Similar to option (1) or option (2).

(4) Use of the same domains for both activities and participation with total overlap of domains

In this option, all domains in the Activities and Participation list can be viewed as both activities and participation. Every category can be interpreted as individual functioning (activity) as well as societal functioning (participation).

For example, d330 Speaking can be seen both as an activity and as participation. A person with missing vocal cords can speak with the use of an assistive device. According to the assessments using capacity and performance qualifiers, this person has:

*First qualifier*

Moderate difficulty in performance (perhaps because of contextual factors such as personal stress or other peoples’, attitudes)

*Second qualifier*

Severe difficulty in capacity without assistive device

*Third qualifier*

Mild difficulty in capacity with assistive device

According to the ICF information matrix this person’s situation should be coded as:

d330.231

According to option (4) this can also be coded as:

a330.231

p330.2

In option (4), when both performance and capacity qualifiers are used, there are two values for the same cell in the ICF information matrix: one for activities and one for participation. If these values are the same, then there is no conflict, only redundancy. However, in the case of differing values, users must develop a decision rule to code for the information matrix, since the official WHO coding style is this:
One possible way to overcome this redundancy may be to consider the capacity qualifier as activity and the performance qualifier as participation.

Another possibility is to develop additional qualifiers for participation that capture “involvement in life situations”.

It is expected that with the continued use of ICF and the generation of empirical data, evidence will become available as to which of the above options are preferred by different users of the classification. Empirical research will also lead to a clearer operationalization of the notions of activities and participation. Data on how these notions are used in different settings, in different countries and for different purposes can be generated and will then inform further revisions to the scheme.
Annex 4

Case examples

The examples below describe applications of ICF concepts to various cases. It is hoped that they will assist users to understand the intent and application of the basic classification concepts and constructs. For further details, please refer to WHO training manuals and courses.

Impairment leading to no limitation in capacity and no problem in performance

A child is born with a fingernail missing. This malformation is an impairment of structure, but does not interfere with the function of the child’s hand or what the child can do with that hand, so there is no limitation in the child’s capacity. Similarly, there may be no performance problem – such as playing with other children without being teased or excluded from play – because of this malformation. The child, therefore, has no capacity limitations or problems in performance.

Impairment leading to no limitation in capacity but to problems in performance

A diabetic child has an impairment of function: the pancreas does not function adequately to produce insulin. Diabetes can be controlled by medication, namely insulin. When the body functions (insulin levels) are under control, there are no limitations in capacity associated with the impairment. However, the child with diabetes is likely to experience a performance problem in socializing with friends or peers when eating is involved, since the child is required to restrict sugar intake. The lack of appropriate food would create a barrier. Therefore, the child would have a lack of involvement in socialisation in the current environment unless steps were taken to ensure that appropriate food was provided, in spite of no limitations in capacity.

Another example is that of an individual with vitiligo on the face but no other physical complaints. This cosmetic problem produces no limitations in capacity. However, the individual may live in a setting where vitiligo is mistaken for leprosy and so considered contagious. In the person’s current environment, therefore, this negative attitude is an environmental barrier that leads to significant performance problems in interpersonal interactions.

Impairment leading to limitations in capacity and – depending on circumstance – to problems or no problems in performance

A significant variation in intellectual development is a mental impairment. This may lead to some limitation in a variety of the person’s capacities. Environmental factors, however, may affect the extent of the individual’s performance in different life domains. For example, a child with this mental impairment might experience little disadvantage in an environment where expectations are not high for the general population and where the child is given an
array of simple, repetitive but necessary tasks to accomplish. In this environment the child
will perform well in different life situations.

A similar child growing up in an environment of competition and high scholastic
expectation might experience more problems in performance in various life situations
compared to the first child.

This case example highlights two issues. The first is that the population norm or standard
against which an individual’s functioning is compared must be appropriate to the actual
current environment. The second is that the presence or absence of environmental factors
may have either a facilitating or a hindering impact on that functioning.

**Former impairment leading to no limitations in capacity but still causing
problems in performance**

An individual who has recovered from an acute psychotic episode, but who bears the stigma
of having been a “mental patient”, may experience problems in performance in the domain
of employment or interpersonal interactions, because of negative attitudes of people in
his or her environment. The person’s involvement in employment and social life is,
therefore, restricted.

**Different impairments and limitations in capacity leading to similar problems
in performance**

An individual may not be hired for a job because the extent of his or her impairment
(quadriplegia) is seen to preclude performing some job requirements (e.g. using a computer
with a manual keyboard). The workplace does not have the necessary adaptations to facilitate
the person’s performance of these job requirements (e.g. voice recognition software that
replaces the manual keyboard).

Another individual with less severe quadriplegia may have the capacity to do the necessary
job tasks, but may not be hired because the quota for hiring people with disabilities has been
filled.

A third individual, who is capable of performing the required job activities, may not be hired
because he or she has an activity limitation that is alleviated through use of a wheelchair,
although the job site is not accessible to wheelchairs.

Lastly, an individual using a wheelchair may be hired for the job, and has the capacity to do
the job tasks and in fact does perform them in the work context. Nonetheless, this individual
may still have problems in performing in domains of interpersonal interactions with co-
workers, because access to work-related rest areas is not available. This problem of
performance in socializing at the place of employment may prevent access to job
advancement opportunities.

All four individuals experience performance problems in the domain of employment
because of different environmental factors interacting with their health condition or
impairment. For the first individual, the environmental barriers include lack of
accommodation at the workplace and probably negative attitudes. The second individual
is faced with negative attitudes about employment of disabled people. The third person faces
lack of accessibility of the built environment and the last person faces negative attitudes about disability generally.

**Suspected impairment leading to marked problems in performance without limitations in capacity**

An individual has been working with patients who have AIDS. This individual is otherwise healthy but has to undergo periodic testing for HIV. He has no capacity limitations. Despite this, people who know him socially suspect he may have acquired the virus and so avoid him. This leads to significant problems in the person’s performance in the domain of social interactions and community, social and civic life. His involvement is restricted because of negative attitudes adopted by the people in his environment.

**Impairments currently not classified in ICF leading to problems in performance**

An individual has a mother who died of breast cancer. She is 45 years old and was voluntarily screened recently and found to carry the genetic code that puts her at risk for breast cancer. She has no problems in body function or structure, or limitation in capacities, but is denied health insurance by her insurance company because of her increased risk for breast cancer. Her involvement in the domain of looking after her health is restricted because of the policy of the health insurance company.

**Additional examples**

A 10-year-old boy is referred to a speech therapist with the referral diagnosis “stuttering”. During the examination problems are found in discontinuities in speech, inter- and intra-verbal accelerations, problems in timing of speech movements and inadequate speech rhythm (impairments). There are problems at school with reading aloud and with conversation (capacity limitations). During group discussions he does not take any initiative to engage in the discussions although he would like to (performance problem in the domain of conversing with many people). This boy’s involvement in conversation is limited when in a group because of societal norms and practices concerning the orderly unfolding of conversations.

A 40-year-old woman with a whiplash injury four months earlier complains about pain in the neck, severe headache, dizziness, reduced muscle power and anxiety (impairments). Her ability to walk, cook, clean, handle a computer and drive a car are limited (limitations in capacity). In consultation with her physician it was mutually agreed to wait till the problems are reduced before she can return to her old full-time fixed-hours job (problems in performance in the domain of employment). If the workplace policies in her current environment allowed for flexible work hours, taking time off when her symptoms were particularly bad, and allowed her to work from home, her involvement in the domain of employment would improve.
Annex 5

ICF and people with disabilities

The ICF revision process has, since its inception, benefited from the input of people with disabilities and organizations of disabled persons. Disabled Peoples’ International in particular has contributed its time and energies to the process of revision, and ICF reflects this important input.

WHO recognizes the importance of the full participation of persons with disabilities and their organizations in the revision of a classification of functioning and disability. As a classification, ICF will serve as the basis for both the assessment and measurement of disability in many scientific, clinical, administrative and social policy contexts. As such, it is a matter of concern that ICF not be misused in ways that are detrimental to the interests of persons with disabilities (see Ethical Guidelines in Annex 6).

In particular, WHO recognizes that the very terms used in the classification can, despite the best efforts of all, be stigmatizing and labelling. In response to this concern, the decision was made early in the process to drop the term “handicap” entirely – owing to its pejorative connotations in English – and not to use the term “disability” as the name of a component, but to keep it as the overall, umbrella term.

There remains, however, the difficult question of how best to refer to individuals who experience some degree of functional limitation or restriction. ICF uses the term “disability” to denote a multidimensional phenomenon resulting from the interaction between people and their physical and social environment. For a variety of reasons, when referring to individuals, some prefer to use the term “people with disabilities” while others prefer “disabled people”. In the light of this divergence, there is no universal practice for WHO to adopt, and it is not appropriate for ICF rigidly to adopt one rather than another approach. Instead, WHO confirms the important principle that people have the right to be called what they choose.

It is important to stress, moreover, that ICF is not a classification of people at all. It is a classification of people’s health characteristics within the context of their individual life situations and environmental impacts. It is the interaction of the health characteristics and the contextual factors that produces disability. This being so, individuals must not be reduced to, or characterized solely in terms of, their impairments, activity limitations, or participation restrictions. For example, instead of referring to a “mentally handicapped person”, the classification uses the phrase “person with a problem in learning”. ICF ensures this by avoiding any reference to a person by means of a health condition or disability term, and by using neutral, if not positive, and concrete language throughout.

To further address the legitimate concern of systematic labelling of people, the categories in ICF are expressed in a neutral way to avoid depreciation, stigmatization and inappropriate connotations. This approach, however, brings with it the problem of what might be called the “sanitation of terms”. The negative attributes of one’s health condition and how other people react to it are independent of the terms used to define the condition. Whatever disability is called, it exists irrespective of labels. The problem is not only an issue of language
but also, and mainly, an issue of the attitudes of other individuals and society towards disability. What is needed is correct content and usage of terms and classification.

WHO is committed to continuing efforts to ensure that persons with disabilities are empowered by classification and assessment, and not disentitled or discriminated against.

It is hoped that disabled people themselves will contribute to the use and development of ICF in all sectors. As researchers, managers and policy-makers, disabled people will help to develop protocols and tools that are grounded in the ICF classifications. ICF also serves as a potentially powerful tool for evidence-based advocacy. It provides reliable and comparable data to make the case for change. The political notion that disability is as much the result of environmental barriers as it is of health conditions or impairments must be transformed, first into a research agenda and then into valid and reliable evidence. This evidence can bring genuine social change for persons with disabilities around the world.

Disability advocacy can also be enhanced by using ICF. As the primary goal of advocacy is to identify interventions that can improve levels of participation of people with disabilities, ICF can assist in identifying where the principal “problem” of disability lies, whether it is in the environment by way of a barrier or the absence of a facilitator, the limited capacity of the individual himself or herself, or some combination of factors. By means of this clarification, interventions can be appropriately targeted and their effects on levels of participation monitored and measured. In this way, concrete and evidence-driven objectives can be achieved and the overall goals of disability advocacy furthered.
Annex 6

Ethical guidelines for the use of ICF

Every scientific tool can be misused and abused. It would be naive to believe that a classification system such as ICF will never be used in ways that are harmful to people. As explained in Appendix 5, the process of the revision of ICIDH has included persons with disabilities and their advocacy organizations from the beginning. Their input has lead to substantive changes in the terminology, content and structure of ICF. This annex sets out some basic guidelines for the ethical use of ICF. It is obvious that no set of guidelines can anticipate all forms of misuse of a classification or other scientific tool, or for that matter, that guidelines alone can prevent misuse. This document is no exception. It is hoped that attention to the provisions that follow will reduce the risk that ICF will be used in ways that are disrespectful and harmful to people with disabilities.

Respect and confidentiality

(1) ICF should always be used so as to respect the inherent value and autonomy of individual persons.

(2) ICF should never be used to label people or otherwise identify them solely in terms of one or more disability categories.

(3) In clinical settings, ICF should always be used with the full knowledge, cooperation, and consent of the persons whose levels of functioning are being classified. If limitations of an individual’s cognitive capacity preclude this involvement, the individual’s advocate should be an active participant.

(4) The information coded using ICF should be viewed as personal information and subject to recognized rules of confidentiality appropriate for the manner in which the data will be used.

Clinical use of ICF

(5) Wherever possible, the clinician should explain to the individual or the individual’s advocate the purpose of the use of ICF and invite questions about the appropriateness of using it to classify the person’s levels of functioning.

(6) Wherever possible, the person whose level of functioning is being classified (or the person’s advocate) should have the opportunity to participate, and in particular to challenge or affirm the appropriateness of the category being used and the assessment assigned.

(7) Because the deficit being classified is a result of both a person’s health condition and the physical and social context in which the person lives, ICF should be used holistically.

Social use of ICF information

(8) ICF information should be used, to the greatest extent feasible, with the collaboration of individuals to enhance their choices and their control over their lives.
(9) ICF information should be used towards the development of social policy and political change that seeks to enhance and support the participation of individuals.

(10) ICF, and all information derived from its use, should not be employed to deny established rights or otherwise restrict legitimate entitlements to benefits for individuals or groups.

(11) Individuals classed together under ICF may still differ in many ways. Laws and regulations that refer to ICF classifications should not assume more homogeneity than intended and should ensure that those whose levels of functioning are being classified are considered as individuals.
Annex 7

Summary of the revision process

The development of ICIDH

In 1972, WHO developed a preliminary scheme concerning the consequences of disease. Within a few months a more comprehensive approach was suggested. These suggestions were made on two important principles: distinctions were to be made between impairments and their importance, i.e. their functional and social consequences, and these various aspects or axes of the data were to be classified separately in different fields of digits. In essence, this approach consisted of a number of distinct, albeit parallel, classifications. This contrasted with the traditions of ICD, wherein multiple axes (etiology, anatomy, pathology, etc.) are integrated in a hierarchical system occupying only a single field of digits. The possibility of assimilating these proposals into a scheme compatible with the principles underlying the structure of ICD was explored. At the same time, preliminary attempts were made to systematize the terminology applied to disease consequences. These suggestions were circulated informally in 1973, and help was solicited particularly from groups with a special concern in rehabilitation.

Separate classifications for impairments and handicaps were circulated in 1974 and discussions continued. Comments were collated and definitive proposals were developed. These were submitted for consideration by the International Conference for the Ninth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases in October 1975. Having considered the classifications, the Conference recommended its publication for trial purposes. In May 1976, the Twenty-ninth World Health Assembly took note of this recommendation and adopted resolution WHA29.35, in which it approved the publication, for trial purposes, of the supplementary classification of impairments and handicaps as a supplement to, but not as an integral part of, the International Classification of Diseases. Consequently, the first edition of ICIDH was published in 1980. In 1993, it was reprinted with an additional foreword.

Initial steps in the revision of ICIDH

In 1993, it was decided to begin a process of revision of ICIDH. The desiderata for the revised version, now provisionally as ICIDH-2, were as follows:

- it should serve the multiple purposes required by different countries, sectors and health care disciplines;
- it should be simple enough to be seen by practitioners as a meaningful description of consequences of health conditions;
- it should be useful for practice - i.e. identifying health care needs and tailoring intervention programmes (e.g. prevention, rehabilitation, social actions);
- it should give a coherent view of the processes involved in the consequences of health conditions such that the disablement process, and not just the dimensions of diseases/disorders, could be objectively assessed, recorded and responded to;
• it should be sensitive to cultural variations (be translatable, and be applicable in different cultures and health care systems);

• it should be usable in a complementary way with the WHO family of classifications.

Originally, the French Collaborating Centre was given the task of making a proposal on the Impairments section and on language, speech and sensory aspects. The Dutch Collaborating Centre was to suggest a revision of the Disability and locomotor aspects of the Classification and prepare a review of the literature, while the North American Collaborating Centre was to put forward proposals for the Handicap section. In addition, two task forces were to present proposals on mental health aspects and children’s issues respectively. Progress was made at a ICIDH-2 revision meeting held in Geneva in 1996, an Alpha draft was collated incorporating the different proposals, and initial pilot testing was conducted. It was decided at the 1996 meeting that each collaborating centre and task force would now be concerned with the draft as a whole and no longer with their former individual areas for revision. From May 1996 to February 1997, the Alpha draft was circulated among collaborating centres and task forces, and comments and suggestions were collated at WHO headquarters. A list of basic questions, setting out the main issues related to the revision, was also circulated in order to facilitate the collection of comments.

The following topics were considered during the process of revision:

• The three-level classification, i.e. Impairments, Disabilities and Handicaps, had been useful and should remain. The inclusion of contextual/environmental factors should be considered, although most proposals remained at the stage of theoretical development and empirical testing.

• Interrelations between I/D/H and an adequate relationship between them had been an issue for discussion. Many criticisms had pointed to the causal model underlying the 1980 version of ICIDH, the lack of change over time, and the unidirectional flow from impairment to disability to handicap. The revision process had suggested alternative graphic representations.

• ICIDH-1980 was difficult to use. Simplification for use was deemed necessary: the revision should tend towards simplification rather than towards the addition of detail.

• Contextual factors (external – environmental factors / internal – personal factors): these factors, which were major components of the handicap process (as conceptualized in the 1980 version of ICIDH), should be developed as additional schemes within the ICIDH. However, since social and physical factors in the environment and their relationship to Impairments, Disabilities and Handicaps were strongly culture-bound, they should not be a separate dimension within ICIDH. Nevertheless, it was considered that classifications of environmental factors might prove useful in the analysis of national situations and in the development of solutions at the national level.

• Impairments should reflect advances in knowledge of basic biological mechanisms.

• Cultural applicability and universality should be a major aim.

• Development of training and presentation materials was also a major aim of the revision process.
ICIDH-2 Beta-1 and Beta-2 drafts

In March 1997, a Beta-1 draft was produced which integrated the suggestions collected over the previous years. This draft was presented to the ICIDH revision meeting in April 1997. After incorporation of the meeting’s decisions the ICIDH-2 Beta-1 draft was issued for field trials in June 1997. Based on all the data and other feedback collected as part of the Beta-1 field trials, a Beta-2 draft was written between January and April 1999. The resulting draft was presented and discussed at the annual meeting on ICIDH-2 in London in April 1999. After incorporation of the meeting’s decisions, the Beta-2 draft was printed and issued for field trials in July 1999.

Field trials

The field trials of the Beta-1 draft were conducted from June 1997 to December 1998, and the Beta-2 field trials from July 1999 to September 2000.

The field tests elicited the widest possible participation from WHO Member States and across different disciplines, including sectors such as health insurance, social security, labour, education, and other groups engaged in classifying health conditions (using the International Classification of Diseases, the Nurses’ Classification, and the International Standard Classification of Education - ISCED). The aim was to reach a consensus, through clear definitions that were operational. The field trials constituted a continuous process of development, consultation, feedback, updating and testing.

The following studies were conducted as a part of the Beta-1 and Beta-2 field trials:

- translation and linguistic evaluation;
- item evaluation;
- responses to basic question by consensus conferences and individuals;
- feedback from organizations and individuals;
- options testing;
- feasibility and reliability in case evaluations (live or case summaries);
- others (e.g. focus group studies).

The testing focused on cross-cultural and multisectoral issues. More than 50 countries and 1800 experts were involved in the field tests, which have been reported separately.

ICIDH-2 Prefinal version

On the basis of Beta-2 field trial data and in consultation with collaborating centres and the WHO Committee of Experts on Measurement and Classification, the Prefinal version of ICIDH-2 was drafted in October 2000. This draft was presented to a revision meeting in November 2000. Following incorporation of the meeting’s recommendations the ICIDH-2 Prefinal version (December 2000) was submitted to the WHO Executive Board in January 2001. The final draft of ICIDH-2 was then presented to the Fifty-fourth World Health Assembly in May 2001.
Endorsement of the final version

After discussion of the final draft, with the title International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health, the Health Assembly endorsed the new classification in resolution WHA54.21 of 22 May 2001. The resolution reads as follows:

The Fifty-fourth World Health Assembly,

1. ENDORSES the second edition of the International Classification of Impairments, Disabilities and Handicaps (ICIDH), with the title International Classification of Functioning, Disability and Health, henceforth referred to in short as ICF;

2. URGES Member States to use the ICF in their research, surveillance and reporting as appropriate, taking into account specific situations in Member States and, in particular, in view of possible future revisions;

3. REQUESTS the Director-General to provide support to Member States, at their request, in making use of ICF.
Annex 8

Future directions for ICF

Use of ICF will largely depend on its practical utility: the extent to which it can serve as a measure of health service performance through indicators based on consumer outcomes, and the degree to which it is applicable across cultures so that international comparisons can be made to identify needs and resources for planning and research. ICF is not directly a political tool. Its use may, however, contribute positive input to policy determination by providing information to help establish health policy, promote equal opportunities for all people, and support the fight against discrimination based on disability.

Versions of ICF

In view of the differing needs of different types of users, ICF will be presented in multiple formats and versions.

Main classification

The two parts and their components in ICF are presented in two versions in order to meet the needs of different users for varying levels of detail:

The first version is a full (detailed) version which provides all levels of classification and allows for 9999 categories per component. However, a much smaller number of them have been used. The full version categories can be aggregated into the short version when summary information is required.

The second version is a short (concise) version which gives two levels of categories for each component and domain. Definitions of these terms, inclusions and exclusions are also given.

Specific adaptations

(a) Clinical use versions: these versions will depend on the use of ICF in different clinical application fields (e.g. occupational therapy). They will be based on the main volume for coding and terminology; however, they will provide further detailed information such as guidelines for assessment and clinical descriptions. They can also be rearranged for specific disciplines (e.g. rehabilitation, mental health).

(b) Research versions: in a similar way to the clinical versions, these versions will respond to specific research needs and will provide precise and operational definitions to assess conditions.

Future work

Given the multitude of uses and needs for ICF, it is important to note that WHO and its collaborating centres are conducting additional work to meet those needs.
ICF is owned by all its users. It is the only such tool accepted on an international basis. It aims to obtain better information on disability phenomena and functioning and build a broad international consensus. To achieve recognition of ICF by various national and international communities, WHO has made every effort to ensure that it is user-friendly and compatible with standardization processes such as those laid down by the International Organization for Standardization (ISO).

The possible future directions for development and application of ICF can be summarized as follows:

- promoting use of ICF at country-level for the development of national databases;
- establishing an international data set and a framework to permit international comparisons;
- identification of algorithms for eligibility for social benefits and pensions;
- study of disability and functioning of family members (e.g. a study of third-party disability due to the health condition of significant others);
- development of a Personal Factors component;
- development of precise operational definitions of categories for research purposes;
- development of assessment instruments for identification and measurement;\(^{29}\)
- providing practical applications by means of computerization and case-recording forms;
- establishing links with quality-of-life concepts and the measurement of subjective well-being;\(^{30}\)
- research into treatment or intervention matching;
- promoting use in scientific studies for comparison between different health conditions;
- development of training materials on the use of ICF;
- creation of ICF training and reference centres worldwide.
- further research on environmental factors to provide the necessary detail for use in describing both the standardized and current environment.

\(^{29}\) Assessment instruments linked to ICF are being developed by WHO with a view to applicability in different cultures. They are being tested for reliability and validity. Assessment instruments will take three forms: a brief version for screening/case-finding purposes; a version for daily use by care-givers; and a long version for detailed research purposes. They will be available from WHO.

\(^{30}\) Links with quality of life: it is important that there is conceptual compatibility between “quality of life” and disability constructs. Quality of life, however, deals with what people “feel” about their health condition or its consequences; hence it is a construct of “subjective well-being”. On the other hand, disease/disability constructs refer to objective and exteriorized signs of the individual.
Annex 9

Suggested ICF data requirements for ideal and minimal health information systems or surveys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Body Functions and Structures</th>
<th>Chapter and code</th>
<th>Classification block or category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vision</td>
<td>2 b210–b220</td>
<td>Seeing and related functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hearing</td>
<td>2 b230–b240</td>
<td>Hearing and vestibular functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speech</td>
<td>3 b310–b340</td>
<td>Voice and speech functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digestion</td>
<td>5 b510–b535</td>
<td>Functions of the digestive system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bodily excretion</td>
<td>6 b610–b630</td>
<td>Urinary functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fertility</td>
<td>6 b640–b670</td>
<td>Genital and reproductive functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sexual activity</td>
<td>6 b640</td>
<td>Genital and reproductive health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skin and disfigurement</td>
<td>8 b810–b830</td>
<td>Skin and related structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breathing</td>
<td>4 b440–b460</td>
<td>Functions of the respiratory system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain*</td>
<td>2 b280</td>
<td>Pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affect*</td>
<td>1 b152–b180</td>
<td>Specific mental functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleep</td>
<td>1 b134</td>
<td>Global mental functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy/vitality</td>
<td>1 b130</td>
<td>Global mental functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognition*</td>
<td>1 b140, b144, b164</td>
<td>Attention, memory and higher-level cognitive functions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Activities and Participation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Chapter and code</th>
<th>Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>3 d310–d345</td>
<td>Communication receiving – producing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobility*</td>
<td>4 d450–d465</td>
<td>Walking and moving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dexterity</td>
<td>4 d430–d445</td>
<td>Carrying, moving and handling objects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-care*</td>
<td>5 d510–d570</td>
<td>Self-care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usual activities*</td>
<td>6 and 8</td>
<td>Domestic life; Major life areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpersonal relations</td>
<td>7 d730–d770</td>
<td>Particular interpersonal relationships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social functioning</td>
<td>9 d910–d930</td>
<td>Community social and civic life</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Candidate items for a minimal list.
# Appendix 10

## Acknowledgements

The development of ICF would not have been possible without the extensive support of many people from different parts of the world who have devoted a great amount of time and energy and organized resources within an international network. While it may not be possible to acknowledge them all here, leading centres, organizations and individuals are listed below.

### WHO Collaborating Centres for ICF

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>Contact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Australia</td>
<td>Australian Institute of Health and Welfare, GPO Box 570, Canberra ACT 2601, Australia.</td>
<td>Ros Madden.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>Canadian Institute for Health Information, 377 Dalhousie Street, Suite 200, Ottawa, Ontario KIN9N8, Canada.</td>
<td>Helen Whittome.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>Centre Technique National d’Etudes et de Recherches sur les Handicaps et les Inadaptations (CTNERHI), 236 bis, rue de Tolbiac, 75013 Paris, France.</td>
<td>Marc Maudinet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>Japan College of Social Work, 3-1-30 Takeoka, Kiyose-city, Tokyo 204-8555, Japan.</td>
<td>Hisao Sato.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>National Institute of Public Health and the Environment, Department of Public Health Forecasting, Antonie van Leeuwenhoeklaan 9, P.O. Box 1, 3720 BA Bilthoven, The Netherlands.</td>
<td>Willem M. Hirs, Marijke W. de Kleijn-de Vrankrijker.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland</td>
<td>National Health System Information Authority, Coding and Classification, Woodgate, Loughborough, Leics LE11 2TG, United Kingdom.</td>
<td>Ann Harding, Jane Millar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States of America</td>
<td>National Center for Health Statistics, Room 1100, 6525 Belcrest Road, Hyattsville MD 20782, USA.</td>
<td>Paul J. Placek.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Task forces

International Task Force on Mental Health and Addictive, Behavioural, Cognitive, and Developmental Aspects of ICIDH, Chair: Gille Kennedy, Office of Disability, Aging and Long-Term Care Policy, Office of the Assistant Secretary for Planning and Evaluation,
Department of Health and Human Services, 200 Independence Avenue, SW, Room 424E, Washington, DC 20201, USA. Co-Chair: Karen Ritchie.

Children and Youth Task Force, Chair: Rune J. Simeonsson, Professor of Education, Frank Porter Graham Child Development Center, CB #8185, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC 27599-8185, USA. Co-Chair: Matilde Leonardi.

Environmental Factors Task Force, Chair: Rachel Hurst, 11 Belgrave Road, London SW1V 1RB, England. Co-Chair: Janice Miller.

**Networks**

La Red de Habla Hispana en Discapacidades (The Spanish Network). Coordinator: José Luis Vázquez-Barquero, Unidad de Investigacion en Psiquiatria Clinical y Social Hospital Universitario “Marques de Valdecilla”, Avda. Valdecilla s/n, Santander 39008, Spain.

Council of Europe Committee of Experts for the Application of ICIDH, Council of Europe, F-67075, Strasbourg, France. Contact: Lauri Sivonen.

**Nongovernmental organizations**

American Psychological Association, 750 First Street, N.E., Washington, DC 20002-4242, USA. Contacts: Geoffrey M. Reed, Jayne B. Lux.


European Disability Forum, Square Ambiorix, 32 Bte 2/A, B-1000, Bruxelles, Belgium. Contact: Frank Mulcahy.

European Regional Council for the World Federation of Mental Health (ERCWFM), Blvd Clovis N.7, 1000 Brussels, Belgium. Contact: John Henderson.

Inclusion International, 13D Chemin de Levant, F-01210 Ferney-Voltaire, France. Contact: Nancy Breitenbach

Rehabilitation International, 25 E. 21st Street, New York, NY 10010, USA. Contact: Judith Hollenweger, Chairman, RI Education Commission, Institute of Special Education, University of Zurich, Hirschengraben 48, 8001 Zurich, Switzerland.

**Consultants**

A number of WHO consultants provided invaluable assistance in the revision process. They are listed below.

Elizabeth Badley
Jerome E. Bickenbach
Nick Glozier
Translation of ICF in WHO official languages

ICF has been revised in multiple languages taking English as a working language only. Translation and linguistic analysis have been integral part of the revision process. The following WHO collaborators have lead the translation, linguistic analyses, editorial review the WHO official languages. Other translations can be found on the WHO web site: http://www.who.int/classifications/icf.

Arabic

Translation and linguistic analysis:
    Adel Chaker, Ridha Limem, Najeh Daly, Hayet Baachaoui, Amor Haji, Mohamed Daly, Jamil Taktak, Saida Douki

Editorial review carried out by WHO/EMRO:
    Kassem Sara, M. Haytham Al Khayat, Abdel Aziz Saleh

Chinese

Translation and linguistic analysis:
    Qiu Zhuoying (co-ordinator), Hong Dong, Zhao Shuying, Li Jing, Zhang Aimin, Wu Xianguang, Zhou Xiaonan

Editorial review carried out by WHO Collaborating Centre in China and WHO/WPRO:
    Dong Jingwu, Zhou Xiaonan and Y.C. Chong

French

Translation and linguistic analysis carried out by WHO Geneva:
    Pierre Lewalle
Editorial review carried out by WHO Collaborating Centres in France and Canada:
   Catherine Barral and Janice Miller

Russian

Translation and linguistic analysis:
   G. Shostka (Co-ordinator), Vladimir Y. Ryasnyansky, Alexander V. Kvashin, Sergey
   A. Matveev, Aleksey A. Galianov

Editorial review carried out by WHO Collaborating Centre in Russia:
   Vladimir K. Ovcharov

Spanish

Translation, linguistic analysis, editorial review by the Collaborating Centre in Spain in
collaboration with La Red de Habla Hispana en Discapacidades (The Spanish Network) and
WHO/PAHO:
   J. L. Vázquez-Barquero (Co-ordinator), Ana Díez Ruiz, Luis Gaite Pindado, Ana
   Gómez Silió, Sara Herrera Castanedo, Marta Uriarte Ituño, Elena Vázquez Bourgon
   Armando Vázquez, María del Consuelo Crespo, Ana María Fossatti Pons, Benjamín
   Vicente, Pedro Rioseco, Sergio Aguilar Gaxiola, Carmen Lara Muñoz, María Elena
   Medina Mora, María Esther Araujo Bazán, Carlos Castillo-Salgado, Roberto Becker,
   Margaret Hazlewood
Individual participants in the revision process

Argentina
Liliana Lissi
Martha Adela Mazas
Miguela Pico
Ignacio Saenz

Armenia
Armen Sargsyan

Australia
Gavin Andrews
Robyne Burridge
Ching Choi
Prem K. Chopra
Jeremy Couper
Elisabeth Davis
Maree Dyson
Rhonda Galbally
Louise Golley
Tim Griffin
Simon Haskell
Angela Hewson
Tracie Hogan
Richard Madden
Ros Madden
Helen McAuley
Trevor Parmenter
Mark Pattison
Tony M. Pinzone
Kate Senior
Catherine Sykes
John Taplin
John Walsh

Austria
Gerhard S. Barolin
Klemens Fheodoroff
Christiane Meyer-Bornsen

Belgium
Françoise Jan
Catherine Mollman
J. Stevens
A. Tricot

Brazil
Cassia Maria Buchalla
E. d’Arrigo Busnello
Ricardo Halpern
Fabio Gomes
Ruy Laurenti

Canada
Hugh Anton
J. Arboleda-Florez
Denise Avard
Elizabeth Badley
Caroline Bergeron
Hélène Bergeron
Jerome E. Bickenbach
Andra Blanchet
Maurice Blouin
Mario Bolduc
(deceased)
Lucie Brosseau
T.S. Callanan
Lindsay Campbell
Anne Carswell
Jacques Cats
L.S. Cherry
René Cloutier
Albert Cook
Jacques Côté
Marcel Côté
Cheryl Cott
Aileen Davis
Henry Enns
Gail Finkel
Christine Fitzgerald
Patrick Fougeyrollas
Adele Furrie
Linda Garcia
Yhetta Gold
Betty Havens
Anne Hébert
Peter Henderson
Lynn Jongbloed
Faith Kaplan
Ronald Kaplan
Lee Kirby
Catherine Lachance
Jocelyne Lacroix
Renée Langlois
Mary Law

Lucie Lemieux-Brassard
Annette Majnemer
Rose Martini
Raoul Martin-Blouin
Mary Ann McColl
Joan McComas
Barbara McElgunn
Janice Miller
Louise Ogilvie
Luc Noreau
Diane Richler
Laurie Ringaert
Kathia Roy
Patricia Sisco
Denise Smith
Ginette St Michel
Debra Stewart
Luz Elvira Vallejo
Echeverri
Michael Wolfson
Sharon Wood-Dauphinee
Nancy Young
Peter Wass
Colleen Watters

Chile
Ricardo Araya
Alejandra Faulbaum
Luis Flores
Roxane Moncayo de Bremont
Pedro Rioseco
Benjamin Vicente

China
Zhang Aimin
Mary Chu Manlai
Hong Dong
Leung Kwokfai
Karen Ngai Ling
Wu Xiangguong
Qiu Zhuoying
Zhao Shuying
Li Jing
Tang Xiaquan
Li Jianjun
Ding Buotan
Zhuo Dahong
Nan Dengkun
Zhou Xiaonan

Colombia
Martha Aristabal Gomez

Côte d’Ivoire
B. Claver

Croatia
Ana Bobinac-Georgievski

Cuba
Pedro Valdés Sosa
Jesús Saiz Sánchez
Frank Morales Aguilera

Denmark
Terkel Andersen
Aksel Bertelsen
Tora Haraldsen Dahl
Marianne Engberg
Annette Flensborg
Ane Fink
Per Fink
Lise From
Jette Haugbølle
Stig Langvad
Lars von der Lieth
Kurt Møller
Claus Vinther Nielsen
Freddy Nielsen
Kamilla Rothe Nissen
Gunnar Schiøler
Anne Slot
Susan Tetler
Selena Forchhammer
Thønnings
Eva Wæhrens
Brita Øhlenschläger

Ecuador
María del Consuelo Crespo
Walter Torres
Izquierdo

Egypt
Mohammed El-Banna

El Salvador
Jorge Alberto Alcarón
Patricia Tovar de Canizalez

Ethiopia
Rene Rakoto

Finland
Erkki Yrjanenki
Markku Leskinen
Leena Matikka
Matti Ojala
Heidi Paatero
Seija Talo
Martti Virtanen

France
Charles Aussilloux
Bernard Azema
Jacques Baert
Serge Bakchine
Catherine Barral
Maratine Barres
Jean-Yves Barreyre
Jean-Paul Boissin
François Chapireau
Pascal Charpentier
Alain Colvez
Christian Corbé
Dr. Cyran
Michel Delcey
Annick Deveau
Serge Ebersold
Camille Felder
Claude Finkelstein
Anne-Marie Gallot
Pascale Gilbert
Jacques Houwer
Marcel Jaeger
Jacques Jonquères
Jean-Claude Lafon
Maryvonne Lyazid
Joëlle Loste-Berdot
Maryse Marrière
Lucie Matteedo
Marc Maudinnet
Jean-Michel Mazeaux
Pierre Minaire (deceased)
Lucien Moatti
Bertrand Morineaux
Pierre Mormiche
Jean-Michel Orgogozo
Claudine Parayre
Gérard Pavillon
André Philip
Nicole Quemada
Jean-François Ravaud
Karen Ritchie
Jean-Marie Robine
Isabelle Romieu
Christian Rossignol
Pascale Roussel
Jacques Roustit
Jésus Sanchez
Marie-José Schmitt
Jean-Luc Simon
Lauri Sivonen
Henri-Jacques Stiker
Annie Triomphe
Catherine Vaslin
Paul Veit
Dominique Velche
Jean-Pierre Vignat
Vivian Waltz

Germany
Helmi Böse-Youenes
Horst Dilling
Thomas Ewert
Kurt Maurer
Jürgen Rehm
H.M. Schian
Michael F. Schuntermann
Ute Siebel
Gerold Stucki

Greece
Venos Mavreas

Hungary
Lajos Kullmann
India
Javed Abidi
Samir Guha-Roy
K.S. Jacob
Sunanda Koli
S. Murthy
D.M. Naidu
Hemraj Pal
K. Sekar
K.S. Shaji
Shobha Srinath
T.N. Srinivasan
R. Thara

Indonesia
Augustina Hendriarti

Iran (Islamic Republic of)
Mohamed M.R.
Mourad

Israel
Joseph Yahav

Italy
Emilio Alari
Alberto Albanese
Renzo Andrich
A. Andrigo
Andrea Arrigo
Marco Barbolini
Maurizio Bejor
Giulio Borgholo
Gabriella Borri
Carlo Caltagirone
Felicia Carletto
Carla Coimbo
Francesca Cretti
Maria Cufersin
Marta Dao
Mario D’Amico
Simona Della Bianca
Paolo Di Benedetto
Angela Di Lorenzo
Nadia Di Monte
Vittoria Dieni
Antonio Federico
Francesco Fera
Carlo Francescutti
Francesca Fratello
Franco Galletti
Federica Galli
Rosalia Gasparotto
Maria Teresa Gattesco
Alessandro Giacomazzi
Tullio Giorgini
Elena Giraudo
Lucia Granzini
Elena Grossio
V. Groppo
Vincenzo Guidetti
Paolo Guzzon
Leo Giulio Iona
Vladimir Kosic
Matilde Leonardi
Fulvia Loik
Mariangela Macan
Alessandra Manassero
Domenico Manco
Santina Mancuso
Roberto Marcovich
Andrea Martinuzzi
Anna Rosa Melodia
Rosetta Mussari
Cristiana Muzzi
Ugo Nocentini
Emanuela Nogherotto
Roberta Oretti
Lorenzo Panella
Maria Procopio
Leandro Provinciali
Alda Pellegrini
Barbara Reggiori
Marina Sala
Giorgio Sandrini
Antonio Schindler
Elena Sfioriani
Stefano Schierano
Roberto Sicurelli
Francesco Talarico
Giacomelio Tavoschi
Cristiana Tiddia
Walter Tomazzoli
Corrado Tosetto
Sergio Ujch
Maria Rosa Valsecchi
Irene Vernero

Jamaica
Monica Bartley

Japan
Tsunehiko Akamatsu
Masataka Arima
Hidenobu Fujisono
Katsunori Fujita
Shinichiro Furuno
Toshiko Futaki
Hajime Hagiwara
Yuichiro Haruna
Hideaki Hyoudou
Takashi Iseda
Atsuko Ito
Shinya Iwasaki
Shizuko Kawabata
Yasu Kiryu
Akira Kodama
Ryousuke Matsui
Ryo Matsutomo
Yasushi Mochizuki
Kazuyu Nakai
Kenji Nakamura
Yoshukuni Nakane
Yukiko Nakanishi
Toshiko Niki
Hidekoshi Nishijima
Shinichi Niwa
Kensaku Ohashi
Mari Oho
Yayoi Okawa
Shuei Ota
Fumiko Rinko
Junko Sakano
Yoshihiko Sasagawa
Hisao Sato
Yoshiyuki Suzuki
Junko Taguchi
Eiichi Takada
Yuji Takagi
Masako Tateishi
Hikaru Tauchi
Miyako Tazaki
Mutsuo Torai
Satoshi Ueda
Kousuke Yamazaki
Yoshio Yazaki
Jordan
Abdulla S.T. El-
Naggar
Ziad Subeih

Kuwait
Adnan Al Eidan
Abdul Aziz Khalaf
Karam

Latvia
Valda Biedrina
Aldis Dudins
Lolita Cibule
Janis Misins
Jaautrite Karashkevica
Mara Ozola
Aivars Vetra

Lebanon
Elie Karam

Lithuania
Albinas Bagdonas

Luxembourg
Charles Pull
M. De Smedt
Pascale Straus

Malaysia
Sandiyao Sebastian

Madagascar
Caromène
Ratomahenina
Raymond

Malta
Joe M. Pace

Mexico
Juan Alberto
Alcantara
Jorge Caraveo
Anduaga
María Eugenia
Antunez
Fernando R. Jiménez
Albarran

Gloria Martinez
Carrera
María-Elena Medina
Mora
Carmen E. Lara
Muñoz

Morocco
Aziza Bennani

Netherlands
T. van Achterberg
Jaap van den Berg
A. Bloemhof
Y.M. van der Brug
R.D. de Boer
J.T.P. Bonte
J.W. Brandsma
W.H.E. Buntinx
J.P.M. Diederiks
M J Driess
Silvia van Duuren-Kristen
C.M.A. Frederiks
J.C. Gerritse
José Geurts
G. Gladines
K.A. Gorter
R.J. de Haan
J. Halbertsma
E.J. van der Haring
F.G. Hellema
C.H. Hens-Versteeg
Y. F. Heerkens
Y. Heijnen
W.M. Hirs
H. W. Hoek
D. van Hoeken
N. Hoeymans
C. van Hof
G.R.M. van Hoof
M. Hopman-Rock
A. Kap
E.J. Karel
Zoltan E. Kenessey
M.C.O. Kersten
M.W. de Kleijn-de Vrankrijker
M.M.Y. de Klerk

M. Koenen
J.W. Koten
D.W.Kraijer
T. Kraakman
Guuss Lankhorst
W.A.L. van Leeuwen
P. Looijestein
H. Meinardi
W. van Minnen
A.E. Monteny
I. Oen
Wil Ooijendijk
W.J. den Ouden
R.J.M. Perenboom
A. Persoon
J.J. v.d. Plaats
M. Poolmans
F.J. Prinsze
C.D. van Ravensberg
K. Reynders
K. Riet-van Hoof
G. Roodbol
G.L. Schut
B. Stoeilinga
M.M.L. Swart
L. Taal
H. Ten Napel
B. Treffers
J. Verhoef
A. Vermeer
J.J.G.M. Verwer
W. Vink
M. Welle Donker
Dirk Wiersma
J.P. Wilken
P.A. van Woudenberg
P.H.M. Wouters
P. Zanstra

Nicaragua
Elizabeth Aguilar
Angel Bonilla Serrano
Ivette Castillo
Héctor Collado
Hernández
Josefa Conrado
Brenda Espinoza
María Félix Gontol
Mirian Gutiérrez

Annexes
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annexes</th>
<th>ICF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rosa Gutiérrez</td>
<td><strong>Philippines</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carlos Guzmán</td>
<td>L. Ladrego-Ignacio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luis Jara</td>
<td>Patria Medina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raúl Jarquin</td>
<td><strong>Peru</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norman Lanzas</td>
<td>María Esther Araujo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>José R. Leiva</td>
<td>Bazon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rafaela Marengo</td>
<td>Carlos Bejar Vargas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>María Alejandra</td>
<td>Carmen Cifuentes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martínez</td>
<td>Granados</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marlon Méndez</td>
<td>Roxana Cock Huaman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercedes Mendoza</td>
<td>Lily Pinguz Vergara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>María José Moreno</td>
<td>Adriana Rebaza Flores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alejandra Narváez</td>
<td>Nelly Roncal Velazco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amilkar Obando</td>
<td>Fernando Urcia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dulce María Olivas</td>
<td>Fernández</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosa E. Orellana</td>
<td>Rosa Zavallos Piedra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yelba Rosa Orozco</td>
<td><strong>Republic of Korea</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirian Ortiz Alvarado</td>
<td>Ack-Seop Lee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amanda Pastrana</td>
<td><strong>Romania</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marbely Picado</td>
<td>Radu Vrasti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Susana Rappaciolli</td>
<td><strong>Russia</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esterlina Reyes</td>
<td>Vladimir N. Blondin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin Rivera</td>
<td>Aleksey A. Galianov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leda María Rodríguez</td>
<td>I.Y. Gurovich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humberto Román</td>
<td>Mikhail V. Korobov</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yemira Sequeira</td>
<td>Alexander V.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivonne Tijerino</td>
<td>Kvashin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ena Liz Torrez</td>
<td>Pavel A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rene Urbina</td>
<td>Makkaveysky</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luis Velásquez</td>
<td>Sergey A. Matveev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Nigeria</strong></td>
<td><strong>Norway</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sola Akinbiyi</td>
<td>Kjetil Bjorlo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Morakinyo</td>
<td>Torbjorg Hostad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. O. Odejide</td>
<td>Kjersti Vik</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Olayinka Omigbodun</td>
<td>Nina Vollestad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Margret Grotle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soukup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sigrid Ostensjo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pakistan</strong></td>
<td><strong>Slovenia</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Khan</td>
<td>Andreeja Fatur-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malik H. Mubbashar</td>
<td>Videtec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khalid Saeed</td>
<td><strong>South Africa</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>David Boonzaier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gugulethu Gule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sebenzile Matshebula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pam McLaren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Siphokazi Gcaza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phillip Thompson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Spain</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alvaro Bilbao Bilbao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Encarnación Blanco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Egido</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rosa Bravo Rodríguez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>María José Cabo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>González</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marta Cano Fernández</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Laura Cardenal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Villalba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ana Díez Ruiz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Luis Gaite Pindado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>María García José</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ana Gómez Silió</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Andres Herran Gómez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sara Herrera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Castanedo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ismael Lastra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Martínez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marta Uriarte Ituiño</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elena Vázquez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bourgon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antonio León Aguado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Díaz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carmen Albeza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contreras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>María Angeles Aldana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Berberana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Federico Alonso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trujillo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carmen Alvarez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arbesú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jesus Artal Simon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrique Baca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baldomero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Julio Bobes García</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antonio Bueno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alcántara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tomás Castillo Arenal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Soukup</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sigrid Ostensjo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Slovenia</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Andreeja Fatur-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Videtec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>South Africa</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>David Boonzaier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gugulethu Gule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sebenzile Matshebula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pam McLaren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Siphokazi Gcaza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phillip Thompson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Spain</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alvaro Bilbao Bilbao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Encarnación Blanco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Egido</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rosa Bravo Rodríguez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>María José Cabo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>González</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marta Cano Fernández</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Laura Cardenal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Villalba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ana Díez Ruiz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Luis Gaite Pindado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>María García José</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ana Gómez Silió</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Andres Herran Gómez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sara Herrera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Castanedo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ismael Lastra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Martínez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marta Uriarte Ituiño</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elena Vázquez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bourgon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antonio León Aguado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Díaz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carmen Albeza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Contreras</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>María Angeles Aldana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Berberana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Federico Alonso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trujillo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carmen Alvarez</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arbesú</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jesus Artal Simon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrique Baca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Baldomero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Julio Bobes García</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Antonio Bueno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alcántara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tomás Castillo Arenal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Valentín Corces
Pando
María Teresa Crespo
Abelleira
Roberto Cruz
Hernández
José Armando De
Vierna Amigo
Manuel Desviat
Muñoz
Ana María Díaz
García
María José Eizmendi
Apellaniz
Antonio Fernández
Moral
Manuel A. Franco
Martín
Luis Gaite Pinadado
María Mar García
Amigo
José Giner-Ubago
Gregorio Gómez-Jarabo
José Manuel Gorospe
Arocena
Juan José Lopez-Ibor
Ana María López
Trencó
Francisco Margallo
Polo
Monica Martín Gil
Miguel Martín
Zurimendi
Manuel J. Martínez
Cardeña
Juan Carlos
Miangolarra Page
Rosa M. Montoliu
Valls
Teresa Orihuela
Villameriel
Sandra Ortega Mera
Gracia Parquiña
Fernández
Rafael Peñalver
Castellano
Jesús Pertejo
María Francisca
Peydro de Moya
Juan Rafael Prieto
Lucena
Miguel Querejeta
González
Miquel Roca Bennisar
Francisco Rodríguez Pulido
Luis Salvador Carulla
María Vicenta
Sánchez de la Cruz
Francisco Torres González
María Triquell Manuel
José Luis Vázquez-Barquero
Miguel A. Verdugo Alonso
Carlos Villaró Díaz-Jiménez
Sweden
Lars Berg
Eva Bjorck-Akesson
Mats Granlund
Gunnar Grimby
Arvid Linden
Anna Christina Nilson
(deceased)
Anita Nilsson
Louise Nilunger
Lennart Nordenfelt
Adolf Ratzka
Gunnar Sanner
Olle Sjögren
Björn Smedby
Sonja Calais van Stokkom
Gabor Tiroler
Switzerland
André
Assimacopoulos
Christoph Heinz
Judith Hollenweger
Hans Peter Rentsch
Thomas Spuhler
Werner Steiner
John Strome
John-Paul Vader
Peter Wehrli
Rudolf Widmer
Thailand
Poonpit Amatuakul
Pattariya Jarutat
C. Panpreecha
K. Roongruangmaairat
Pichai Tangsin
Tunisia
Adel Chaker
Hayet Baachaoui
A. Ben Salem
Najeh Daly
Saïda Douki
Ridha Limam
Mhalla Nejia
Jamil Taktak
Turkey
Ahmet Göğüs
Elif Iyriboz
Kultegin Ogel
Berna Ulug
United Arab Emirates
Sheika Jamilla Bint Al-Qassimi
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland
Simone Aspis
Allan Colver
Edna Conlan
John E. Cooper
A. John Fox
Nick Glozier
Ann Harding
Rachel Hurst
Rachel Jenkins
Howard Meltzer
Jane Millar
Annexes

Peter Mittler
Martin Prince
Angela Roberts
G. Stewart
Wendy Thorne
Andrew Walker
Brian Williams

United States of America
Harvey Abrams
Myron J. Adams
Michelle Adler
Sergio A. Aguilar-Gaxiola
Barbara Altman
Alicia Amate
William Anthony
Susan Spear Basset
Frederica Barrows
Mark Battista
Robert Battjes
Barbara Beck
Karin Behe
Cynthia D. Belar
J.G. Benedict
Stanley Berent
Linas Bieliauskas
Karen Blair
F. Bloch
Felicia Hill Briggs
Edward P. Burke
Larry Burt
Shane S. Bush
Glorisa Canino
Jean Campbell
Scott Campbell Brown
John A. Carpenter
Christine H. Carrington
Judi Chamberlin
LeeAnne Carrothers
Mary Chamie
Cecelia B. Collier
William Connors
John Corrigan
Dale Cox
M. Doreen Croser
Eugene D’Angelo
Gerben De Jong
Jeffrey E. Evans
Timothy G. Evans
Debbie J. Farmer
Michael Feil
Manning Feinleib
Risa Fox
Carol Frattali
Bill Frey
E. Fuller
Cheryl Gagne
J. Luis Garcia Segura
David W. Gately
Carol George
Olinda Gonzales
Barbara Gottfried
Bridge Grant
Craig Gray
David Gray
Marjorie Greenberg
Arlene Greenspan
Frederick
Guggenheim
Neil Hadder
Harlan Hahn
Robert Haines
Laura Lee Hall
Heather Hancock
Nandini Hawley
Gregory W. Heath
Gerry Hendershot
Sarah Hershfeld
Sarah Hertfelder
Alexis Henry
Howard Hoffman
Audrey Holland
Joseph G. Hollowell Jr
Andrew Imparato
John Jacobson
Judith Jaeger
Alan Jette
J. Rock Johnson
Gisele Kamanou-Gouné
Charles Kaelber
Cille Kennedy
Donald G. Kewman
Michael Kita (deceased)
Edward Knight
Pataricia Kricos
Susan Langmore
Mitchell LaPlante
Itzak Levav
Renee Levinson
Robert Liberman
Don Lollar
Peter Love
David Lozovsky
Perianne Lurie
Jayne B. Lux
Reid Lyon
Anis Maitra
Bob MacBride
Kim MacDonald-Wilson
Peggy Maher
Ronald Manderscheid
Kofi Marfo
Ana Maria
Marguetyio
William C. Marrin
John Mather
Maria Christina
Mathias
John McGinley
Theresa McKenna
Christine McKibbin
Christopher J. McLoughlin
Laurie McQueen
Douglas Moul
Peter E. Nathan
Russ Newman
Els R. Nieuwenhuijzen
Joan F. van Nostrand
Jean Novak
Patricia Owens
Alcida Perez de Velasquez
D. Jesse Peters
David B. Peterson
Harold Pincus
Paul Placek
Thomas E. Preston
Maxwell Prince
Jeffrey Pyne
Louis Quatrano
Juan Ramos
Geoffrey M. Reed
Organizations of the United Nations system

International Labour Organization (ILO)
Susan Parker

United Nations Children’s Fund (UNICEF)
Habibi Gulbadan

United Nations Statistical Division
Margarat Mbogoni
Joann Vanek

United Nations Statistical Institute for Asia and the Pacific
Lau Kak En

United Nations Economic and Social Commission for Asia and Pacific
Bijoy Chaudhari

World Health Organization

Regional Offices

Africa: C. Mandlhate

Americas (Pan American Health Organisation): Carlos Castillo-Salgado,
Roberto Becker, Margaret Hazlewood, Armando Vázquez
Eastern Mediterranean: A. Mohit, Abdel Aziz Saleh, Kassem Sara, M. Haytham Al Khayat

Europe: B. Serdar Savas, Anatoli Nossikov

South-East Asia: Than Sein, Myint Htwe

Western Pacific: R. Nesbit, Y.C. Chong

Headquarters

Various departments at WHO headquarters were involved in the revision process. Individual staff members who contributed to the revision process are listed below with their departments are listed below.

M. Argandoña, formerly of Department of Substance Abuse

Z. Bankowski, Council for International Organizations of Medical Sciences

J.A. Costa e Silva, formerly Division of Mental Health and Prevention of Substance Abuse

S. Clark, Department of Health Information, Management and Dissemination

C. Djeddah, Department of Injuries and Violence Prevention

A. Goerdt, formerly of Department of Health Promotion

M. Goracci, formerly of Department of Injury Prevention and Rehabilitation

M. A. Jansen, formerly of Department of Mental Health and Substance Dependence

A. L’Hours, Global Programme on Evidence for Health Policy

A. Lopez, Global Programme on Evidence for Health Policy

J. Matsumoto, Department of External Cooperation and Partnerships

C. Mathers, Global Programme on Evidence for Health Policy

C. Murray, Global Programme on Evidence for Health Policy

H. Nabulsi, formerly of IMPACT

E. Pupulin, Department of Management of Noncommunicable Diseases

C. Romer, Department of Injuries and Violence Prevention

R. Sadana, Global Programme on Evidence for Health Policy

B. Saraceno, Department of Mental Health and Substance Dependence
A. Smith, Department of Management of Noncommunicable Diseases

J. Salomon, Global Programme on Evidence for Health Policy

M. Subramanian, formerly of World Health Reporting

M. Thuriaux, formerly of Division of Emerging and other Communicable Diseases

B. Thylefors, formerly of Department of Disability/Injury Prevention and Rehabilitation

M. Weber, Department of Child and Adolescent Health and Development

Sibel Volkan and Grazia Motturi provided administrative and secretarial support.

Can Çelik, Pierre Lewalle, Matilde Leonardi, Senda Bennaissa and Luis Prieto carried out specific aspects of the revision work.

Somnath Chatterji, Shekhar Saxena, Nenad Kostanjsek and Margie Schneider carried out the revision based on all the inputs received.

T. Bedirhan Üstün managed and coordinated the revision process and the overall ICF project.
Note: This index is provided as a general tool for accessing categories within the classifications and discussions of issues and key terms in the Introduction and Annexes.

Access, 14
Activities and Participation,
  component, 3, 7-10, 12-14, 20, 23, 129-130
Activities and Participation List, uses of, 248-251
Activities and Participation, structuring options, 248-251
Activity, activities, xv, xxi, 3, 7, 8, 10, 12, 13, 14-8, 129, 229, 249-251, 265
Activity limitations, 3, 9, 12-4, 129, 228, 249, 252-4
Actual environment, 249, 252-4
Adolescence, xv-xvi, vii, xii-xiii, 45, 107, 129
  independence in ~, xv
Adolescents, see adolescence
Age specific, xv, 101
Aging, 266
Anatomical parts, 3, 8-11, 107, 228, 232, 242
Anchor points, disability 20, 236
Architecture, 210
Assessment
  clinical ~, 5
  instruments, general ~, 15, 19, 20-21, 45, 107, 130, 190, 237
Assessment instruments and ICF, 236, 263
Assistive devices or personal assistance, xvii, 14-15, 23, 129, 170-171, 243-4
Attitudes, 15, 18, 189, 207-8, 229-230, 246, 250, 253-4, 256
Attitudinal environment, 9, 15, 189, 246
Awareness, 5
Barrier, environmental, xx, 237, 252-3, 256
Behaviour pattern, 15
Biomedical
  standards, 12
  status, 11
Body functions, 3-4, 8-12, 15, 17, 20, 23, 45, 96-9, 227-8, 230-1, 233-5, 237-41, 252, 265
Body functions, standard, 45, 240
Body organs, 10, 12
Body structure, 4, 7, 9-11, 20-21, 23, 35, 68-70, 107, 228-9, 231-2, 234-5, 239-42
Body structures, standard, 107-8, 242
Body systems, 4, 7, 10, 45, 228, 240
Brain, functions of, 46-61
Capacity, construct of, 10, 230, 243, 249
Capacity, as qualifier, 13-14, 20, 237, 243-5, 249-51
Capacity, as qualifier ‘without assistance’, 243-4, 250
Case examples, 18, 252-4
vignettes, xxii
Categories in ICF, 20, 227-30, 255
Causation, etiology, 13
Character style, 15
Child, vii-xxii
  -centered pedagogy, xiv
  in the context of the family, the, xv
  functioning ~’s, xv
  performance ~’s, xv
Childhood, xi, xii, xiii, xvi, early ~, xvi
  middle ~, xvi
Children, vii, viii, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xvii, xviii, xix, xxi, xxii, xxiii
Classification
  categories, 230-2
  components of ICF ~, 230
  granularity, 232
  levels, 232
  of dimensions of disability, xix
  parts of ICF ~, 232-5
  scope of ICF ~, 3, 7, 12
  unit of ICF ~, 7-8, 10, 20, 232
  universe of ~ in ICF, 7
Clinical applications of ICF 5, 280-263
Clinical use of ICF, ethical guidelines, 257-8
Coding
  body functions, 107-8, 242
  body structures, 107-8, 242
  convention, code “8”, 236-7, 241-3
  Environmental Factors, 189-90
evidence for ~, xxii
generic scale, 20
in ICF, 3, 5, 11, 12, 15, 21-3, 21-2, 23, 234-47
in ICF-CY, xix
options for Activities and Participation, 248-51
relevance to health condition, 238-9
Confidentiality, See Clinical use of ICF, ethical guideline
Consequence of disease, 4
Constructs in ICF, 3, 8, 17-8, 230-32
Contextual factors, 7, 8, 10-1, 15, 16, 243, 227, 246, 250, 260
Coping styles, 15
Cultural applicability and ICIDH, 261
Cultural organizations, 8, 262
Cultural variation and classification, 229, 260
Data comparability and ICF, 5
Decision-making, 4
Definitions
in ICF, 236
in classifications, 232
Determinants of health, 4
Developmental
delay, xv
stages, viii
skills, xv
Diagnosis, 3, 4
Disability, xviii, 3, 4, 7, 8, 10, 11, 17, 18, 19-21, 241, 243, 246, 272
as a medical issue, 19
as a political issue, 19
compensation systems, 5
lived experience of ~, 13, 129, 243
Disabled Peoples' International, 255
Discrimination, social, 14, 18
Disease, 3, 4, 11-12, 13, 14, 18, 98, 165, 219, 228, 234, 259, 261, 264
Disease, consequence of, 4
Disfigurement, 18
Disorder, 4, 8, 12, 227-8
Domain, of disability, 3, 7, 8, 10, 13, 15, 20, 22, 227
Dutch Collaborating Centre for ICIDH, 260
Educational uses of ICF, 5
Education for All-World Education Forum, xiii
Environment
actual ~, 13, 243, 245
attitudinal ~, xvi, 8-9, 13, 15, 19
social ~, xv, 14, 18, 255
Environmental factors, 189-90
factor, barrier, xx, 237, 252-3, 256
factor, facilitator, 6, 11, 17, 23, 189-90, 229, 232, 237, 243, 246-7, 256, 11, 17, 22, 24, 244, 252, 260, 262-3, 273
modification, 5
Environmentally adjusted ability, 13, 129, 230, 243
Environments, xvi
Ethical guidelines for the use of ICF, 257-8
Event classification, 238
Exclusion terms in ICF, 236
Facilitator, environmental, 6, 11, 17, 22, 23, 189-90, 229, 244, 252, 260, 262, 263, 232, 237, 243, 246-7, 256
Field trials, during ICIDH-2 revision, 3, 261
French Collaborating Centre for ICIDH, 260
Functioning, xviii, 3, 4, 7, 8, 9-10, 11, 13-14, 15, 18, 17-21, 20, 21, 227, 238-9, 246-50, 253
Functioning, process of, 17
Gender, 7, 15, 228
Genetic abnormality, 12
Genetic predisposition, 15, 227
Geriatrics, 21, 35
Good life, 227
Habits, 15
Handicap, 3, 229, 255, 243, 272, 259-60
Health
care systems, 5, 6
care workers, 5
components of ~, 4
condition, 3, 4, 7, 8, 12, 16, 17, 14-8, 189, 217-8, 227-9, 238-9, 246, 253
condition, etiology of ~, 4, 2
determinants of ~, 4
domains, 3, 7, 22, 241-2, 227-8
information systems, 5, 265
insurance, 5
outcomes, 4, 5
outcome evaluation, 5, 23, 235
policies, 5
promotion, 6
-related domains, 3, 7, 227-8
research, 4, 5
states, 15, 16, 17, 20, 21, 227, 229, 235
statistics, 5
system, 229
Human rights, 6,

ICD-10, vii, xi, 3, 12, 228, 234
ICF
aims of ~, 5
and data comparability, 5
applications, 5
as a framework, 3, 4, 6, 7, 16, 264
browser, 239
case-recording forms, 264
clinical use versions, 263
computerization, 264
constructs, 3, 8, 18, 17-8
databases, 264
definitions in ~, 263
derived version of ~, vii
exclusion terms in ~, 236
full (detailed) version, 9, 11, 20, 263
future directions for ~, 263
inclusion terms in, 236
minimal health information, 265
operational definitions in, 20, 232, 236, 263
presentation of, 8
properties of, 7-8
research versions of, 280
satisfaction or feeling of involvement
or satisfaction, coding, 24
short (concise) version, 8, 20, 263
structural features of, 20
training materials, 264
use of ~, 20
ICF-CY

age range, xi
background, xi
development of ~, xii
activities, viii, xi
field trials, viii
history, xvii
issues relating to children and youth in
the ~, xv
purpose of ~, xii
rationale, xi
practical ~, xii
philosophical, xiii
steps in using ~, xix
uses of ~, xvii
WHO Work Group, vii, viii, xvii

ICIDH
1980, 5, 11, 12, 17
revision, 259-60

Ideologies, 15
Impairment, 3-4, 8, 9-12, 11-13, 15, 16,
17-21, 22, 24, 23, 45, 56, 63-5, 227-9,
240
identifying ~, 241
scaling severity, 242
interrelationship between ~, 241
Individual perspective on functioning and
disability, 3, 7, 8, 10, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17,
20, 243
Individual’s health profile, coding, 238
Infancy, xv, xvi
Infants, xi
Information
matrix, 13, 234-4, 249-50
systems, 5, 265
Injury, 4, 8, 11, 14, 228, 254
International classifications, WHO family
of, vii, 3, 4
International Organization for
Standardization (ISO), 109, 264
Intervention matching, ICF use, 264
Involvement in a life situation, 9, 12, 13,
129, 229, 242, 243, 248, 249

Law reform and ICF, 5, 6
Leprosy, 18
Life
areas, 10, 12, 176-85
events, 15
experiences, 229
Life span, variations, 48, 233
Lifestyle, 15, 18
Lived experience of disability, 3, 129, 243
Managed health care, 6
Maturity
  psychological, xv
  physical, xv
  social, xv
Mental (or psychological) functions, 9-11, 45, 228
Mental health, 35, 260, 263, 266, 267, 278, 247, 250
Mental health applications of ICF, 250
Mental illness, 18
Mental retardation, 48
Model of disability, biopsychosocial, 19
ICF, 17
  interactive, 8, 17
  medical, 11, 18-9
  social, 18-9
Morbidity information, 4, 12
Mortality information, 4
Muscle atrophy, 18

National Center on Birth Defects and Developmental Disabilities of the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, xvii
Neutral terms in the ICF, 233
North American Collaborating Centre for ICIDH, 260
Numeric coding in ICF, 10, 20, 235

Operational definitions in the ICF, 210, 232, 236, 263, 264
‘Other specified’, use in ICF, 236
Participation, xv, xvi, xxi, 3, 6, 8, 10, 11, 14, 15, 16, 18, 20, 243, 259, 264, 267 restriction, 229
  standard, 243
Pathology, 11
People with disabilities, 5, 7
  ICF and ~, 252
Performance, as construct, 8, 10, 13-5, 17-8, 19, 21, 23, 24, 230, 259-32, 265, 267, 249
Performance, as qualifier, 14, 129, 243-4, 250
Personal factors, 8, 9, 10, 15, 16, 17, 18, 228-29, 230-31, 234, 260, 264
Physiological functions, 3, 9, 10, 45, 228
Planning, 5
Population health, 4
Population health surveys, 6
Population studies and surveys, 5
Possible uses of the Activities and Participation list, 248
Poverty, 217-219
Practice Manual, xxii
Prevention, 6, 12, 219
Psychological assets, 16
Psychological functions, 9, 10, 11, 45
Qualifier, viii, xi, xv, xvi-xx, 8, 10, 12-4, 20, 23, 237, 252
  body functions and structure, 45, 240
  body structure, 107-8, 242
  environmental factors, 189-90
  Activities and Participation, 129-30
  optional for activities and participation, 244-5, 249
  scaling, 242
Quality assurance, 5
Quality of life, 5, 264
Questionnaire application of ICF, 236
Race, 7, 15, 18
Reasons for contact with health services, 3
Rehabilitation services, xiv, 21, 219, 235, 259, 263
Respect, See Ethical guidelines for use of ICF
Risk factors, 4
Rural or urban setting, 236
Salamanca Statement on the Right to Education, xiv
Sanitation of terms, 255
Service utilization, 13
Social
  action, 5
  background, 17
  benefit programmes, 264
  capital, 189, 246
  change, 18-9
  environment, xv, 9
  policy, 5
security, 5, 6
status, 175, 229
use of ICF information, ethical
guidelines, 257-8
Societal perspective on disability, 7, 14,
229
Socioeconomic characteristics, 7
Standard Rules for the Equalization of
Opportunities, xiv
Standard Rules for the Equalization of
Opportunities for Persons with
Disabilities (1993), 5, 188
Stigma, 14, 18, 229, 253
Structure of ICF, 231, 232
Subjective well-being and ICF, 264
Suggested ICF data requirements for ideal
and minimal health information
systems or surveys, 265
Summary measures of population
health, 4
Summary of the revision process, 259
Survey, application of ICF, 264
Symptoms and signs, 12
Task, 7, 9, 12, 13, 15, 140-4, 168-9, 242,
266-7, 273
Taxonomic and terminological issues, 227
Taxonomic principles, 227
Terms, in the ICF, 3, 6, 7, 9, 12, 20, 189,
227-30, 236, 248-50, 255, 263
Toddlers, xi
Trauma, 8, 18, 228
UNESCO, xvii
UNESCO’s International Standard
Classification of Education, 220
Uniform environment, 14, 243
United Nations, 5, 188, 277
United Nations Convention on the Rights
of the Child, xi, xiii, xiv, 188
United Nations Convention on the Rights
of Persons with Disabilities, xiii, xiv
United Nations Universal Declaration of
Human Rights (1948), 188
Universalism and the ICF, 7
‘Unspecified’, use in ICF, 236
Values, 207, 249, 250
Well-being, 227-28, 264
WHO family of classifications., 260
World Health Assembly, 3, 24, 259,
261-262
Youth, vii, viii, xi, xii, xiii, xiv, xv, xvi, xviii,
xix, xxi
ICF-CY

Index to categories within classifications
Note: This index is provided as a general tool for accessing categories within the classifications only. Only words actually found in the ICF-CY are indexed here with a reference to (a) code(s). When a reference to a word is on a higher level code in the classification, the same word can also appear in the more detailed classes underneath the higher level code. It is important to emphasize that index entries should not be used in any coding applications. For coding purposes, the full description of the code should be reviewed in the classification’s applicable components. With use of the ICF-CY, a more comprehensive index may be developed that includes additional, extensive cross-references to the items found in the classification. Towards that end, WHO welcomes suggestions from users for terms and phrases that could be added to the index to increase its usefulness. For discussions of issues and key terms in the Introduction and Annexes in the original ICF, please refer to the Index in the main volume of the ICF.

Abdomen b28012, b5351
Abdominal b5250, b535
Abortions b660
Absence d6506
Absorption b515
Abstract b164, d1702, d1632, e465
Abstraction b164
Abuse d57022
Abused b130
Academic d810
Academics d9101
Acceptance d7102
Access d8300, d8250, d8200, d8150
Accessible e1502, e1501
Accessing d2305
Accommodation b215
Accomodating b1261
Accompanying b6403
Aching b280
Acids b5402
Acoustic b1560
Acquaintances d750, e425, e325
Acquire d1501
Acquiring d1502, d1501, d1500, d1452, d1451, d1450, d1402, d1401, d1400, d845, d815, d810, d155, d137, d134, d133, d132, d220, d210, d6
Act b1301, b640, b125
Acting b1641, d9202, d720, d2503
Acuity b210
Acute e5800, d2402
Adaptability b210, b125
Adaptation b21020, e215
Adaptations e1401, e1201
Adapting d2504, d2306
Adding d3501
Adjusting d4106, d540
Adopted d760, e5652
Adoption d7602
Adoptive d7600, e310
Adrenal s5803
Adult d8303, d8253, d8203, d7601, e57502, e57500
Advancing d845, d820
Aerobic b455
Aerophagia b510
Affect b152, e465, e160
Affection d3350
Affective b152
Agalactorrhoea b660
Age d7504, b7610, b4201, b4200, d475, e5752, e5751, e5750, e1450, e1200, e1152, e1150, e570, e325
Ageing e2150
Ageusia b250
Aggression d720
Agitation b147
Agreeableness b126
Aid e5552, e5551, e5550
Aids d6504, e1
Airplane d4751, d470, e255
Airflow b440
Airway b4500
Airways b4501, b4500, b440
Akinetic b730
Alactation b660
Alcohol d57022
Alert b1102
Alertness b110
Algebra b1721
Allergic b435
Allergies b4351
Allocating b1642
Allodynia b2703
Allopathic e1101
Alone b21003, b21001, d9201, d855, d850, d163, d940
Alopecia b850
Alphabet d1451, d1400, d130
Alternating b7651
Altitude e210
Alveoli s43011
Ambitendency b147
Ambulance e5452, e5451, e5450
Amenorrhoea b650
Amicable b1261
Amino b5402
Amnesia b144
Amusement d920
Anarthria b320
Anger b152
Animals d6404, d4503, d650, d480, d920, e220
Ankle b750, b710, s7502
Anosmia b255
Arterial b4150
Arteries b420, b415, s4101
Arthritis b710
Arts d920
Arts d920
Arresting b1267
Anxiety b152
Arterial b4150
Ascertaining b114
Ask d2402
Asleep b1342
Aspiration b510
Assertive b1266
Assists d310
Assistant e340
Assisting b6
Assistive e5802, e5801, e1
Assuming d1631
Assurance e1553, e1503
Assumptions e1553, e5850
Approachability b125
Approaching d2502
Appropriateness b152
Apraxia b176
Architecture e520, e515
Argument d3551, d3550
Arises b2403
Arising b670, b630, b535
Arithmetic b1721, d1502, d1500
Arms b7603, b7351, b7301, b760, s7300, d3350, d445
Arms b7603, d4550, d5401, d5400, d445, d430
Arousal b1522, b670, b640
Arrange d2303
Arranging d610, d2205, d2203, d2202, d2200, d2105, d2103, d2102, d2101, d2100
Arrhythmias b4101
Arterial b4150
Arteries b420, b415, s4101
Arteriosclerosis b415
Arthritis b710
Articular s7703
Articulated b4150
Arts d920
Assisted e1500
Assisting d6
Assistive e5802, e5801, e1
Assuming d1631
Assurance e1553, e1503
Astigmatism b210
Asymmetric b770
Ataxic b320
Atherosclerosis b415
Athetotic b7650
Athetosis b765
Atmospheric e230, e225
Atria s41000
Attachment b122
Attaining b560
Attending d8301, d8251, d8151, d1601, d1600, d855, d850, d820, d930
Attention b172, b167, b156, b147, b144, b140, b134, b114, d3350, d660, d161, d160
Attraction d7700
Audio e1551, e1501, e1250
Audiologists e355
Auditory b230, b156, s2603, d115, e2500, e1251, e1250
Aural b240
Authoritative e5855, e5854, e5852, e5851
Authorities e5
Authority d740, e5951, e5500, e430, e335, e330
Autobiographical b1441
Autoimmunity b435
Automatic b750, b620
Automatically b750
Automobile d4751
Automobiles d6503
Autonomy d940
Autumn e2255
Auxological b560
Avoid d4503
Avoiding d571, d570
Awakening d2302
Aware b1800, b1102, d7204, d5702, d5701, d5700, d331
Awareness b1644, b1442, b1144, b1143, b1142, b1141, b1140, b180, b110
Axillary s8402
Azoospermia b660
Babbling d331, b340, b310
Baby d470
Back b28013, b5102, s8105, d4107, d4105, d480, d430, e2450
Backache b28013
Background e2501
Backgrounds d750
Backpack d4703
Backwards d450
Balance b755, b555, b545, b540, b235
Balcony d4600
Ball d4455, d4454, d435
Banging d131, e250
Barking e2501
Bartering d860
Basal b540, s1103
Basic b5400, b163, b147, b117
Basis d8502, d8501, e5800, e340
Bath d5101
Bathing d6600, d510
Bathrooms d6402
Beat b460, b410
Beating b4101
Bed d4150, d420, d410, d2104, d2100
Bedsores b810
Behaviour b1644, d7102, b1471, b1470, d135, d130, d250
Behavioural b1470, b125
Behaviours b164, d720, d5602, d5601, d2306, d2303, e465
Believe d1630, d2105, d2101
Belonging d6101
Bench d420
Bend d4453
Bending d4553, d410
Benefit e165
Biceps b750
Bicycle d475, d435
Bile b515
Binaural b2301
Binocular b240
Biological b810
Birth d7602, e2150, e310
Biting d1203, b510
Bladder b630, b620, b610, s570, s6102, e1151
Bleeding b650
Blending b2301
Blindness b210
Bloated b535
Block b160, d1314
Blockage b415
Blocks d2102, d131, e11520
Blood b5152, b4
Blowing b450
Bodies e5855, e5854, e5852, e5851, e5351, e5101, e210
Boiling d6300
Bold b1266
Bone b720, b430, s4204
Bones b7, s75020, s75010, s75000, s73020, s73010, s73000, s7700, s7400, s7200, s7102, s7101, s7100
Books d4402, d166, e1451, e1300
Bottles d560, d550
Bowel e1151
Bowling d4105
Bowling d9201
Box d1312, d430
Bradycardia b410
Bradylalia b330
Bradypnoea b4400
Braille d3601, d325, d166, d145, d140, e5600, e1552, e1502, e1451
Brailleur d1450
Brain b1, s110
Brainstorming d163
Branches e5951
Breakdown b540, b515
Breakfast d2302
Breaking d550
Breast b55501, s6302, d560, e110
Breath b4551, b460
Breathing b4402, b4401, b450, b445, d3100, e1151
Breaths b4400
Breeze e2254
Broadcast b1603
Broca b167
Bronchial b440, s43010
Brooms d640
Brotherly d7602
Bruising b820
Brush d4453, d1450
Brushes d640
Brushing d5201
Bruxism b7652
Budgeting d230
Building d4500, d1551, d460, d2104, d2102, d2100, e5200, e5152, e5151, e5150, e155, e150
Buildings d460, e515, e260, e255, e155, e150, e120
Burning b840, b280, b270, b220, d6405
Burping b510
Bursae s7703
Buses e1200
Business d8500, d865
Buying d865, d610
Buzzing e250
Cachexia b530
Calcium b545
Calculating d172
Calculation b1, d1721, d1720
Calculus d1721
Calling d360
Callosum s11070
Callus b810
Calluses d5200
Calm b1263
Canal s63033, s2501
Canals s2602
Canes d6504, e1201
Capillaries b415, s4103
Captioning e5600
Car d4200, d1314, d475, d470
Carbohydrate b540
Carbohydrates b540
Carbon b5401
Cardiac b4102
Cardiomyopathy b410
Cardiovascular b4, s4
Cards d9200, d2103, e1451
Caregiver b1403, d5702, d5602, d5601
Caregivers d57021, e340
Caring d6, d5
Carpal b720
Carriage b430, d4752, d470
Carry b4302, b4301, d240
Carrying b430, b164, d5602, d5601, d550, d540, d530, d8, d7, d6, d4, d3, d2
Cars d131, e11521, e1201, e1200
Carts d6503
Casual d9205, d750, d355, d350
Catabolism b540
Catatonia b147
Catch b2152
Catching d445
Categorization b164
Categorized e4
Communities e5302, e595
Community d4601, d855, d815, d810, d750, e325
Comparing d6200
Compensation e5700
Competence d150, d145, d140, d137, d134, d133
Competencies d155
Competitive d9201, e5902, e5901
Completing d8252, d8152, d830, d820, d230, d220, d210
Complying d7203
Composition e2150
Compositions d1702, d1701
Comprehending d1661, d325, d320, d315, d310
Comprehension d166
Compulsions b160
Computations d172
Computer e5602, e5601, e5600, e5352, e5351, e5350, e1351, e1301, e1300, e1251
Computers d3601, d3600
Computing b1720, d172
Concentration b140
Concept b1344, b164, d1501
Concepts d1720, d1501, d163, d137, d132
Conceptualized b1602
Condition e5752, e5751, e5750, e570
Conditioning e2600
Condoms d570
Conduction b415
Conflict e235
Conflicting b1646
Congruence b1520
Conjunction d2
Conjunctiva s2200
Connection b3300, d930
Conscientiousness b126
Conscious b1301
Conservation d6404, e5202, e5201, e5200, e160
Consistency b525
Consolidated b1440
Constipation b525
Constituents b4300
Constitutional b126, e5952, e5951
Constriction b780, b415
Construction e520, e515, e155, e150
Consume b1303
Consumer e5301, e510
Consumers e5300
Consuming d5701, d560, d550
Consumption b5400, e565, e110
Contact d3500, d710, d5602, d5601, e1251
Contacting d845
Containing e2200
Continence b620, b525
Contour b2100
Contract d8500
Contracted d8500
Contraction b7801, b7651, b5250, b750, b740, b730, b410
Contractions b7502, b7501, b7500, b5352, b765, b755
Control b6202, b5253, b1521, b770, b765, b760, b710, b160, b147, b130, d4402, d940, d475, d240, e11521, e1351, e1151, e5
Controlling d4155, d720
Conventions d1701, d720, d5404, e5
Conversation d350-d369
Conversing d350
Conversion b540
Convey d335, d170, d145
Conveying d3352, d3351, d3350, d340
Cooing b3401
Cooking d6502, d640, d630, d620
Cooling b830
Cooperation b2152
Cooperative b1261, d8803
Coordinate d1551
Coordinated d446, d445, d440, d435, d550, d540, d250, d240, d230, d220, d210
Coordinating b1641, d5302, d5301, d5300
Coordination b1471, b760, b3100
Cope d2402, d2401
Coprolalia b7652
Copying d130
Cord s120
Cornea s2201
Corns d5200
Coronary b410
Corporations e5650
Corpus s11070
Index to categories within classifications

Corridors e1552, e1502
Cortical s1100
Cosmetics d5200
Coughing b450
Counting d1501, d135
Cousins d760
Crafts d8500, d810, d920
Cramp b5352
Cramps b535
Cranial s1106
Craniun s7100
Craving b130
Crawling b840, d460, d455
Create d465, e465
Creating b1640, d7504, d7502, d7501, d7500, d770, d760, d740, d163, e5200
Creation d865, e5902, e5901, e5102, e5101, e5100
Creed e325
Criminal e5500
Crisis d240
Crisis d240
Criticism d710
Cross d4153, d4103
Crouched d4101
Crowded d4503
Crushing b5102
Crutches e1201
Crying b340
Cues d1660, d710
Cultural d9202, e5552, e5551, e5550, e330, e140
Culture d6301, d5404, d920, e1152, e460, e315, e310, e140
Cup d1312, d430
Curbs d4551
Curious b1264
Curricula e5855, e5854, e5852, e5851
Curriculum d845, d830, d825, d820
Customary d3502, d3500, e5502, e5501
Cutting b5101, d6300, d4402, d550
Cycle b6702, b6701, b650, b134
Cycles b6501, e245
Cyclical b555
Daily d640, d620, d325, d230, e115
Dancing d9202
Danger d2402, d2306
Day d815, d2200, d230, e57501, e335, e245, e235
Deafness b230
Death e2150
Debate d355
Deceitful b1267
Deciding b164, d2402, d177
Deciphering d1400
Decision b164, e330
Decisions d220, d210, d1
Decisive d2402
Declaration d940
Decoding b1670
Decorating d6102
Decrease b1470, b540
Decreased b1344, b515, b420
Decryption b167
Defecation b535, b525, b520, b515, d530
Defensive b755
 Deferred d135
Defiant b1261
Deficiency b545
Defining d137
Dehydration b545
Delayed b660, b640
Delirium b110
Delivering e5800, e5700
Delivery e5855, e5854, e5852, e5851, e5302
Delusions b160
Demand b1251
Demanding d240
Dementia b117
Demographic e325, e215
Demonstrative b1260
Dental d5201
Dentition s32001, s32000
Depart d2305
Dependable b1267
Dependent b164, e165
Depersonalization b1800
Derealization b1800
Derive e5951
Dermatome b280
Design e520, e515, e160, e155, e150
Designation e1552, e1502
 Designed d4702, d815, d465, e5, e1
Designers e360
Designs d3152
Desire b1302
Desk d4452, d4153
Desks e1351
Despairing b1265
Destination d6601
Destruction e235
Detected b1564, b1563
Detection b2300
Determination b2352, b172, d940, e5252
Determined d4155, e2601, e2600, e2501, e2500
Determining b2352, b2351, b2350, b2304, b2303, b2302, e5700, e5401
Develop b122
Developing b1641, d175, d155, d150, d145, d140, d137, d134, d133, e5252
Developmental b530, b125
Device d4703, d1450
Devices e5802, e5801, e1401, e1251, e1250, e1201, e1151
Dial d440
Dialogue d3504, d3503, d3502, d3501, d3500
Diaphragm b445, s43031
Diarrhoea b525
Diastolic b4201, b4200
Dictate e5855, e5852
Diencephalon s1102
Diet b5403, b5402, b5401, d570
Differentiating b21021, d7106
Differentiation b2301, d7106
Differing e2201
Difficulty b122, d2402
Dilation b4152, b4150
Dining d550
Dinner d2204
Dioxide b5401
Diplopia b210
Directed b7602, b1472, b164, b160
Directing d161
Direction b5107, b5106, b2352, d475
Directions b2152, d3352, d820, d730
Disabilities d940
Disability e5752, e5751, e5750, e570
Disagreement d7103, d335
Disasters e5302, e235
Discharge b650, b620
Discomfort b6702, b6701, b6700
Discriminating b1645, b1561, b1560, b230
Discrimination b230, d950
Discussing d3503
Discussion d3504, d3502, d355
Discussions d3504
Disease b7356, e5800
Diseases d5702
Disengagement b134
Dishes d6401, d6301
Dislocation b715
Disorders b7650
Disorientation b114
Displaying d172
Disposal d6405, d475
Disposing d640
Disposition b126, b125
Dispositions b126, b125
Dispute d175
Disruptable b1440
Disruption b1470, e235, e230
Dissatisfaction b6403
Dissemination e5602, e5601
Dissociative b144
Distances d4602, d450
Distension b5351
Distinct b1640, b126, b125
Distinguishing b2304, b1565, b1564, b1563, b1562
Distortion b21023
Distractibility b140
Distracting d160, e260, e250, e240
Distraction d240
Distractions e2601, e2600, e2501, e2401
Distributing e5700
Distribution e5902, e5901, e5602, e5601, e565
Disturbance e255
Disturbances e235
Diurnal b1340
Diversion d920
Dividing b140, d172
Diving d4553
Division b1720
Dizziness b240
Doll d1314, d1313
Dolorosa b2703
Domestic d855, d6
Domesticated e350, e220
Dominance b147
Door d4401, d445, e2401, e1550, e1500
Doors e1550, e1500, e1351
Downhearted b1265
Drafting d170
Drawing b5100, d660, d335, d130, e1251
Dreaming b1344
Dress d5404
Dressing b176, d6600, d1313, d2200, d5
Dribbling b620
Drink b5153, b5152, b5105, b1302, d630, d620, d560, e110
Drinking b535, d4301, d630, d5
Driven d470
Driving b1301, d480, d475, d470, d465, d240, e4
Drooling b510
Dropping d4403, d1310
Drug b110, d5702
Drug-induced b1102
Drugs d57022, e110
Drying d640, d5
Ducts b2153, s570
Dull b280
Dusting d6402
Duties d8301, d8251, d8201, d8151, d2400, d950, d230
Dwarfism b560
Dwelling d7503, d650, d610, e155
Dwellings d7501, e525
Dynamics b410
Dysarthria b320
Dysdiadochokinesia b760
Dysfluency b3300
Dysfunction b7650
Dysfunctions b430
Dyskinesia b765
Dysmenorrhoea b670
Dyspareunia b670
Dysphagia b510
Dysphonia b310
Dyspnœa b460
Dystonias b7356, b7350
Dystonic b765

Ear b240, b235, s2
Ears b240
Eat d6604
Eating b535, d6600, d6401, d1550, d630, d2302, d5
Echolalia b147
Echopraxia b147

Economic e5951, e590, e570, e565, e330, e165
Economical d870
Economy e5902, e5901
Ectopic pregnancy b660
Edible d630
Education d8, e5100, e1152, e590, e585, e340, e130
Educational d8203, d8202, d8201, d8200, d830, d815, e1300
Effacing b1266
Effect b1102
Effectively d145
Effects d177, d175
Effort b1254, d2503
Ejaculation b640
Elbow b710, s73001
Elbows b7603
Elderly d7601, d6605
Elected e5950
Election e5952
Elections e595
Electricity e530, e240
Electrolyte b555, b545, b540
Electrolytes b545
Electromagnetic e240
Electronic e5352, e5351, e5350, e1551
Elementary d1550, d1501, d1500, d1452, d1451, d1450, d1402, d1401, d1400
Elevators e1501
Elimination b5, d530
Emaciation b530
Email d3600
Embracing d3350
Embryos e2200
Emergencies d2401
Emergency e5452, e5451, e5450, e5300, e1553, e1503
Emotion b152
Emotional b152, b130, b126, b125, d7700, d7600
Emotionally b1264
Emotions d720, d2504, d2503, d2502, d2501, d2500
Emphysema b440
Employed d850, e590
Employee d7401, d850
Employer d7400
Employers d845, d740, e330
Employing d1700
Employment d910, d660, d650, e5652,
e5651, e5650, e5100, e590, e135
Enabling e540
Enact d1314
Ending d7201, d355, d350
Endurance b740, b735, b730, b455
Energy b540, d2504, d2303, e5300, e2500,
e2400
Engagement d920, d880
Engaging b6401, d1630, d8802, d865,
d860, d855, d850, d840, d835, d830,
d825, d820, d816, d730, d2300, d950,
d930, d920, d910
Enjoying d950, d940
Enjoyment d920
Ensure d870, d5700
Ensuring d6605, d650, d570
Enter d8303, d8253, d8203,
d8153
Entering d750, e1550, e1500, e1451
Entitlements d870
Entrances e155, e150
Entries e1550, e1500
Entry e1550, e1500, e1351
Enunciation b320
Environment b2401, b1565, b1142, b180,
b134
Environmental b5501
Enzyme b515
Equalization d940
Equals d740
Equilibrium b5452, b5451
Equina s12003
Equipment d865, d475, d470, d465,
d2205, e5802, e5801, e255, e1
Equipping d6102
Erection b640
Ergonomics e5900
Errands d2201
Erratic b1263, b1253
Escalators e1501
Esophageal b5106
Establish b122
Establishing d7200, d930
Establishment e5552, e5551
Estate e5250
Esteem d7500, d710
Ethics d9100
Ethnicity e325
Etiquette e465
Eukaryotic e2200
Eustachian s2501
Evaluating b1645, d177, d175
Evaluation d8302, d8252, d8202, d8152
Exam d8302, d8252, d8202
Examination d355
Examinations d570
Exams d240
Exchange b440, d6201, d6200, d6101,
d3503, d865, e535, e165
Exchanging d860
Excitement b6400, b147
Excretion b5452, b5451
Excretory b620, b610
Excursions d816
Executive b164, e5951
Exercise b740, b4
Exercising d6506
Exert d4402, d4350
Exertion b455
Exhaling b440
Exit e1550, e1500, e1351
Exiting e1550, e1500
Exits e155, e150
Expectations d2504, d2503, d2501
Expelling b5107
Experience b1522, b1521, b180, b140,
b126
Experiences b1802, b1250, b163, d250,
d110-d129
Exploring d1203, d1202, d1201, d1200
Expressing d3500, d330
Expression b167, b126, b125, d310,
d2504, d2503, d2502, d2501, d2500,
d130
Expressions d3502, d3150
Expressive b167
Expulsion b5254
Extend d4452
Extended d760, e415, e340, e315, e310
Extending d4553
External b7502, b215, b140, s6303, s3100,
s2303, s240
Exteroceptive b750
Extramuscular s7703
Extraversion b126
Extremities d435
Extremity s8104, s8102, s750, s730
Eye b21003, b21002, b21001, b21000,
  b1474, b1471, b1344, b760, b730, b220,
  b215, s2, d3500, d5602, d5601
Eyeball s220
Eyebrow s2302
Eyelid b215, s2301
Eyes b21002, b21000, b2152, d315
Face s7101, d4150, d1600, d520, d510,
  e1250
Facial s8401, d3350, d3150, d130
Facilitate b215, d465, e135
Facilitating e1351, e1151
Facilities e5802, e5801, e5800, e5500,
  e155, e150
Factual e4
Faecal b525
Faeces b525
Failure b410
Fall b4201
Falling b240, e2253
Fallopian s63012
Falls d4403
Familiar d7106, e325
Family d2204, d810, d9, d7, e57501,
  e57500, e415, e410, e340, e335, e315,
  e310
Farm e2201, e1600
Fasciae s75023, s75013, s75003, s73023,
  s73013, s73003, s7703, s7602, s7403,
  s7203, s7105
Fast b4400, b4100
Fasteners d6500
Fat b1801, b540
Fatiguability b455
Fatigue b4552
Fats b540
Fauna e220
Fear b152
Feasting d550
Feeding d1313, d650, d560
Feeling b1801, b630, b535, b280, b265,
  b152, d3700, d120
Feelings b1522, b460, b220, d710, d134,
  d133
Feet b28015, b7603, d4556, d4552, d4153,
  d4103, d435, b730, b710, d510
Female b660
Fertility b660
Fertilizing d6505
Fidgety b760
Figure b21022
Figures d1400
Filing e1351
Filling d4402
Filtering d160
Filtration b610
Financial e5650, e165
Find e5900, e1552, e1502
Finding d7200, d845, d2304, d175, d172,
  d930, e1552, e1502, e590
Finger b7611, s8300, d520
Fingernails d5203
Fingers s73021, d4455, d4454, d4453,
  d4451, d4450, d1201, d5203, d440
Finishing d3502, d240
Fire d315, d571, e5452, e5451, e5450,
  e5152, e5151
Fitness d920, d570
Fixation b2101, b215
Fixing d650
Flaccid b320
Flattening b152
Flatulence b525
Flexibility b164
Flight b160
Floor s620, d4600, d4556, d4555, d4153,
  d4151, d4101, e1552, e1502
Flora e220
Flossing d5201
Fluency b761, b340, b330, d140
Fluids b650
Flushes b6702
Focusing b140, d160
Folding d640
Folds s3400
Fontanelle s71001
Food b4351, b1302, b525, b515, b510,
  d4403, d1203, d860, d2204, d550, d6,
  e1651, e110
Foot b760, s7502, d4553, d4350, d4106,
  d450, d446
Footwear d6500, d640, d540
Force b5100, b1301, b730, b410, d4454,
  d4350
Forearm s7301
Formally d9201
Formation b820, b810, b164, b122
Formulating d163
Fossae s3102
Foster d760, e310
Freedoms d950
Friend d3503, d360, d345, d2201
Friends d9205, d7, e57500, e420, e340, e320
Friendship d7500
Friendships d7200
Frigidity b640
Frontal b164, s11000
Frowning d3350
Fugue b1101
Fulfilling d8301, d8251, d8201, d8151, d2302
Funding e5802, e5801
Furnishing d610
Furniture d6102, d650, d2105, d2101, e1150
Gagging b460
Gait b1471, b770, b765, b760
Galactorrhoea b660
Gall s570
Games d3504, d2103, d155, d920, d880, e11520
Gametes b6600
Ganglia s1103
Gardening d6505
Garments d640
Gas b535, e2600
Gases b5254, b440
Gastro b5106
Gastrointestinal b5352, b515
Gather d6201
Gathering d620
Gatherings d9205, d9103, e465
Gaze b2101
Gender e325
Genital b640-b679
Genitalia s6303
Genitals b6703, d520
Geometry d1721
Gestural b16713, b16703
Gesture d130
Gestures b16713, b16703, d335, d315, d135
Gesturing b1470
Gigantism b560
Give d3352, d3101
Giving d7104, d845, d2204
Gland b555, b550, b545, b530, s5803, s5802, s5801, s5800, s2300
Glands b4353, b215, b5, s820, s580, s510
Glandular b830
Glans s63050
Glass d4301, d4300
Glasses e1251
Globus b535
Gloomy b1265
Gloves d540
Glucose b5401
Gluten b5153
Goal b1472, b164, b160, d8803, d163
Goal-directed b160
Going d920
Goods d860, d650, d640, d630, d620, d610, e165, e5
Government e5951, e5252
Governmental d950
Grammar d145
Grammatical b1672, d1701
Grandparents d7603, e310
Grapheme d1451
Graphic d3152, d1330
Graphs d3152
Grasp d4455, d4452, d1402
Grasping d1661, d440
Gravel d4502
Gravis b740
Gravity d410
Greetings d3500
Grinding b4455
Grip b2402
Grooming d650
Ground b21022, b2301, d4556, d4554, d4553, d4552, d4305, d450, e1200
Group b7801, b765, d3504, d9202, d9201, d855, d332, d240, d220, d210, e1152, e460, e335
Groups b780, b740, b735, b730, d9101, d9100, d855, d850, e555, e215
Growing d6505, d3152
Growth b860, b850, b117, b5, e2201
Guardians d760, e330
Guardrails e1553, e1503
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Guessing</td>
<td>d1631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guidance</td>
<td>d2300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gums</td>
<td>s3201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gurgling</td>
<td>b3401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gustatory</td>
<td>b250, b156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gymnastics</td>
<td>d9201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haematological</td>
<td>b545, b4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemophilia</td>
<td>b430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hair</td>
<td>b5500, s840, d520, d510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hallucination</td>
<td>b156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hand</td>
<td>b1473, b1471, b1470, b760, s7302, d6400, d350, d3150, d445, d440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handicrafts</td>
<td>d9203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handles</td>
<td>d445, e1550, e1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handling</td>
<td>d430-d449, d2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hands</td>
<td>b28014, b16713, b16712, b16703, b16702, b7603, b730, b710, d4550, d4403, d4402, d4401, d4400, d1201, d445, d430, d510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handwriting</td>
<td>e1251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanging</td>
<td>d6400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Happiness</td>
<td>b152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hardening</td>
<td>b810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harm</td>
<td>d571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harms</td>
<td>d570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harshness</td>
<td>b3101, e2501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harvesting</td>
<td>d6201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hate</td>
<td>b152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haunches</td>
<td>d4101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazardous</td>
<td>d571, e1553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head</td>
<td>b28010, b7653, s8100, s710, d4155, d5401, d5400, d5202, d430, d335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Headgear</td>
<td>d5401, d5400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healing</td>
<td>b820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health</td>
<td>d6506, d815, d660, d5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Healthy</td>
<td>e580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heard</td>
<td>e250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hearing</td>
<td>d115, e5500, e1251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart</td>
<td>b4, s4100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heat</td>
<td>b5501, b2700, d630, e2250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heating</td>
<td>d6300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>d240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Height</td>
<td>d3152, e2252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Help</td>
<td>d2402, e340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helping</td>
<td>d6606, d6604, d6603, d6602, d6600, d6507, d6406, d6302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemianopia</td>
<td>b210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemiparesis</td>
<td>b7401, b7352, b7302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemiplegia</td>
<td>b7401, b7352, b730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemiplegic</td>
<td>b770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herbs</td>
<td>e1100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage</td>
<td>e5202, e5201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hide</td>
<td>d9200, d2103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hip</td>
<td>b28016, b715, b710, s75001, d430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hired</td>
<td>d845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hissing</td>
<td>b2400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hitting</td>
<td>d131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoarseness</td>
<td>b310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hobbies</td>
<td>d920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Home</td>
<td>d6601, d2305, d2302, d2204, d855, d815, d810, d460, e57501, e5802, e5801, e5800, e155, e3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homeless</td>
<td>e5250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hopeful</td>
<td>b1265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hopping</td>
<td>d4553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hormonal</td>
<td>b555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hospitals</td>
<td>e5802, e5801, e5800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hot</td>
<td>b6702, d5700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House</td>
<td>d7503, d660, d650, d640, d610, d460, e5150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housekeeping</td>
<td>d6504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Houses</td>
<td>e5250, e1651, e1450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housework</td>
<td>d650, d640, d630, e5100, e575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>e525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human</td>
<td>d3100, d1600, d475, d470, d115, d950, d940, d530, e5900, e4, e2, e1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanity</td>
<td>d940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humans</td>
<td>d4703, e235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humidity</td>
<td>e2601, e2600, e225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humming</td>
<td>b340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hunger</td>
<td>b460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Husband</td>
<td>d770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydramnios</td>
<td>b660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydration</td>
<td>d5200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrography</td>
<td>e210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydronephrosis</td>
<td>b610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hygiene</td>
<td>d5205, d5201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypeaesthesia</td>
<td>b2702</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypalgesia</td>
<td>b2703</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperacidity</td>
<td>b515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperadrenalism</td>
<td>b555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperaesthesia</td>
<td>b2702, b265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperalgesia</td>
<td>b280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypercalcaemia</td>
<td>b545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypergonadism</td>
<td>b555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperkalaemia</td>
<td>b545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypermennorrhoea</td>
<td>b6502</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hypermecropia b210
Hypermobility b710
Hypermotility b515
Hyernasahty b310
Hyernatraemia b545
Hyperparathyroidism b555
Hyperpathia b2703
Hyperpituitarism b555
Hypersensitivities b5153, b4351
Hypersensitivity b21020, b435
Hypersomnia b134
Hypertension b420
Hyperthermia b550
Hyperthyroidism b5400, b555
Hypertonia b735
Hyperventilation b440
Hypoadrenalism b555
Hypocalcaemia b545
Hypogeusia b250
Hypogonadism b555
Hypokalaemia b545
Hypomenorrhoa b6502
Hyponasality b310
Hyponatraemia b545
Hyperparathyroidism b555
Hyperpituitarism b555
Hypersensitivity b21020
Hyposmia b255
Hypotension b420
Hypothermia b550
Hypothesizing d1632
Hypothyroidism b5400, b555
Hypotonia b735
Hypotonic b610
Icons d3351, d3151, d1400, d166
Ideas b1672, b164, b160, d1452, d350, d170, d163
Ideation b176
Ideational b160
Identifying b1646, d175
Ideomotor b176
Idiomatic d310
Ill d5702
Illusion b156
Image b180
Images d163, e2401
Imaginary d1630
Imaginative b1264
Imitating d331, d130
Imitation d135, d130
Immobile d4503
Imune b435, s420
Immunization b435
Immunizations d570
Impaired b210
Implants e1251
Implementing d177, e5901, e5801, e5651, e5501, e5251, e5151
Implements d1450, d550
Impotence b640
Impulse b130
Impulses d720
Inaction b1252
Inattentive b1264
Incentive b1301
Incoherence b160
Income e570
Incompetence b525
Incomplete b630, d1631
Incongruent b1646
Incontinence b620, b525
Independently d720, d220, d210
Indicate d335
Indicates d3152
Indicating b280, d570, d560, d550, d530
Individual b761, b130, b126, b125, e345, e255, e230, e1, e4
Indoor d650, e5400, e260, e155, e150, e120, e115
Induced b755, b750, b110
Industrial e5152, e5151, e5150
Inexpressive b1264
Infant b761
Infections b435
Influence e330, e4
Influenced e335
Information e5602, e5601, e535, e260, e250, e240, e125
Infrastructure e235
Ingestion e110, b5
Ingredients d630
Inhabitants d750
Inhaling b440
Inhibited b1260
Initiate d6603, d155
Initiating b1255, d71040, d3551, d3550, d3504, d3503, d3500, d2502, d2203, d2202, d2200, d210
Initiation d9102
Injury b4303, d5702, d571
Inquisitive b1264
Insecure b1266
Insight b164
Insomnia b134
Instances b1640
Institutional d810
Institutions e5853, e5850
Instructing d6201, d6200
Instruction d815
Instructions d3102, d166
Instrument d9202
Instruments d2103, d920, e1650
Insufficiency b610, b410
Insufficient b4152, b510
Insulating b810
Insurance e5702, e5701, e5700, e5650
Intake b5452, b5451
Intangible e165
Integrate b122, b117
Integrated d155, d220
Integrating b1646
Integrative b167
Integrity b715
Intellectual b160, b147, b144, b126, b125, b117, d7600, e1652
Intensity b21020, d1601, e250, e240
Intent d325
Interacting d8301, d8251, d8201, d8151, d720, d710
Interactions b122, d6603, d5602, d5601, d2502, d7
Interchange d350
Intercostal s43030
Intercourse b6401, b670
Interest b640, d7504
Interests d7500, d9100, e555, e325
Interior d6501
Intermediate d6201, d6200
Intermittent b4150
Internal b215, b140, s2603
Internet e5350, e560
Internship d840
Interpersonal d660, d7, e4
Interpretation d166
Interpreting b156
Interrelated d1751
Interval b650
Interventions e5800
Interview d8450
Intestinal b515
Intestine s540
Intestines b5254, b515
Intimate d7201, d7200, d770
Intolerance b515
intonation b330
Introduce d815
Introducing d7200, d3501, d3500
Introversion b126
Inviting d2205
Involuntary b7801, b770, b765, b760, b755, b750
Involvement e5252
Involves b1470, d865
Iris b2150, s2202
Iron b545
Ironing d6500, d640
Irresponsible b1262
Irritable b1263
Irritation b240, b220
Isced e585
Ischaemia b4103
Isolated b7600, b7300, b740, b735
Itching b2404, b840, b220
Jerky e255
Job d855, d850, d845, d825, e5900
Jogging d455
Joining d8803, d8802, d8801
Joint b7651, b750, b715, b710, s75021, s75011, s75001, s7301, s73001
Joints b28016, b7, s75021, s73021, s7701, s7401, s7201, s7103
Joy b152
Judgement b164
Jumping d455
Jumps b2152
Justice e5502, e5501

Keep d8451
Keeping b54500, d6404, d845, d2401, d570, d540
Keloid b820
Keyboard d1450
Kicking b7611, d435
Kidney s6100
Kidneys b6100
Kilometre d4501, d4500
Kinaesthesia b260
Kinship d760
Kitchen e1551
Kneading d6301
Knee b710, s75011
Kneeling d415, d410
Knees b7603, d4550, d4152, d4102, d4101
Knife d4402
Knitting d9203
Knob d440
Knowing b163, b114
Knowledge b163, d1, e1652, e585, e130
Knows d7502, d355, d350

Labia s63032, s63031
Lability b152
Labour e5652, e5651, e5650, e1652, e1651, e1650, e590
Labyrinth s2601
Lachrymal b215, s2300
Lactation b660
Language b230, b340, b330, b320, b310, b1, d815, d170, d166, d134, d133, d3
Languages b16712, b16702
Larynx b310, s340
Lateral b147
Lateralization b230
Laterorotation b7200
Law e5952, e5902, e5901, e550
Laws e5952, e5502, e5501
Lead b122, d3500, d571
Leading b1343, d7700
Leaking e2600
Learning b144
Leave d2201
Leaving d8303, d8253, d8203, d8153, d2302 d845
Leg b7611, b7351, b7301, b760, s7501
Legal d7701, d760, d950, e5951, e550
Legally d7701
Legislative e5951
Legs b7603, d4556, d4553, d4153, d4152, d4103, d4102, d435
Leisure d480, d920, d910, e5552, e5551, e5550
Lens b2150, s2204
Lenses e1251
Let d4403
Lethargy b1252
Letter d345, d2104, d2100, d170
Letters d1450, d1401, d1400, d166, d130
Lever e1550, e1500
Lie d410
Life b7610, b122, b117, e5152, e5151, e345, e340, e335, e325, e4
Lifestyle e580
Lift d4454, d440
Lifting d4556, d4400, d430
Lifts e1501
Ligaments s75023, s75013, s75003, s73023, s73013, s73003, s7703, s7602, s7403, s7203, s7105
Lighting d5700, e1602, e1601, e240
Limb b28015, b28014, b1801, b1474, b735, b730, d4554
Limbs b28015, b28014, b735, b730, d1201
Limit d240
Limited b1254
Limping b770
Lip s32041, s32040
Lips b5100, s3204, d3602, d1200
Liquid b5107, b5106, d1203, d5602
Liquids b510, d560, e1100
Listening d115
Litigation e5500
Liver s560
Living b520, d6102, d4600, d750, d640, d620, e215, e115
Lobe s11003, s11002, s11001, s11000
Lobes b164, s1100
Localization b230
Localize b280
Locate e1552, e1502
Locating d8450, e5250
Location b1141, b850, b230, d3352, d4, e540
Locations d460, e1552, e1502
Locomotion e2201, e2200
Lodging e525
Logic b1601
Logical b160
Longing b1302
Look b2152, d5702
Looking d2401, d110, d5, e590
Losing b2402
Lost b1440, d2401
Lotions d5200
Loud e2500
Loudness b230, b310
Love b152
Low b28013, b2400, b3101, e2250, e2251, e2250, e2151
Lower b28015, b4501, b4500, b735, b730, b440, s32041, s8104, s750, d7401, d4300, b4501, b4500, d5401, d5400, d435
Lowering d4305
Lubrication b640
Lumbar s76002
Lumbosacral s12002
Luminance b21022
Lungs b440, s4301
Lying d4555, d420, d415, d410
Lymph b4353, b4352
Lymphadenitis b435
Lymphatic b435, s4201, s4200
Lymphoedema b435
Maintain d6603
Maintaining b5501, b5452, b5451, b5450, b5108, b530, b420, d71041, d8301, d8251, d8201, d8151, d7504, d7503, d7502, d7501, d7500, d3551, d3550, d3504, d3503, d865, d845, d770, d760, d740, d720, d650, d615, d570, d410-d429, e5252, e5250, e5200
Majora s63031
Malabsorption b515
Manage d240, d230
Management b164, e5900
Managing d720, d640, d5301, d5300, d2203, d2202, d2200, d2103, d2102, d570, d250, d230
Manifestations b5550
Manipulate d446, d445, d150
Manipulating b510, d1310, d5301, d5300, d163, d155
Manipulation b5103, b172
Manipulations b1721
Mannerisms b765
Manners b340
Married d7701
Marriage d7701, d7602, e315, e310
Marriages d9102
Marrow b430, s4204
Master d830
Masticating b5102
Masturbation b640
Matching b21021
Mathematical b172, d172, d150
Mats e1450
Meal d6301, d6300, e5855, e5854, e5852, e5851
Meals d6604, d640, d630, d550
Meaning b1672, b1670, b122, d3352, d3351, d3152, d3151, d3150, d1702, d1700, d1661, d1402, d340, d330, d320, d145, d930, e145
Means d5102, d455, d360, d355, d350, d315
Meatus s2603
Mechanical d1701
Mechanisms b130, e5
Media e5350, e560
Medial b7200
Medical d6605, d830, d5702, e580, e355
Medication d6605, e1101
Medications d57020, d2305
Medicinal e1101
Meditating d163
Medium e1652, e1651, e1650
Medulla s11050
Meeting d9205, e5200
Melodiousness e2501
Melody b330, d3351, d332
Member d810
Members d660, d7, e5952, e425, e415, e410, e335, e325
Membership e555
Membrane s2500
Menarche b650
Mending d6500
Meninges s130
Menopause b6702, b650
Menorrhagia b650
Menstrual b6702, b6701, b650, d530
Menstruation b670, b660, b650, b555, d530
Mental b640, b230, b340, b330, b320, b310, d570, d210
Messages b1672, b1671, b1670
Metabolism b5, e2201
Metabolite b430
Metabolites b4302
Methodical b1262
Methods d6301, d6300, d1721, d510, e5602, e5601, e5352, e5351, e5350, e130
Midbrain s1101
Midline b7611
Migration e2150
Migratory d8500
Milestones b560
Milk b6603, d5602, d5601, e110
Mimicking d130
Mind b160, b152
Mineral b555, b545, b540
Minora s63032
Miscarriage b660
Missing b460, d2306
Misusing d571
Mixing d6301, d560
Mobility b7, d6504, d4, e5400, e5100, e1401, e350, e120, e115
Modified e11521, e1401
Modulating b3400
Modulation b3303
Moisture e2253, e2251
Moisturizing d5200
Molars b5102
Money d6201, d6200, d860, e165
Monocular b210
Monoparesis b7401, b7351, b7301
Monoplegia b7401, b7351, b730
Monotone b3303
Moody b1263
Mopping d640
Moral e465
Morpheme d1451
Mosque d930
Mother d3503, d331
Motion b2401, e2254, e255
Motivation b130
Motor b765, b760, b755, b750, b147, d4751, d815, e1200
Motorized d6503, d475, d470, e1200
Mouth b510, b450, s320, d1200, d560, d550
Mouthing d1200
Move b5150, b735, b130, d4350, d4300, d470, d446, d445, e1201, e540
Movement b1472, b1344, b260, b235, b215, b176, b7, s7, d1314, d660
Movements b5100, b770, b765, b761, b760, b215, b176, b167, b147, d6601, d4554, d3350, d3150, d3100, d1551, e255
Moves b2152
Moving b5107, b5106, b5103, b2152, b1470, b1255, d8300, d8250, d8200, d8150, d7201, d6601, d1310, d4, e5402, e5401, e5400, e120
Mucus b450
Multicellular e2201, e2200
Multiple b2802, d1751, d2
Multiplication b1720, d1502
Muscle b4103, b780, b770, b765, b760, b455, b445, b440, b730-b749
Muscles b5352, b5250, b445, b410, b3100, b260, b215, b7, s75022, s75012, s75002, s73022, s73012, s73002, s7702, s7601, s7402, s7202, s7104, s4303, s2303
Muscular b5352
Musculoskeletal s770
Musical b3400, d3351, d3151, d920, e1401
Mutism b730
Mutual d7500, e5552, e5551, e5550, e320
Myalgia b280
Myasthenia b740
Myocarditis b410
Myopia b210
Myotonia b735
Nails b8, s830, d5100, d520
Nannies e340
Narcolepsy b134
Nasal s3300, s3102, s3101, d5205
Natural b1343, b1302, d7600, e5302, e2, e1
Nature b125, d7702, d7701, d1661, e2601, e2600, e2501, e2401
Naturopathic e1101
Nausea b535, b240
Neck b28010, s8100, s710
Need d5702, d5701, d177, d560, d550, d530
Needing b5350
Needs b130, d870, d570, e5
Negativism b147
Negotiating d6200
Neighbourhood d6601, d4602
Neighbours d750, e425, e325
Nerve b2804, b2803
Nerves s1201, s1106
Neural e1151
Neuromusculoskeletal b215, b176, b7
Newspapers d166, e560
Nieces e315
Nipple b55501, s6302
Nodding b7653
Nodes b435, s4201
Noises d160, e2501
Non-rapid eye movement b1344
Non-verbal b1471, d335, d315
Nose s310, d1202, d520
Notation d3351
Notations d3151
Notes b340
Notice d845
Novelty b126, d2500
Noxious b750, b270
NREM b1344
Nuclear d760
Number b6201, b4400, b4100, d6301, d6300, d172, e2151, e2150
Numbers b1721, b1720, d172, d150, e5855, e5854, e5852, e5851
Numbness b2702, b265
Numeracy d1720, d1501
Numerals d1500
Nurses e355
Nurture d7600
Nurturing e3
Nutrients b520, b515
Nutrition d660
Nutritious d5701
Nystagmus b215
Obesity b530
Obeying d7601
Objects b21003, b21002, b21001, b21000, b1640, b1565, b1250, b1143, b163, d1202, d1201, d1200, d9203, d2500, d2102, d134, d133, d131, d880, d6, d4, e1553, e11521, e11520, e510, e165
Oblongata s11050
Observation d8801
Obsession b1603
Obsessions b160
Obstacles d455, d450
Obstruction b610, b515, b440
Obtain b1670
Obtaining d8451, d8302, d8252, d8202, d8152, d6201, d6200, d166, d132
Occasion d6301
Occipital s11003
Occupation d850, d845
Occupational e5900, e355
Occupations e5902, e5901
Occupying d880
Occurrences b6500
Occurring e2150, e230
Occurs b6201
Ocular b1561, s2303
Oculomotor b176
Odour b830, e2601, e2600
Ondors b255
Oesophageal b5105
Oesophagus b5107, b5106, b5105, s520
Olfactory b255, b156
Oligozoospermia b660
Oliguria b610
Oneself b2401, b1800, b1644, b1565, d7204, d7200, d4451, d4450, d3500, d630, d465, d455, d450, d420, d410, d2200, d880, d5
Onset b6503, b5550, b134
Open d4501, e520, e515
Opening d560, d550
Openness b126
Operating e5401
Operation d150, e5952
Operations b172, d1720, d150
Opinion b1645, d7103
Opportunities d940
Oppositional b1261
Optical e1250
Optimal b5401, b5501, b1343
Optimism b126
Options b1645, d177, d175
Oral b5105, s3301, d330
Order b16703, b16702, d4455, d4300, d870, d650, d5101, d5100, d145, d230, e575
Ordering b1642, d1501
Ordinating b176
Organize e5951
Organisms e2201, e2200
Organization b1472, b1103, b164, b163, e5101
Organizational e325, e5
Organizations d930, d910
Orgasm b6700, b640
Orgasmic b640
Orientation b156, b147, b144, b114, b110
Orography e210
Orthoses d6504
Orthosis d5201
Orthotic e1151
Ossicles s2502
Outdoor d650, e5400, e260, e160, e155, e150, e120, e115
Outgoing b1260
Outside d6505, d4500, d660, d460, d9, e1552, e1502, e360, e260, e120
Ovaries s6300
Overweight b530
Ownership d6100
Owning d8500
Oxygen b5400, b430
Ozone e2601

Pacing d210
Pain b840, b780, b670, b650, b630, b535, b460, b167
Painful b7501, b5352, b2703
Painting d3352, d650
Palate s3202
Palpitation b460
Pancreas e550
Pants d540
Paradoxic b440
Paraesthesia b2702
Paraesthesia b265
Paraffin e240
Parallel d8802
Paralysis b7402, b7356, b730, b515
Parameters b560
Paramyotonia b735
Paraparesis b7401, b7353, b7303
Paraplegia b7401, b7353, b730
Paraplegic b770
Parasympathetic s150
Parathyroid s5802
Parent d760
Parental d7600
Parents d7602, d7601, d810, e310, d240
Paresis b7402, b7356, b730
Parietal s11002
Parkinson b7356
Parks d9103, e520, e160
Participants d2205, e320
Participating d8450, d3504
Partner d7702
Partners d770, e310
Passage b5105, b1802, b310
Passages d330
Passenger d470
Passing b5152
Pastimes d9204
Patellar b750
Paths e5402, e5401, e5400
Pathways e1601, e1600
Pattern b770, b765, b760, d2504, d2503, d2502, e2501, e215
Patterns b770, b3303, b3301, b125, d3100
Pay d855
Paying d6200
Pedals d435
Pedestrian e5200
Peeling d6301
Peers d8301, d8251, d8201, d8151, d750, e425, e325
Pelvic b28012, s8103, s740, s620
Pelvis b720
Penal e5500
Pencil d4400, d1450
Penile b640
Penis b55502, s6305
Pension e5700
Pensions e5702, e5701
People b1403
Perception b156
Perceptual b230, b210, b167, b160, b156, b144, b140
Perform d1720, d150
Performance b640, e1401, e340
Period b740, b530, b140, d7200, d4155
Periodic b134, e5800
Periodicity b4401
Peripheral b210, d1450
Peristalsis b515
Permit b1403, b1402, b1401
Permitting b1441
Perservation b765
Perseveration b7653, b1601, b147
Persistence b750, b125
Persistent b130
Person b4551, b1603, b114
Personal b126, b125, b122, e5400, e575, e440, e350, e340, e310, e120, e115, e110
Personality b152, b130, b126, b125
Persons b1255, d7106, d1630, d1600, d8802, d740, d350, d137, d134, d133, d132, d110, d940, d250, e5402, e5401, e5400, e5250, e590, e3
Pet d4403, d4302
Pets d650, d2204, e350
Pharmacologically b110
Pharyngeal b5105
Pharynx b5105, s330
Phase b640
Phases b6701
Phenomenon e250
Philosophies e465
Philtrum s3205
Phonation b310
Phonemes b320
Phonetic d1660
Photophobia b21020
Photosensitivity b810
Photosynthetic e2201, e2200
Phrases d330, d145, d140, d134, d133
Physical b1144, b810, b640, b455, b134
Physicians d9101
Physiotherapists e355
Picking d440
Pictograms d3152
Piercing b5101
Pigmentation b860, b850, b810
Pitch b3400, b3303, b230, b310
Pitches b1560
Pituitary s5800
Place b114, d8450, d6601, d650, d640, d620, d610, d5301, d5300, d2205, d2105, d2101, d4, e3
Placement e5900
Places d1630, d9205, d460, e1552, e1502
Placing b7603
Plan d230
Planning b164, d6506, d6406, d630, d2205, d530, e5402, e520, e515, e160
Plans b164, d230
Planting d6505
Plants d650, e220
Play e1152, e140, e3
Playground e11521
Playing d3504, d720, d2105, d2103, d2101, d163, d155, d131, d110, d920
Playmates d750
Pleasure d920
Point d2402
Pointing d3350
Points d2402
Police e5452, e5451, e5450
Policy e5952, e5201
Polishing d6500, d5204, d5203
Political d325, d950, d940, d920, d910, e595, e4
Pollution e235
Polymenorrhoea b650
Polyuria b620
Pondering d163
Pons s11051
Population e5300, e220, e215
Porch d4600
Portability e5802, e5801
Portable e1550, e1500
Position b1565, b755, b260, b235, b180, d7402, d7401, d7400, d7203, d5700, d5301, d5300, e2451
Positions d7401, d7400, d410, e5950, e435, e430, e335, e330
Possession b110
Postnatal b7611
Postural b755, b420
Posture d4101
Postures d3350, d3150
Posturing b147
Potassium b545
Potential b280, d175
Pouring d560
Power b770, b760, b740, b735, b730,
d7400, d930, e5951, e2200, e1550,
e1500, e330
Powered d475, d470, e1200
Practice e145
Practices d930, d570 e5302
Practising d135
Prayer e1450
Prayers d4152, d4102
Praying d930
Precipitation e225
Predictability b125
Predictable b1253, e2255, e245
Preference b1474, b1473
Pregnancy b660
Pregnant b6601
Premature b660, b640
Premenstrual b650
Preparation b6700, d6301, d6300, d840,
d825, d815, e5900
Preparatory b640
Prepare d6604, d6302, d815
Preparing d845, d640, d60, d2305,
d2204, d2203, d2202, d2200, d2100,
d2100, d2101, d2100
Preschool d816, d815, e5853, e5850
Presence b230, b210, d8802
Presenting d6301
Press e5602, e5601, e5600
Pressure b420, b415, b410, b270, b240,
b220, b160, d2401, e225
Prestige d7402, d7401, d7400
Pretence d1314
Pretend d131
Pretending d1314, d163
Prevent d5702
Preventing e580, e1
Prevention e5800
Priapism b640
Primary b5550, b650, b530, s32000, d820,
e5853, e5850, e5800, e340
Principles d172, e5150
Private d4602, d4601, d870, d470,
e340, e155
Privileges d820, d950
Problems e580
Procedure d331
Procedures d1721, d230
Proceeding b1641
Process b5403, b5402, b5401, b1602,
b1601, b1600 d3802, d8252, d8202,
d8152, d1721, d1720, d1700, d1660
Processes b172, b152, e1301
Processing b1442
Procreation b670, b660, b650, b640
Procuring d620
Producing b1470, b1262, b450, b3, d6500,
d172, d170, d1700, d1660
Production b6603, b5104, b1672, b555,
b540, b515, b340, b330, b320, b310, b4,
e565, e510
Products e5400, e5200, e510, e1
Profession d850, d845, d825
Professional d7201, d7200, d830, d5702,
d910, e5900, e5853, e5850
Professionals d57021, d740, e455, e450,
e360, e355, e340
Professions d750
Programme d8303, d8302, d8301, d8253,
d8252, d8251, d8250, d8203, d8202,
d8201, d8200, d8153, d8152, d8151,
d8150
Programme d825, d820, e5852, e5752
Programmes d840, d830, d920
Progressing d8302, d8252, d8202, d8152
Promote d815
Promoting e580
Promotion d8451, e5800, e590
Prone d4550, d4150
Pronunciation d140
Propel d4454, d4351
Propelling d4556, d4555, d4554
Proper b1471, d1701, d650, d5301, d5300,
d2402
Properties b126, b125, d137
Property d865, e545, e165
Proprioceptive b260
Prosody b330
Prostate s6306
Prostheses d6504, e1251, e1151
Prosthesis d5201
Prosthetic e1151
Prosthetists e355
Prostrate d4150, d4100
Protecting b810
Protection b860, b850, b830, b435, e1451,
e545, e530, e3
Protective b2151, b830, b820, b810
Protein b540
Proteins b540
Protraction b7200
Provide b1603, e260, e250, e240
Provider e57501
Provides e3
Providing d7600, d7103, e5600, e5550, e5500, e5250, e580, e575, e570
Proving d163
Psychic b126
Psychological d240, e5802, e5801, e5800, e350
Psychomotor b176, b160, b147, b140, b134, b130, b126, b125
Psychosocial b122
Ptosis b215
Pubertal b5550
Puberty b5550
Pubic b55500, s8403
Public d4602, d4601, d3151, d9205, d9103, d870, d470, d2304, e340, e150, e5
Pulling d5401, d445
Pulmonary b440, b415, b410
Pumping b410
Punctuation d1701
Pupil b2150
Pupilar b2150
Pupillary b2150
Purchase d860, d730
Purchasing d177
Purpose b122, d7503, d8803, d166, d930
Purposeful b176, d1550, d880, d110-d129
Purposive b765
Pursue e325
Pursuit e555
Pushing d445, d435
Pyloric b5106
Quadriceps b750
Quadriplegia b730
Qualities b1640, b250, b310
Quality b7610, b860, b810, b265, b230, b210, b147, b134, b110, b310, d6200, d1601, b7611
Quantity b6502, d1601, d1370
Question d1750
Questions d3500, d3102, d175
Queue d4154
Quitting d8452
Quivering e255
Radiating b2804, b2803
Radiation b810, e240
Rain e2601, e2253
Raising d430
Ramps e1602, e1550, e1500
Rapid eye movement b1344
Rate b5105, b540, b440, b410, b3302, e1151
Reaching b6402, d7106, d4105, d445
React b126, b125
Reacting d7104
Reaction b755
Reactions b755, b435
Read d9202, d166, d140
Readiness d815
Reading d2104, d2100, d166, d920
Realizing d315
Reasoning b163
Reattaching d6500
Recalling b144
Receive d3350, e1251
Receiving b1520, d3, e125
Receptive b167
Reciprocal b122
Recitation d135
Reciting d2401
Recognize d1500, d1400
Recognizing b167, b156, d1660, d140
Record d170
Recreation d480, d920, d910, e5550, e1152, e325, e140
Recreational d6504, d920, e5552, e5551, e5200, e140
Rectum b5250
Recurrent b5106
Recurring b1302
Reducing b5151
Reduction b440
Reemployment e5900
Reflex b755, b750, b620, b215
Reflux b5106
Refocusing b1401
Refrigerating d6404
Regard d1312, d1311
Region b28012, b2804, s8103, s8101, s8100, e5855, e5854, e5852, e5851
Registering b144
Registration e5952
Regular d6605, e2255, e255, e245
Regulate b1470, b1304, e5
Regulating b5500, b1103, d720, d530
Regulation b1103, b555, b550, b545, b540, b152, e5952, e5351, e1501
Regulations e5
Regurgitating b5107
Regurgitation b510
Rehabilitation e580
Rehearsing d135
Rehydration b5450
Rejecting b5153
Relating b6501, b239, b210, d7600, d1313, d1312, d1311, d740, d730, e555
Relation b1565, b114, e2451
Relations d7402, d7401, d7400, d660, e5900
Relationship b1144, b126, b125, d8500, d7702, d7701, d7700, d7603, d7602, d7200, e345, e310
Relationships b122, d6603, d7, e5552, e5551, e4, e3
Relative b1565, b260, d7402, d7401, d7400, d660
Relatives b9205, d7
Relaxation b7651, b6403, b1343, d920
Releasing d440
Relief e210
Religion d950, d930, d920, d910, e145
REM b1344
Remaining d415
Remembering b144
Removing d5200, d540
Remuneration d855
Remunerative d855, d850, d660, d650, d920, d910, e5902, e5901
Renal b610
Renting d610
Repair b830, b820, b810, d6501, e5300
Repairing b820, d6
Repeating d135, d130
Repertoire b7611, b7610
Repetition b3300
Repetitive b7652, b3301
Replacement e5700
Reporting e5602, e5601, e5600
Representation b1801, b163, e5500
Representations d3152
Requirement d8302, d8252, d8202, d8152
Requirements d8301, d8251, d8151, d820, d2400, d230, e5352
Residence d4601, d4600, d750
Residential e5802, e5801, e5800, e5300, e1512, e1511, e1510
Resist b1304
Resistance b735
Resistant b1250
Resolution b6700, b640
Resolving d175
Resources d870, e5900
Respect d710
Respiration b4, s430
Respiratory b3100
Respite e575
Respond d5702
Responding d710, d310, d2501, d2300
Response b4202, b1470, b435, d1550, d331, d2304, d250, e2201
Responses b435, b125, d7106
Responsibilities d820, d240, e330
Responsivity b125
Rest b5400, b1343
Resting b735
Restlessness b1470
Restricted b1260, d4600, e2201
Retardation b1470, b117
Retention b620, b545
Retina s2203
Retinacula s7703
Retraction b7200
Retreating b1255
Retrieving b144, d3501
Retrograde b650
Returning d2302
Reverse b5107, b5106
Sensations b2703, b840, b780, b670, b650, b640, b630, b620, b535, b525, b515, b510, b280, b260, b240, b220, b450-b469
Sense b235, d115, d110
Senses b2, d120
Sensing b270, b265, b260, b255, b250, b230, b210, d120
Sensitive b270
Sensitivity b2703, b2702, b2701, b2700, b2102
Sensitization b4351, b4350
Sensory b167, b156, d110-d129
Sentences d3102, d1702, d134, d133
Sentience b1102
Separate d230
Separating b21022
Separation b2301
Septa s7703
Septum s3101
Sequence b1642, b1471, d2306, d2304, d2105, d2101, d1551, d540, d332, d220, d135
Sequences b1472
Sequencing b176, b147
Sequentially d2203, d2202, d2201, d2200
Seriation d1371
Serve e1652, e1651, e1650
Served b2804, b2803, d550
Service d7201, d910, d840, d740
Services d860, d815, d650, d640, d630, d620, d610, e1652, e1651, e1650, e340, e325, e5
Serving d630
Settling e5500
Severe e230
Sewing d6500
Sex d570
Sexual b555, b6, d770, d5702
Shaft s63051
Shakiness b7651
Shaking b270, d335, e255
Shape b2150, b1561, b210
Shaping d3551, d3550, d3504, d3503, d3501
Share d7504, e325, e215
Shares d7602
Sharing b140, e345
Shaving d5202
Shelter e5252
Sheltering e5252, e5251
Shelters e525
Shifting b1643, b140, d410
Shoe d2104, d2100
Shop d8500, d6200, d4503
Shopping d620, d2201, e575
Short b144, d8500, d7200, d4602, d450, e5800
Shortages e5302
Shortness b460
Shoulder b28016, b715, b710, s8101, s720
Shoulders d5401, d5400, d430
Shower d5101
Showering d510
Showing d8450, d710
Shuffling d455
Shy b1260
Sibling d760
Siblings e310
Sick d6600
Side b2303, b735, b730, d4150, d410
Sideways d450
Sight b1565
Sign b167, d3501, d355, d340, d320
Signage e1603, e1552, e1502
Signalling e1251
Signals e1553, e1503
Signed b1671, d350
Signing d134
Signposting e1602, e1601, e1600
Signs b167, d7104, d1330, d150
Silence d1661, d1660
Simple b760, b172, d3101, d1720, d1550, d860, d630, d250, d240, d230, d220, d210, d175, d150, d131
Singing b340, d9202, d332
Sitting d4555, d420, d415, d410
Situation b1520
Situations b126, e325
Sketching d3352
Skill d155, e130
Skills b122, d1721, d1720, d1702, d1700, d1660, d1502, d1501, d1500, d1452, d1451, d1450, d1402, d1401, d1400, d815, d810, d220, d210, d155, d132, e1652, e585
Skin b2804, b2803, b2702, b8, s8, d520
Skipping d455
Skirts d540
Sleep b7650, b140, b134, b130, b110
Sleeping b134
Sleet e2253
Slicing d6301
Sliding d420
Slippery d4154
Slope d4154
Sloping d4502
Slow b4400, b4100
Smell b255, e2601, e2600
Smelling b255
Smells b1562, b255, e2601
Smiling d3350
Smoke e2601, e2600
Smooth b5352, b1564, b3300
Sneezing b450
Snow d4502, e2253
Soap d5101, d5100
Soccer d9201
Sociable b1260
Social b122
Socializing d920
Society d5404, e460, e330, e5
Socket s210
Sodium b545
Software e1351, e1300, e1251
Solids b510
Solitary d8800, d2102
Solution b1646, d175
Solutions d175
Solve d172
Solvents e1553
Solving b1646, b1643, d220, d210
Somatization b1602
Somersaulting d455
Songs d332
Sorrow b152
Sorting d2102
Sought d8500
Sound b3100, b230, d1401, d331, d130, e1250, e250
Sounding d140
Sounds b1560, b230, b3, d331, d145, e2500
Source b230, e2400
Sources d870, e5951
Space b114, d2203, d2202, d2200, d720, d465, d210, d6, e520, e515, e160
Spaces d9103, e5200
Span b144, b122, b117
Spasm b780, b535, b440
Spasmodic b5352
Spastic b770, b320
Spasticity b735
Speaking b1470, d6602, d3501, d330
Spectrum b1522
Speculating d163
Speech b230, b176, b167, b3, s3, d950, d331, e355
Speed b5105, b2352, b1600, b1470, b330
Spelling d1701, d145
Sphincter b525
Spinal s120
Spirit e1450
Spiritual d930
Spirituality b930, d920, d910, e145
Spitting b510
Spleen b430, s4203
Spoken b2304, b167, d1452, d355, d350, d330, d310
Spontaneity b1470
Spontaneous b7653, b761, b660, d9200
Sport e1152, e140
Sporting d2205, d110, e5550, e140
Sports d2205, d920, e1401
Spousal d770
Spouse d7702, d7701
Spouses e310
Spring d560, e2255
Squatting d415, d410
Stabbing b280
Stability b715, b710, b126
Stable b1253, b1103
Stage d8300, d8250, d8200
Stages b640, d820
Stagnant b1264
Stairs d4551, e2401
Stamina b1300, b455
Stammering b330
Standing d415, d410, d950
Starting d7200, d355, d350
State b1342, b1340, b110, d1632, e5
States b110
Statesthesia b260
Stationary e1550, e1500
Staying d415
Stem s1105
Stenosis $b_{5106}$
Step $d_{760}, d_{450}$
Steps $d_{4552}, d_{4551}, d_{2203}, d_{2103}$
Stereotypes $b_{147}$
Stereotypic $b_{3301}$
Stereotypies $b_{765}$
Sterility $b_{660}$
Sticks $d_{4402}$
Stiff $b_{770}$
Stiffness $b_{780}$
Stimulation $e_{1151}$
Stimuli $b_{1402}, b_{755}, b_{750}, b_{270}, b_{265}$,
$b_{210}, b_{156}, d_{160}, d_{120}, d_{115}, d_{110},$
$e_{2201}$
Stimulus $b_{270}, b_{140}$
Stirring $d_{6301}, d_{6300}, d_{560}$
Stomach $b_{28012}, b_{5107}, b_{5106}, b_{5105}$,
$b_{535}, b_{515}, s_{530}, d_{4107}$
Stool $b_{525}$
Stop $d_{4455}$
Store $b_{1440}$
Storing $b_{144}, d_{640}, d_{620}$
Story $d_{330}, d_{115}$
Straight $d_{4153}$
Strain $b_{220}$
Strangers $d_{355}, d_{350}, e_{445}, e_{345}$
Strategies $b_{1643}, d_{1721}, d_{1720}, d_{1702},$
$d_{1700}, d_{1660}$
Stray $b_{21023}$
Street $d_{9103}, d_{465}, d_{460}, d_{455}, e_{1602},$
$e_{1601}$
Stress $b_{620}, b_{3301}, d_{2}$
Stretch $b_{750}$
Stretching $b_{7500}$
String $d_{4450}$
Strolling $d_{450}$
Structural $b_{715}, d_{1660}$
Structures $b_{730}, b_{220}, b_{215}, e_{5951}, e_{5950}$
Student $d_{8301}, d_{8251}, d_{8201}, d_{8151},$
$d_{835}$
Students $d_{820}, d_{750}, e_{335}$
Study $d_{830}$
Studying $d_{820}$
Stupor $b_{110}$
Stuttering $b_{330}$
Styling $d_{5202}$
Subcomponents $b_{1471}$
Subfertility $b_{660}$
Subjective $b_{1802}$
Subjects $d_{820}$
Subordinate $e_{435}, e_{335}$
Subordinates $d_{740}$
Subsidies $e_{5855}, e_{5854}, e_{5852}, e_{5851}$
Substance $b_{43500}, e_{110}$
Substances $b_{435}, b_{130}, d_{5101}, d_{5100},$
$e_{110}$
Substitute $e_{345}, e_{330}$
Substituting $d_{1314}$
Subtraction $b_{172}, d_{150}$
Suburban $e_{520}, e_{160}$
Subway $d_{470}$
Sucking $b_{510}, d_{1203}$
Suckle $d_{5602}, d_{5601}$
Suction $b_{5100}$
 Sufficiency $d_{870}$
Suitable $b_{5153}, e_{590}$
Supervising $d_{6201}, d_{6200}, d_{855}, d_{850}$
Supervisors $e_{330}$
Supine $d_{4150}$
Supplements $e_{1100}$
Supply $b_{4103}, e_{5302}$
Supplying $e_{5300}$
Support $d_{4554}, e_{590}, e_{580}, e_{575},$
$e_{570}, e_{165}$
Supporting $b_{755}, d_{4155}$
Supportive $b_{760}$
Supports $d_{2305}$
Surface $d_{4305}, d_{465}, d_{450}, d_{420}, e_{5351},$
$e_{5350}$
Surfaces $b_{265}, d_{4551}, d_{4154}, d_{640}, d_{450},$
$e_{1552}, e_{1502}$
Surrounding $b_{3100}, e_{2252}$
Surroundings $b_{114}, e_{2401}$
Susceptibility $b_{4552}$
Sustain $b_{1342}$
Sustaining $b_{3400}, b_{740}, b_{140}, d_{355}, d_{350},$
$d_{210}, d_{161}$
Sutures $s_{71000}$
Swabbing $d_{6402}$
Swallowing $b_{510}$
Swaying $b_{2401}$
Sweat $b_{830}, s_{8200}$
Sweating $b_{830}$
Sweeping $d_{640}$
Swim $d_{465}$
Swimming $d_{455}$
Swings $e_{11520}$
Switches $e_{1351}, e_{1151}$
Symbols d1451, d1450
Symbolic b1672, d3351, d131, e145
Symbolically d1313
Symbols b172, b167, d1500, d170, d166, d145, d140, d135, d134, d133, d3
Sympathetic s140
Sympathy d7100
Synagogue d930
Syntax d1332
Synthesis b2301
System b1441, b3100, b540-b569, b510-b539, b4, s630, s610, s430, s420, s410, s1, e5952, e5855, e5852, e5802, e5801, e565, e360, e355, e1
Systematically d2401
Systematizing b1641
Systems d3351, e465
Systolic b4201, b4200
Tachycardia b410
Tachylalia b330
Tachypnoea b4400
Tactile b156
Talking d331
Tap d560
Tapping b1470
Target b2152
Tarsal b720
Tasks b163, e1351
Taste b250, d1203
Tastes b1563
Tasting b2, d120
Tax e570
Taxi d470
Taxonomic b126, b125, d8251, d8151, d820, d740, e360, e345, e330
Tear b2153
Tearing b5101
Technologies e160, e125, e120, e115
Technology d2305, e5802, e5801, e5400, e5100
Teeth b5103, b5102, b5101, s3200, d4453, d520
Telecommunication d360, e5351
Telephone d360, e5352, e5351, e5350, e1250
Teletext e5350
Teletype e5350
Television e1250, e560
Telex d3600
Telling d330
Temperament b152, b130, b126, b125
Temperature b5400, b550, b270, b265, e1501, e225
Temple d930
Temples e1451
Temporal s11001, e245
Tension b1470, b735, b650, b152
Terminate d6603
Terminating b3400, d8303, d8253, d8203, d8153, d3551, d3550, d3504, d3503, d845, d720
Termination d3502
Test d1632
Testes b55502, s6304
Tetraparesis b7402, b7354, b7304
Tetraplegia b7402, b7354, b7304
Text d166
Texts d1402
Texture b1564, b265, d5200
Textures d120
Therapists e355
Thermoregulatory b555, b550, b540
Thigh s7500
Thin b1801
Thinking b1603, b1602, b1601, b1600, b164, d1
Thinning b810
Thoracic b445, s76001, s12001, s4302
Thought b172, b167, b164, b160, b144, b117, d1632
Thoughts d350
Threatening b755
Threats b810
Thresholds e1550, e1500
Thromboembolism b415
Throwing d445
Thumb d440
Thumping e250
Thymus s4202
Thyroid s5801
Tics b765
Tidying d640
Tightness b780, b460
Tilting d4105, b2401
Timbre e250
Undigested b525  
Unemployed e590  
Unemployment e5752, e5751, e5750, e570  
UNESCO e585  
Uneven d4502  
Unfamiliar e345  
Unfriendly b1261  
Unintentional b765  
Uninterrupted b3300  
Union e5950  
Unions e5902, e5901  
Unique d166, e145  
Unit e2151  
United d940, e5950  
Units e1351, e1151  
Universal d940  
Universality e5802, e5801  
Universities d830  
Unmarried d7701  
Unorganized d9200  
Unpleasant b280  
Unpredictable b1253  
Unproven d1632  
Unreasonable d950  
Unrelated e345  
Unreliable b1262  
Unstable b715  
Unstructured d9200, e1152  
Unsuitable b5153  
Unsupported d4153, d4103  
Upper b28014, b4501, b4500, b440, s32040, s8102, s730, d5401, d5400  
Ureteric b610  
Ureters b6101, s6101  
Urethra s6103  
Urge b1303, b620  
Urgency b620  
Urges b1304  
Urinary b670, b610-b639, s610  
Urination b6, d530  
Urine b630, b620, b610  
Utensils d4453, d1550, d640, d620, e1150  
Uterus s6301  
Utilities d620, e5652, e5651, e5650, e545, e530  
Utilization b5452, b5451  
Vacuum d640  
Vagina s6303  
Vaginal b640, s63033  
Vaginismus b640  
Valuables e165  
Valves b415, b410  
Vans e1201, e1200  
Variation b3400, e2255, e2150  
Varicose b415  
Variety e5802, e5801, e5800, e5352, e5351, e5350  
Various b310, b117, d5401, d5400, d4, e2200, e5  
Vascular b4352  
Vasomotor b415  
Vegetable d6201  
Vegetative b110  
Vehicle d4502, d475, d470, d240  
Vehicles d4700, d4503, d650, d475, e5401, e1201, e1200, Vehicular e5200  
Veins b415, s4102  
Venous b4152  
Ventricles s41001  
Ventricular b410  
Ventures e5650  
Verbal d3503, d720  
Vertebral b710, s7600  
Vertigo b240  
Vessel b420, b415, b410  
Vessels b4, s4200  
Vestibular b260, b156, b230-b249, s2601  
Vibration b270, e255  
Vigour b1300  
Violent e230  
Virtue d940  
Visible e240  
Vision e1251  
Visit d7201  
Visiting d9205  
Visual b2152, b210, b156, d110, e2401  
Visually b7602, d110  
Visuospatial b156  
Vitae d845  
Vitamin e1100  
Vitreous s2205  
Vocal b3400, b765, s3400, d3503  
Vocalizing d3501, d331  
Vocalization b340  
Vocalizations b3401, b3400  
Vocational d840, d825, e5900, e585
Voice b167, d3100, d1600, d115, e1351, e1251, e1151
Voiding b6200, b630
Volitional b1603
Volume b4402, b4103, e250
Voluntary b5253, b770, b765, b760, b710, b215, e340, e5
Volunteer d855
Vomit b5350, b5108, b2403
Vomiting b510
Vote d950
Voting e595
Waiting d2401
Wakeful b110
Wakefulness b1341, b1103, b1101
Walker d465
Walkers d6504
Walking b770, d4, e1201
Walls d640, e2200
Want e1552, e1502
Wanting b2403
Warm d570
Warmth d710
Warning d315
Wash d4453
Washing d6502, d640, d5
Washroom e1551, e1501
Waste b5250, d530
Wastes b525
Wasting b530
Water b555, b545, b540, d6201, d4554, d4553, d4305, d4304, d2204, d560, d510, e5402, e5401, e5400, e1200, e530, e235, e210
Watering d650
Watery b525
Wave d1550, e2501
Wavelength e2501
Way b126, b125, d2304, e1552, e1502
Ways d4503, d465, d560, d550
Weakness b730
Weapons e1553
Weather d3503, e230, e225
Web e5602, e5601, e5600
Webbing b21023
Weight b7603, b540, b530, b520, d4155, d4106
Welfare e5702, e5701, e5700
Well-being e5800
Wheelchair d4200, d465
Wheelchairs d6504, e1201
Wheezing b460
Whistling b450, e250
Wife d770
Wiggling b7653
Wildlife e5202, e5201, e160
Wincing d3350
Wind e225
Windows d6402
Withdrawal b750
Withdrawing b1255
Wood d1314, d9203
Word b1721
Words b3300, d3102, d3101, d1702, d1700, d1660, d330, d172, d163, d145, d140, d134, d133
Work d7201, d6501, d2304, d2302, d2204, d920, d415, d8, e5802, e5801, e5800, e590, e135, e3
Workers d855, d850, d750, e360, e355, e345, e335
Working b1262, d9203, d8500, d6406, d6302, d855, d820, d650, e360, e355
Workplaces e1500
World e5602, e5601, e5600, e465, e260, e250, e240
Worried b1263
Wringing b1470
Wrist b710, s73011
Write d170, d155, d145
Writhing b7610
Writing d6602, d2104, d2100, d170, d155, d145, d3, e1552, e1502
Xerophthalmia b215
Yawning b450
Yelling e250
Young d7601
Zinc b545